



Australian Government

**Department of Health
and Aged Care**



Schedule of Pharmaceutical Benefits

Summary of Changes

Effective 1 January 2024



Fees, Patient Contributions and Safety Net Thresholds

The following fees, patient contributions and safety net thresholds apply as at 1 January 2024 and are included, where applicable, in prices published in the Schedule —

Dispensing Fees:	Ready-prepared	\$8.37
	Dangerous drug fee	\$5.18
	Extemporaneously-prepared	\$10.41
	Allowable additional patient charge*	\$3.45
Additional Fees (for safety net prices):	Ready-prepared	\$1.40
	Extemporaneously-prepared	\$1.80
Patient Co-payments:	General	\$31.60
	Concessional	\$7.70
Safety Net Thresholds:	General	\$1647.90
	Concessional	\$277.20
Safety Net Card Issue Fee:		\$12.04

* The allowable additional patient charge is a discretionary charge to general patients if a pharmaceutical item has a dispensed price for maximum quantity less than the general patient co-payment. The pharmacist may charge general patients the allowable additional fee but the fee cannot take the cost of the prescription above the general patient co-payment for the medicine. This fee does not count towards the Safety Net threshold.

Summary of Changes

These changes to the Schedule of Pharmaceutical Benefits are effective from 1 January 2024. The Schedule is updated on the first day of each month and is available on the internet at www.pbs.gov.au.

Prescriber Bag

Additions

Addition – Item

13801J **BENZATHINE BENZYL PENICILLIN**, benzathine benzylpenicillin 1.2 million units powder for injection [1 vial] (& inert substance diluent [5 mL vial], 1 pack (*Benzylpenicillin Benzathine (Brancaster Pharma, UK)*))

Addition – Brand

3476Y **METOCLOPRAMIDE INJECTION BP, WZ – METOCLOPRAMIDE**, metoclopramide hydrochloride 10 mg/2 mL injection, 10 x 2 mL ampoules

Addition – Equivalence Indicator

11755Q **Bicillin L-A, PF – BENZATHINE BENZYL PENICILLIN**, benzathine benzylpenicillin tetrahydrate 1.2 million units (1016.6 mg)/2.3 mL injection, 10 x 2.3 mL syringes

3476Y **Maxolon, IL – METOCLOPRAMIDE**, metoclopramide hydrochloride 10 mg/2 mL injection, 10 x 2 mL ampoules

Addition – Note

11755Q **BENZATHINE BENZYL PENICILLIN**, benzathine benzylpenicillin tetrahydrate 1.2 million units (1016.6 mg)/2.3 mL injection, 10 x 2.3 mL syringes (*Bicillin L-A*)

Deletions

Deletion – Brand

12222G **Urex-M, RW – FUROSEMIDE**, furosemide 20 mg tablet, 50

Deletion – Equivalence Indicator

12222G **Frusemix-M, TY – FUROSEMIDE**, furosemide 20 mg tablet, 50

Advance Notices

1 February 2024

Deletion – Brand

3476Y **Maxolon, IL – METOCLOPRAMIDE**, metoclopramide hydrochloride 10 mg/2 mL injection, 10 x 2 mL ampoules

3497C **Salbutamol AN, ED – SALBUTAMOL**, salbutamol 5 mg/2.5 mL inhalation solution, 30 x 2.5 mL ampoules

General Pharmaceutical Benefits

Additions

Addition – Item

13792X **ACALABRUTINIB**, acalabrutinib 100 mg tablet, 56 (*CALQUENCE*)

13810W **ACALABRUTINIB**, acalabrutinib 100 mg tablet, 56 (*CALQUENCE*)

13790T **BENZATHINE BENZYL PENICILLIN**, benzathine benzylpenicillin 1.2 million units powder for injection [1 vial] (& inert substance diluent [5 mL vial], 1 pack (*Benzylpenicillin Benzathine (Brancaster Pharma, UK)*))

13816E	BENZATHINE BENZYL PENICILLIN , benzathine benzylpenicillin 1.2 million units powder for injection [1 vial] (& inert substance diluent [5 mL vial], 1 pack (<i>Benzylpenicillin Benzathine (Brancaster Pharma, UK)</i>))
13796D	HYDROMORPHONE , hydromorphone hydrochloride 1 mg/mL oral liquid, 473 mL (<i>Hydromorphone hydrochloride oral solution, USP (Medsurge)</i>)
13799G	HYDROMORPHONE , hydromorphone hydrochloride 1 mg/mL oral liquid, 473 mL (<i>Hydromorphone hydrochloride oral solution, USP (Medsurge)</i>)
13782J	OLAPARIB , olaparib 100 mg tablet, 56 (<i>Lynparza</i>)
13783K	OLAPARIB , olaparib 100 mg tablet, 56 (<i>Lynparza</i>)
13800H	OLAPARIB , olaparib 150 mg tablet, 56 (<i>Lynparza</i>)
13807Q	OLAPARIB , olaparib 150 mg tablet, 56 (<i>Lynparza</i>)
13789R	USTEKINUMAB , ustekinumab 90 mg/mL injection, 1 mL syringe (<i>Stelara</i>)
13805N	USTEKINUMAB , ustekinumab 90 mg/mL injection, 1 mL syringe (<i>Stelara</i>)

Addition – Brand

12338J	<i>Adalicip, LR</i> – ADALIMUMAB , adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL syringes
12340L	<i>Adalicip, LR</i> – ADALIMUMAB , adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL pen devices
12341M	<i>Adalicip, LR</i> – ADALIMUMAB , adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL pen devices
12342N	<i>Adalicip, LR</i> – ADALIMUMAB , adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL pen devices
12345R	<i>Adalicip, LR</i> – ADALIMUMAB , adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL pen devices
12347W	<i>Adalicip, LR</i> – ADALIMUMAB , adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL pen devices
12358K	<i>Adalicip, LR</i> – ADALIMUMAB , adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL pen devices
12359L	<i>Adalicip, LR</i> – ADALIMUMAB , adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL syringes
12361N	<i>Adalicip, LR</i> – ADALIMUMAB , adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL syringes
12362P	<i>Adalicip, LR</i> – ADALIMUMAB , adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL pen devices
12363Q	<i>Adalicip, LR</i> – ADALIMUMAB , adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL pen devices
12364R	<i>Adalicip, LR</i> – ADALIMUMAB , adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL syringes
12373F	<i>Adalicip, LR</i> – ADALIMUMAB , adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL pen devices
12375H	<i>Adalicip, LR</i> – ADALIMUMAB , adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL pen devices
12376J	<i>Adalicip, LR</i> – ADALIMUMAB , adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL pen devices
12377K	<i>Adalicip, LR</i> – ADALIMUMAB , adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL pen devices
12378L	<i>Adalicip, LR</i> – ADALIMUMAB , adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL syringes
12379M	<i>Adalicip, LR</i> – ADALIMUMAB , adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL syringes
12380N	<i>Adalicip, LR</i> – ADALIMUMAB , adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL syringes
12381P	<i>Adalicip, LR</i> – ADALIMUMAB , adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL pen devices
12382Q	<i>Adalicip, LR</i> – ADALIMUMAB , adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL syringes
12383R	<i>Adalicip, LR</i> – ADALIMUMAB , adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL pen devices
12389C	<i>Adalicip, LR</i> – ADALIMUMAB , adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL pen devices
12390D	<i>Adalicip, LR</i> – ADALIMUMAB , adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL pen devices
12391E	<i>Adalicip, LR</i> – ADALIMUMAB , adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL syringes
12397L	<i>Adalicip, LR</i> – ADALIMUMAB , adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL syringes
12398M	<i>Adalicip, LR</i> – ADALIMUMAB , adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL syringes
12399N	<i>Adalicip, LR</i> – ADALIMUMAB , adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL syringes
12400P	<i>Adalicip, LR</i> – ADALIMUMAB , adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL syringes
12405X	<i>Adalicip, LR</i> – ADALIMUMAB , adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL syringes
12410E	<i>Adalicip, LR</i> – ADALIMUMAB , adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL syringes
12411F	<i>Adalicip, LR</i> – ADALIMUMAB , adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL pen devices

12412G	<i>Adalicip, LR – ADALIMUMAB</i> , adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL pen devices
12413H	<i>Adalicip, LR – ADALIMUMAB</i> , adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL syringes
12414J	<i>Adalicip, LR – ADALIMUMAB</i> , adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL pen devices
12421R	<i>Adalicip, LR – ADALIMUMAB</i> , adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL syringes
12422T	<i>Adalicip, LR – ADALIMUMAB</i> , adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL syringes
12425Y	<i>Adalicip, LR – ADALIMUMAB</i> , adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL pen devices
12428D	<i>Adalicip, LR – ADALIMUMAB</i> , adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL pen devices
12429E	<i>Adalicip, LR – ADALIMUMAB</i> , adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL pen devices
12430F	<i>Adalicip, LR – ADALIMUMAB</i> , adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL syringes
12432H	<i>Adalicip, LR – ADALIMUMAB</i> , adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL pen devices
12433J	<i>Adalicip, LR – ADALIMUMAB</i> , adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL pen devices
12442W	<i>Adalicip, LR – ADALIMUMAB</i> , adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL syringes
12446C	<i>Adalicip, LR – ADALIMUMAB</i> , adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL pen devices
12451H	<i>Adalicip, LR – ADALIMUMAB</i> , adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL syringes
12453K	<i>Adalicip, LR – ADALIMUMAB</i> , adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL syringes
12454L	<i>Adalicip, LR – ADALIMUMAB</i> , adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL pen devices
12455M	<i>Adalicip, LR – ADALIMUMAB</i> , adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL syringes
13208E	<i>Adalicip, LR – ADALIMUMAB</i> , adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL syringes
13209F	<i>Adalicip, LR – ADALIMUMAB</i> , adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL syringes
13211H	<i>Adalicip, LR – ADALIMUMAB</i> , adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL pen devices
13213K	<i>Adalicip, LR – ADALIMUMAB</i> , adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL syringes
13214L	<i>Adalicip, LR – ADALIMUMAB</i> , adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL pen devices
13215M	<i>Adalicip, LR – ADALIMUMAB</i> , adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL pen devices
13216N	<i>Adalicip, LR – ADALIMUMAB</i> , adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL syringes
13217P	<i>Adalicip, LR – ADALIMUMAB</i> , adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL syringes
13218Q	<i>Adalicip, LR – ADALIMUMAB</i> , adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL syringes
13219R	<i>Adalicip, LR – ADALIMUMAB</i> , adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL syringes
13220T	<i>Adalicip, LR – ADALIMUMAB</i> , adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL syringes
13221W	<i>Adalicip, LR – ADALIMUMAB</i> , adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL pen devices
13222X	<i>Adalicip, LR – ADALIMUMAB</i> , adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL syringes
13223Y	<i>Adalicip, LR – ADALIMUMAB</i> , adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL pen devices
13224B	<i>Adalicip, LR – ADALIMUMAB</i> , adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL pen devices
13225C	<i>Adalicip, LR – ADALIMUMAB</i> , adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL pen devices
13226D	<i>Adalicip, LR – ADALIMUMAB</i> , adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL pen devices
13227E	<i>Adalicip, LR – ADALIMUMAB</i> , adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL pen devices
13230H	<i>Adalicip, LR – ADALIMUMAB</i> , adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL pen devices
13691N	<i>Adalicip, LR – ADALIMUMAB</i> , adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL pen devices
13703F	<i>Adalicip, LR – ADALIMUMAB</i> , adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL pen devices
13704G	<i>Adalicip, LR – ADALIMUMAB</i> , adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL syringes
13732R	<i>Adalicip, LR – ADALIMUMAB</i> , adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL syringes
13763J	<i>Adalicip, LR – ADALIMUMAB</i> , adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL syringes
13764K	<i>Adalicip, LR – ADALIMUMAB</i> , adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL pen devices
9320M	<i>ARX-Dabigatran, XT – DABIGATRAN</i> , dabigatran etexilate 75 mg capsule, 60
13523R	<i>ARX-Dabigatran, XT – DABIGATRAN</i> , dabigatran etexilate 110 mg capsule, 60

2753X	<i>ARX-Dabigatran, XT</i> – DABIGATRAN , dabigatran etexilate 110 mg capsule, 60
9321N	<i>ARX-Dabigatran, XT</i> – DABIGATRAN , dabigatran etexilate 110 mg capsule, 60
13489Y	<i>ARX-Dabigatran, XT</i> – DABIGATRAN , dabigatran etexilate 150 mg capsule, 60
2769R	<i>ARX-Dabigatran, XT</i> – DABIGATRAN , dabigatran etexilate 150 mg capsule, 60
2966D	<i>Trazent, AF</i> – DIMETHYL FUMARATE , dimethyl fumarate 240 mg enteric capsule, 56
11692J	<i>Esomeprazole Viartis, MQ</i> – ESOMEPRAZOLE , esomeprazole 20 mg enteric tablet, 30
12287Q	<i>Esomeprazole Viartis, MQ</i> – ESOMEPRAZOLE , esomeprazole 20 mg enteric tablet, 30
8600P	<i>Esomeprazole Viartis, MQ</i> – ESOMEPRAZOLE , esomeprazole 20 mg enteric tablet, 30
8886Q	<i>Esomeprazole Viartis, MQ</i> – ESOMEPRAZOLE , esomeprazole 20 mg enteric tablet, 30
12283L	<i>Esomeprazole Viartis, MQ</i> – ESOMEPRAZOLE , esomeprazole 40 mg enteric tablet, 30
3401B	<i>Esomeprazole Viartis, MQ</i> – ESOMEPRAZOLE , esomeprazole 40 mg enteric tablet, 30
8601Q	<i>Esomeprazole Viartis, MQ</i> – ESOMEPRAZOLE , esomeprazole 40 mg enteric tablet, 30
1206L	<i>METOCLOPRAMIDE INJECTION BP, WZ</i> – METOCLOPRAMIDE , metoclopramide hydrochloride 10 mg/2 mL injection, 10 x 2 mL ampoules
5153F	<i>METOCLOPRAMIDE INJECTION BP, WZ</i> – METOCLOPRAMIDE , metoclopramide hydrochloride 10 mg/2 mL injection, 10 x 2 mL ampoules
11406H	<i>Pirfenidet, AF</i> – PIRFENIDONE , pirfenidone 267 mg tablet, 90
11410M	<i>Pirfenidet, AF</i> – PIRFENIDONE , pirfenidone 801 mg tablet, 90
13582W	<i>Ramipril Viartis, AL</i> – RAMIPRIL , ramipril 1.25 mg tablet, 30
1944H	<i>Ramipril Viartis, AL</i> – RAMIPRIL , ramipril 1.25 mg tablet, 30
11586T	<i>SITAGLIPTIN/METFORMIN 50/500 SUN, RA</i> – SITAGLIPTIN + METFORMIN , sitagliptin 50 mg + metformin hydrochloride 500 mg tablet, 56
9449H	<i>SITAGLIPTIN/METFORMIN 50/500 SUN, RA</i> – SITAGLIPTIN + METFORMIN , sitagliptin 50 mg + metformin hydrochloride 500 mg tablet, 56
11582N	<i>SITAGLIPTIN/METFORMIN 50/850 SUN, RA</i> – SITAGLIPTIN + METFORMIN , sitagliptin 50 mg + metformin hydrochloride 850 mg tablet, 56
9450J	<i>SITAGLIPTIN/METFORMIN 50/850 SUN, RA</i> – SITAGLIPTIN + METFORMIN , sitagliptin 50 mg + metformin hydrochloride 850 mg tablet, 56
11574E	<i>SITAGLIPTIN/METFORMIN 50/1000 SUN, RA</i> – SITAGLIPTIN + METFORMIN , sitagliptin 50 mg + metformin hydrochloride 1 g tablet, 56
9451K	<i>SITAGLIPTIN/METFORMIN 50/1000 SUN, RA</i> – SITAGLIPTIN + METFORMIN , sitagliptin 50 mg + metformin hydrochloride 1 g tablet, 56

Addition – Equivalence Indicator

2267H	<i>Bicillin L-A, PF</i> – BENZATHINE BENZYL PENICILLIN , benzathine benzylpenicillin tetrahydrate 1.2 million units (1016.6 mg)/2.3 mL injection, 10 x 2.3 mL syringes
5027N	<i>Bicillin L-A, PF</i> – BENZATHINE BENZYL PENICILLIN , benzathine benzylpenicillin tetrahydrate 1.2 million units (1016.6 mg)/2.3 mL injection, 10 x 2.3 mL syringes
1206L	<i>Maxolon, IL</i> – METOCLOPRAMIDE , metoclopramide hydrochloride 10 mg/2 mL injection, 10 x 2 mL ampoules
5153F	<i>Maxolon, IL</i> – METOCLOPRAMIDE , metoclopramide hydrochloride 10 mg/2 mL injection, 10 x 2 mL ampoules

Addition – Note

2267H	BENZATHINE BENZYL PENICILLIN , benzathine benzylpenicillin tetrahydrate 1.2 million units (1016.6 mg)/2.3 mL injection, 10 x 2.3 mL syringes (<i>Bicillin L-A</i>)
5027N	BENZATHINE BENZYL PENICILLIN , benzathine benzylpenicillin tetrahydrate 1.2 million units (1016.6 mg)/2.3 mL injection, 10 x 2.3 mL syringes (<i>Bicillin L-A</i>)
12559B	HYDROMORPHONE , hydromorphone hydrochloride 1 mg/mL oral liquid, 473 mL (<i>Hikma</i>)
12582F	HYDROMORPHONE , hydromorphone hydrochloride 1 mg/mL oral liquid, 473 mL (<i>Hikma</i>)
11522K	OLAPARIB , olaparib 100 mg tablet, 56 (<i>Lynparza</i>)
11528R	OLAPARIB , olaparib 150 mg tablet, 56 (<i>Lynparza</i>)

Deletions

Deletion – Item

13080K	CEFAZOLIN , cefazolin 2 g injection, 5 vials (<i>Cefazolin-AFT</i>)
13097H	CEFAZOLIN , cefazolin 2 g injection, 5 vials (<i>Cefazolin-AFT</i>)
1784X	CEFTRIAXONE , ceftriaxone 1 g injection, 1 vial (<i>Ceftriaxone-AFT</i>)
1785Y	CEFTRIAXONE , ceftriaxone 2 g injection, 1 vial (<i>Ceftriaxone-AFT</i>)
1800R	DOXYCYCLINE , doxycycline 100 mg tablet, 21 (<i>APO-Doxycycline</i>)

Deletion – Brand

1007B	<i>GenRx Aciclovir, GX</i> – ACICLOVIR , aciclovir 200 mg tablet, 90
2461M	<i>APO-Cefaclor, TX</i> – CEFACLOR , cefaclor 250 mg/5 mL powder for oral liquid, 75 mL
5047P	<i>APO-Cefaclor, TX</i> – CEFACLOR , cefaclor 250 mg/5 mL powder for oral liquid, 75 mL
1169M	<i>APO-Cefaclor CD, TX</i> – CEFACLOR , cefaclor 375 mg modified release tablet, 10
5045M	<i>APO-Cefaclor CD, TX</i> – CEFACLOR , cefaclor 375 mg modified release tablet, 10
8315P	<i>Cefepime-AFT, AE</i> – CEFEPIME , cefepime 1 g injection, 1 vial
1269T	<i>APO-Cyproterone, TX</i> – CYPROTERONE , cyproterone acetate 50 mg tablet, 20
1269T	<i>GenRx Cyproterone Acetate, GX</i> – CYPROTERONE , cyproterone acetate 50 mg tablet, 20
1270W	<i>APO-Cyproterone, TX</i> – CYPROTERONE , cyproterone acetate 50 mg tablet, 50
1270W	<i>GenRx Cyproterone Acetate, GX</i> – CYPROTERONE , cyproterone acetate 50 mg tablet, 50
8019C	<i>APO-Cyproterone, TX</i> – CYPROTERONE , cyproterone acetate 100 mg tablet, 50
8019C	<i>GenRx Cyproterone Acetate, GX</i> – CYPROTERONE , cyproterone acetate 100 mg tablet, 50
9318K	<i>PHARMACOR DABIGATRAN, CR</i> – DABIGATRAN , dabigatran etexilate 75 mg capsule, 10
9320M	<i>PHARMACOR DABIGATRAN, CR</i> – DABIGATRAN , dabigatran etexilate 75 mg capsule, 60
9322P	<i>PHARMACOR DABIGATRAN, CR</i> – DABIGATRAN , dabigatran etexilate 75 mg capsule, 10
13523R	<i>PHARMACOR DABIGATRAN, CR</i> – DABIGATRAN , dabigatran etexilate 110 mg capsule, 60
2753X	<i>PHARMACOR DABIGATRAN, CR</i> – DABIGATRAN , dabigatran etexilate 110 mg capsule, 60
9319L	<i>PHARMACOR DABIGATRAN, CR</i> – DABIGATRAN , dabigatran etexilate 110 mg capsule, 10
9321N	<i>PHARMACOR DABIGATRAN, CR</i> – DABIGATRAN , dabigatran etexilate 110 mg capsule, 60
9323Q	<i>PHARMACOR DABIGATRAN, CR</i> – DABIGATRAN , dabigatran etexilate 110 mg capsule, 10
13489Y	<i>PHARMACOR DABIGATRAN, CR</i> – DABIGATRAN , dabigatran etexilate 150 mg capsule, 60
2769R	<i>PHARMACOR DABIGATRAN, CR</i> – DABIGATRAN , dabigatran etexilate 150 mg capsule, 60
9106G	<i>APO-Doxycycline, TX</i> – DOXYCYCLINE , doxycycline 50 mg tablet, 25
10781K	<i>APO-Doxycycline, TX</i> – DOXYCYCLINE , doxycycline 100 mg tablet, 7
5082L	<i>APO-Doxycycline, TX</i> – DOXYCYCLINE , doxycycline 100 mg tablet, 7
9105F	<i>APO-Doxycycline, TX</i> – DOXYCYCLINE , doxycycline 100 mg tablet, 7
9107H	<i>APO-Doxycycline, TX</i> – DOXYCYCLINE , doxycycline 100 mg tablet, 7
11692J	<i>Esomeprazole Apotex, TX</i> – ESOMEPRAZOLE , esomeprazole 20 mg enteric tablet, 30
12287Q	<i>Esomeprazole Apotex, TX</i> – ESOMEPRAZOLE , esomeprazole 20 mg enteric tablet, 30
8600P	<i>Esomeprazole Apotex, TX</i> – ESOMEPRAZOLE , esomeprazole 20 mg enteric tablet, 30
8886Q	<i>Esomeprazole Apotex, TX</i> – ESOMEPRAZOLE , esomeprazole 20 mg enteric tablet, 30
12283L	<i>Esomeprazole Apotex, TX</i> – ESOMEPRAZOLE , esomeprazole 40 mg enteric tablet, 30
3401B	<i>Esomeprazole Apotex, TX</i> – ESOMEPRAZOLE , esomeprazole 40 mg enteric tablet, 30
8601Q	<i>Esomeprazole Apotex, TX</i> – ESOMEPRAZOLE , esomeprazole 40 mg enteric tablet, 30
1526H	<i>APO-Flucloxacillin, TX</i> – FLUCLOXACILLIN , flucloxacillin 250 mg capsule, 24
5090X	<i>APO-Flucloxacillin, TX</i> – FLUCLOXACILLIN , flucloxacillin 250 mg capsule, 24

10788T	<i>APO-Flucloxacillin, TX</i> – FLUCLOXACILLIN , flucloxacillin 500 mg capsule, 24
1527J	<i>APO-Flucloxacillin, TX</i> – FLUCLOXACILLIN , flucloxacillin 500 mg capsule, 24
5091Y	<i>APO-Flucloxacillin, TX</i> – FLUCLOXACILLIN , flucloxacillin 500 mg capsule, 24
13501N	<i>Urex-M, RW</i> – FUROSEMIDE , furosemide 20 mg tablet, 50
1810G	<i>Urex-M, RW</i> – FUROSEMIDE , furosemide 20 mg tablet, 50
13472C	<i>Urex, RW</i> – FUROSEMIDE , furosemide 40 mg tablet, 100
2412Y	<i>Urex, RW</i> – FUROSEMIDE , furosemide 40 mg tablet, 100
8505P	<i>Gabapentin APOTEX, TY</i> – GABAPENTIN , gabapentin 100 mg capsule, 100
1834M	<i>Gabapentin APOTEX, TY</i> – GABAPENTIN , gabapentin 300 mg capsule, 100
1835N	<i>Gabapentin APOTEX, TY</i> – GABAPENTIN , gabapentin 400 mg capsule, 100
8533D	<i>Amaryl, SW</i> – GLIMEPIRIDE , glimepiride 3 mg tablet, 30
12559B	<i>Hydromorphone hydrochloride oral solution, USP (Medsurge), DZ</i> – HYDROMORPHONE , hydromorphone hydrochloride 1 mg/mL oral liquid, 473 mL
12582F	<i>Hydromorphone hydrochloride oral solution, USP (Medsurge), DZ</i> – HYDROMORPHONE , hydromorphone hydrochloride 1 mg/mL oral liquid, 473 mL
1542E	<i>APO-Ipratropium, TX</i> – IPRATROPIUM , ipratropium bromide 250 microgram/mL inhalation solution, 30 x 1 mL ampoules
8238N	<i>APO-Ipratropium, TX</i> – IPRATROPIUM , ipratropium bromide 500 microgram/mL inhalation solution, 30 x 1 mL ampoules
2848X	<i>APO-Lamotrigine, TX</i> – LAMOTRIGINE , lamotrigine 25 mg tablet, 56
2849Y	<i>APO-Lamotrigine, TX</i> – LAMOTRIGINE , lamotrigine 50 mg tablet, 56
2850B	<i>APO-Lamotrigine, TX</i> – LAMOTRIGINE , lamotrigine 100 mg tablet, 56
2851C	<i>APO-Lamotrigine, TX</i> – LAMOTRIGINE , lamotrigine 200 mg tablet, 56
1394J	<i>Monofeme 28, FZ</i> – LEVONORGESTREL + ETHINYLESTRADIOL , levonorgestrel 150 microgram + ethinylestradiol 30 microgram tablet [21] (&) inert substance tablet [7], 4 x 28
2430X	<i>APO-Metformin 500, TX</i> – METFORMIN , metformin hydrochloride 500 mg tablet, 100
9435N	<i>Metformin XR 500 APOTEX, GX</i> – METFORMIN , metformin hydrochloride 500 mg modified release tablet, 120
1801T	<i>APO-Metformin 850, TX</i> – METFORMIN , metformin hydrochloride 850 mg tablet, 60
8607B	<i>APO-Metformin 1000, TX</i> – METFORMIN , metformin hydrochloride 1 g tablet, 90
9365X	<i>APO-Mirtazapine, TX</i> – MIRTAZAPINE , mirtazapine 15 mg tablet, 30
8513C	<i>APO-Mirtazapine, TX</i> – MIRTAZAPINE , mirtazapine 30 mg tablet, 30
8883M	<i>APO-Mirtazapine, TX</i> – MIRTAZAPINE , mirtazapine 45 mg tablet, 30
1900B	<i>APO-Moclobemide, TX</i> – MOCLOBEMIDE , moclobemide 150 mg tablet, 60
8003F	<i>APO-Moclobemide, TX</i> – MOCLOBEMIDE , moclobemide 300 mg tablet, 60
3381Y	<i>Olanzapine ODT generichealth 5, GQ</i> – OLANZAPINE , olanzapine 5 mg orally disintegrating tablet, 28
1594X	<i>Ondansetron APOTEX, GX</i> – ONDANSETRON , ondansetron 4 mg tablet, 10
5470X	<i>APO-Ondansetron ODT, TX</i> – ONDANSETRON , ondansetron 4 mg orally disintegrating tablet, 4
5472B	<i>APO-Ondansetron ODT, TX</i> – ONDANSETRON , ondansetron 4 mg orally disintegrating tablet, 10
8224W	<i>Ondansetron APOTEX, GX</i> – ONDANSETRON , ondansetron 4 mg tablet, 4
1595Y	<i>Ondansetron APOTEX, GX</i> – ONDANSETRON , ondansetron 8 mg tablet, 10
5471Y	<i>APO-Ondansetron ODT, TX</i> – ONDANSETRON , ondansetron 8 mg orally disintegrating tablet, 4
5473C	<i>APO-Ondansetron ODT, TX</i> – ONDANSETRON , ondansetron 8 mg orally disintegrating tablet, 10
8225X	<i>Ondansetron APOTEX, GX</i> – ONDANSETRON , ondansetron 8 mg tablet, 4
13496H	<i>APO-Pravastatin, TX</i> – PRAVASTATIN , pravastatin sodium 10 mg tablet, 30
2833D	<i>APO-Pravastatin, TX</i> – PRAVASTATIN , pravastatin sodium 10 mg tablet, 30
13497J	<i>APO-Pravastatin, TX</i> – PRAVASTATIN , pravastatin sodium 20 mg tablet, 30

2834E	<i>APO-Pravastatin, TX</i> – PRAVASTATIN , pravastatin sodium 20 mg tablet, 30
13432Y	<i>APO-Pravastatin, TX</i> – PRAVASTATIN , pravastatin sodium 40 mg tablet, 30
8197K	<i>APO-Pravastatin, TX</i> – PRAVASTATIN , pravastatin sodium 40 mg tablet, 30
13527Y	<i>APO-Pravastatin, TX</i> – PRAVASTATIN , pravastatin sodium 80 mg tablet, 30
8829Q	<i>APO-Pravastatin, TX</i> – PRAVASTATIN , pravastatin sodium 80 mg tablet, 30
2348N	<i>LYPRALIN, RW</i> – PREGABALIN , pregabalin 25 mg capsule, 56
2335X	<i>LYPRALIN, RW</i> – PREGABALIN , pregabalin 75 mg capsule, 56
2355Y	<i>LYPRALIN, RW</i> – PREGABALIN , pregabalin 150 mg capsule, 56
2363J	<i>LYPRALIN, RW</i> – PREGABALIN , pregabalin 300 mg capsule, 56
13426P	<i>APO-Raloxifene, TX</i> – RALOXIFENE , raloxifene hydrochloride 60 mg tablet, 28
8363E	<i>APO-Raloxifene, TX</i> – RALOXIFENE , raloxifene hydrochloride 60 mg tablet, 28
8398B	<i>APO-Sotalol, TX</i> – SOTALOL , sotalol hydrochloride 80 mg tablet, 60
2043M	<i>APO-Sotalol, TX</i> – SOTALOL , sotalol hydrochloride 160 mg tablet, 60
10062N	<i>Temodal, MK</i> – TEMOZOLOMIDE , temozolomide 180 mg capsule, 5
2438H	<i>Temodal, MK</i> – TEMOZOLOMIDE , temozolomide 180 mg capsule, 5
8381D	<i>Temodal, MK</i> – TEMOZOLOMIDE , temozolomide 250 mg capsule, 5
9070J	<i>APO-Ziprasidone, TX</i> – ZIPRASIDONE , ziprasidone 20 mg capsule, 60
9071K	<i>APO-Ziprasidone, TX</i> – ZIPRASIDONE , ziprasidone 40 mg capsule, 60
9072L	<i>APO-Ziprasidone, TX</i> – ZIPRASIDONE , ziprasidone 60 mg capsule, 60
9073M	<i>APO-Ziprasidone, TX</i> – ZIPRASIDONE , ziprasidone 80 mg capsule, 60

Deletion – Equivalence Indicator

9318K	<i>Pradaxa, BY</i> – DABIGATRAN , dabigatran etexilate 75 mg capsule, 10
9322P	<i>Pradaxa, BY</i> – DABIGATRAN , dabigatran etexilate 75 mg capsule, 10
9319L	<i>Pradaxa, BY</i> – DABIGATRAN , dabigatran etexilate 110 mg capsule, 10
9323Q	<i>Pradaxa, BY</i> – DABIGATRAN , dabigatran etexilate 110 mg capsule, 10
10781K	<i>Doxycycline Sandoz, HX</i> – DOXYCYCLINE , doxycycline 100 mg tablet, 7

Deletion – Note

12115P	CEFAZOLIN , cefazolin 2 g injection, 10 vials (<i>Cephazolin Alphapharm, Cephazolin Viatris</i>)
12118T	CEFAZOLIN , cefazolin 2 g injection, 10 vials (<i>Cephazolin Alphapharm, Cephazolin Viatris</i>)

Alterations

Alteration – Note

12338J	ADALIMUMAB , adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL syringes (<i>Adalicip, Humira, Yuflyma</i>)
12340L	ADALIMUMAB , adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL pen devices (<i>Adalicip, Humira, Yuflyma</i>)
12342N	ADALIMUMAB , adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL pen devices (<i>Adalicip, Humira, Yuflyma</i>)
12345R	ADALIMUMAB , adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL pen devices (<i>Adalicip, Humira, Yuflyma</i>)
12347W	ADALIMUMAB , adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL pen devices (<i>Adalicip, Humira, Yuflyma</i>)
12359L	ADALIMUMAB , adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL syringes (<i>Adalicip, Humira, Yuflyma</i>)
12362P	ADALIMUMAB , adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL pen devices (<i>Adalicip, Humira, Yuflyma</i>)
12364R	ADALIMUMAB , adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL syringes (<i>Adalicip, Humira, Yuflyma</i>)
12373F	ADALIMUMAB , adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL pen devices (<i>Adalicip, Humira, Yuflyma</i>)
12376J	ADALIMUMAB , adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL pen devices (<i>Adalicip, Humira, Yuflyma</i>)
12378L	ADALIMUMAB , adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL syringes (<i>Adalicip, Humira, Yuflyma</i>)
12380N	ADALIMUMAB , adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL syringes (<i>Adalicip, Humira, Yuflyma</i>)

12381P	ADALIMUMAB , adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL pen devices (<i>Adalicip, Humira, Yuflyma</i>)
12382Q	ADALIMUMAB , adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL syringes (<i>Adalicip, Humira, Yuflyma</i>)
12397L	ADALIMUMAB , adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL syringes (<i>Adalicip, Humira, Yuflyma</i>)
12400P	ADALIMUMAB , adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL syringes (<i>Adalicip, Humira, Yuflyma</i>)
12405X	ADALIMUMAB , adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL syringes (<i>Adalicip, Humira, Yuflyma</i>)
12412G	ADALIMUMAB , adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL pen devices (<i>Adalicip, Humira, Yuflyma</i>)
12421R	ADALIMUMAB , adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL syringes (<i>Adalicip, Humira, Yuflyma</i>)
12428D	ADALIMUMAB , adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL pen devices (<i>Adalicip, Humira, Yuflyma</i>)
12429E	ADALIMUMAB , adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL pen devices (<i>Adalicip, Humira, Yuflyma</i>)
12432H	ADALIMUMAB , adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL pen devices (<i>Adalicip, Humira, Yuflyma</i>)
12433J	ADALIMUMAB , adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL pen devices (<i>Adalicip, Humira, Yuflyma</i>)
12442W	ADALIMUMAB , adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL syringes (<i>Adalicip, Humira, Yuflyma</i>)
12446C	ADALIMUMAB , adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL pen devices (<i>Adalicip, Humira, Yuflyma</i>)
12451H	ADALIMUMAB , adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL syringes (<i>Adalicip, Humira, Yuflyma</i>)
12453K	ADALIMUMAB , adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL syringes (<i>Adalicip, Humira, Yuflyma</i>)
12454L	ADALIMUMAB , adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL pen devices (<i>Adalicip, Humira, Yuflyma</i>)
12455M	ADALIMUMAB , adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL syringes (<i>Adalicip, Humira, Yuflyma</i>)
13220T	ADALIMUMAB , adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL syringes (<i>Adalicip, Yuflyma</i>)
13230H	ADALIMUMAB , adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL pen devices (<i>Adalicip, Yuflyma</i>)
13691N	ADALIMUMAB , adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL pen devices (<i>Adalicip, Yuflyma</i>)
13704G	ADALIMUMAB , adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL syringes (<i>Adalicip, Yuflyma</i>)
13763J	ADALIMUMAB , adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL syringes (<i>Adalicip, Yuflyma</i>)
13764K	ADALIMUMAB , adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL pen devices (<i>Adalicip, Yuflyma</i>)
12331B	ADALIMUMAB , adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL syringes (<i>Amgevita, Hadlima, Hyrimoz, Idacio</i>)
12353E	ADALIMUMAB , adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL pen devices (<i>Amgevita, Hadlima, Hyrimoz, Idacio</i>)
12367X	ADALIMUMAB , adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL syringes (<i>Amgevita, Hadlima, Hyrimoz, Idacio</i>)
12386X	ADALIMUMAB , adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL pen devices (<i>Amgevita, Hadlima, Hyrimoz, Idacio</i>)
8963R	ADALIMUMAB , adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL syringes (<i>Amgevita, Hadlima, Hyrimoz, Idacio</i>)
8964T	ADALIMUMAB , adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL syringes (<i>Amgevita, Hadlima, Hyrimoz, Idacio</i>)
8965W	ADALIMUMAB , adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL pen devices (<i>Amgevita, Hadlima, Hyrimoz, Idacio</i>)
8966X	ADALIMUMAB , adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL pen devices (<i>Amgevita, Hadlima, Hyrimoz, Idacio</i>)
12360M	ADALIMUMAB , adalimumab 80 mg/0.8 mL injection, 0.8 mL pen device (<i>Humira</i>)
12393G	ADALIMUMAB , adalimumab 80 mg/0.8 mL injection, 0.8 mL syringe (<i>Humira</i>)
12114N	CEFTRIAXONE , ceftriaxone 1 g injection, 10 vials (<i>Ceftriaxone Alphapharm, Ceftriaxone Viatris</i>)
1788D	CEFTRIAXONE , ceftriaxone 1 g injection, 5 vials (<i>Ceftriaxone Alphapharm, Ceftriaxone Viatris</i>)
11169W	CEFTRIAXONE , ceftriaxone 2 g injection, 5 vials (<i>Ceftriaxone Alphapharm, Ceftriaxone Viatris</i>)
12112L	CEFTRIAXONE , ceftriaxone 2 g injection, 10 vials (<i>Ceftriaxone Alphapharm, Ceftriaxone Viatris</i>)
13055D	INFLIXIMAB , infliximab 120 mg/mL injection, 1 mL pen device (<i>Remsima SC</i>)
13060J	INFLIXIMAB , infliximab 120 mg/mL injection, 1 mL pen device (<i>Remsima SC</i>)
13072B	INFLIXIMAB , infliximab 120 mg/mL injection, 1 mL syringe (<i>Remsima SC</i>)
13073C	INFLIXIMAB , infliximab 120 mg/mL injection, 1 mL syringe (<i>Remsima SC</i>)
12170M	OLAPARIB , olaparib 100 mg tablet, 56 (<i>Lynparza</i>)
12157W	OLAPARIB , olaparib 150 mg tablet, 56 (<i>Lynparza</i>)

Alteration – Restriction

12117R	ACALABRUTINIB , acalabrutinib 100 mg capsule, 56 (<i>Calquence</i>)
13318Y	ACALABRUTINIB , acalabrutinib 100 mg tablet, 56 (<i>CALQUENCE</i>)
11213E	IBRUTINIB , ibrutinib 140 mg capsule, 90 (<i>Imbruvica</i>)
11503K	OLAPARIB , olaparib 100 mg tablet, 56 (<i>Lynparza</i>)
11522K	OLAPARIB , olaparib 100 mg tablet, 56 (<i>Lynparza</i>)
12169L	OLAPARIB , olaparib 100 mg tablet, 56 (<i>Lynparza</i>)
12170M	OLAPARIB , olaparib 100 mg tablet, 56 (<i>Lynparza</i>)
11528R	OLAPARIB , olaparib 150 mg tablet, 56 (<i>Lynparza</i>)
11539H	OLAPARIB , olaparib 150 mg tablet, 56 (<i>Lynparza</i>)
12157W	OLAPARIB , olaparib 150 mg tablet, 56 (<i>Lynparza</i>)
12161C	OLAPARIB , olaparib 150 mg tablet, 56 (<i>Lynparza</i>)
11630D	VENETOCLAX , venetoclax 10 mg tablet [14] (&) venetoclax 50 mg tablet [7] (&) venetoclax 100 mg tablet [7] (&) venetoclax 100 mg tablet [14], 1 pack (<i>Venclexta</i>)
13616P	ZANUBRUTINIB , zanubrutinib 80 mg capsule, 120 (<i>Brukina</i>)

Alteration – Manufacturer Code

		From	To
11615H	<i>Monofer</i> – FERRIC DERISOMALTOSE , iron (as ferric derisomaltose) 500 mg/5 mL injection, 5 mL vial	PF	FK
12049E	<i>Monofer</i> – FERRIC DERISOMALTOSE , iron (as ferric derisomaltose) 1 g/10 mL injection, 10 mL vial	PF	FK

Supply Only

When a product is deleted from the Schedule it may be available under Supply Only rules. Supply Only items/brands are available on the Schedule for dispensing but not for prescribing, usually for a period of up to 12 months from when it is deleted.

Substitution of Supply Only items/brands with products flagged as “equivalent for substitution” still apply as specified in the Schedule at the time the script was written.

Further information on Supply Only arrangements is available at <https://www.pbs.gov.au/browse/medicine-listing/supply-only>
Supply Only Commencing 1 January 2024

1640H	HYDRALAZINE , hydralazine hydrochloride 25 mg tablet, 100 (<i>Alphapress 25</i>)
1639G	HYDRALAZINE , hydralazine hydrochloride 50 mg tablet, 100 (<i>Alphapress 50</i>)
13108X	MEDIUM CHAIN TRIGLYCERIDES , medium chain triglycerides oral liquid, 15 x 225 mL bottles (<i>K.Quik</i>)
9383W	TRIGLYCERIDES MEDIUM CHAIN FORMULA , triglycerides medium chain formula powder for oral liquid, 30 x 16 g sachets (<i>MCT Pro-Cal</i>)
12947K	VARENICLINE , varenicline 1 mg tablet, 56 (<i>APO-Varenicline (Canada)</i>)
12978C	VARENICLINE , varenicline 1 mg tablet, 56 (<i>APO-Varenicline (Canada)</i>)

Advance Notices

1 February 2024

Deletion – Brand

8189B	<i>Acarbose Mylan, AF</i> – ACARBOSE , acarbose 100 mg tablet, 90
8677Q	<i>HCU gel, VF</i> – AMINO ACID FORMULA WITH VITAMINS AND MINERALS WITHOUT METHIONINE , amino acid formula with vitamins and minerals without methionine powder for oral liquid, 30 x 24 g sachets
8631G	<i>TYR gel, VF</i> – AMINO ACID FORMULA WITH VITAMINS AND MINERALS WITHOUT PHENYLALANINE AND TYROSINE , amino acid formula with vitamins and minerals without phenylalanine and tyrosine powder for oral liquid, 30 x 24 g sachets
8592F	<i>MSUD gel, VF</i> – AMINO ACID FORMULA WITH VITAMINS AND MINERALS WITHOUT VALINE, LEUCINE AND ISOLEUCINE , amino acid formula with vitamins and minerals without valine, leucine and isoleucine powder for oral liquid, 30 x 24 g sachets
8594H	<i>Amisulpride 100 Winthrop, WA</i> – AMISULPRIDE , amisulpride 100 mg tablet, 30

13532F	<i>Amlodipine Amneal, EF</i> – AMLODIPINE , amlodipine 5 mg tablet, 30
13562T	<i>Amlodipine Amneal, EF</i> – AMLODIPINE , amlodipine 10 mg tablet, 30
2751T	<i>Amlodipine Amneal, EF</i> – AMLODIPINE , amlodipine 5 mg tablet, 30
2752W	<i>Amlodipine Amneal, EF</i> – AMLODIPINE , amlodipine 10 mg tablet, 30
11933C	<i>Amoxyclav AN 875/125, EA</i> – AMOXICILLIN + CLAVULANIC ACID , amoxicillin 875 mg + clavulanic acid 125 mg tablet, 10
11941L	<i>Amoxyclav AN 500/125, EA</i> – AMOXICILLIN + CLAVULANIC ACID , amoxicillin 500 mg + clavulanic acid 125 mg tablet, 10
1891M	<i>Amoxyclav AN 500/125, EA</i> – AMOXICILLIN + CLAVULANIC ACID , amoxicillin 500 mg + clavulanic acid 125 mg tablet, 10
5006L	<i>Amoxyclav AN 875/125, EA</i> – AMOXICILLIN + CLAVULANIC ACID , amoxicillin 875 mg + clavulanic acid 125 mg tablet, 10
5008N	<i>Amoxyclav AN 500/125, EA</i> – AMOXICILLIN + CLAVULANIC ACID , amoxicillin 500 mg + clavulanic acid 125 mg tablet, 10
8254K	<i>Amoxyclav AN 875/125, EA</i> – AMOXICILLIN + CLAVULANIC ACID , amoxicillin 875 mg + clavulanic acid 125 mg tablet, 10
8720Y	<i>Aripiprazole generichealth, HQ</i> – ARIPIPRAZOLE , aripiprazole 30 mg tablet, 30
1081X	<i>Atenolol Amneal, EF</i> – ATENOLOL , atenolol 50 mg tablet, 30
13540P	<i>Atenolol Amneal, EF</i> – ATENOLOL , atenolol 50 mg tablet, 30
2687K	<i>Azathioprine GH, GQ</i> – AZATHIOPRINE , azathioprine 50 mg tablet, 100
13457G	<i>Calcitriol AN, EA</i> – CALCITRIOL , calcitriol 0.25 microgram capsule, 100
2502Q	<i>Calcitriol AN, EA</i> – CALCITRIOL , calcitriol 0.25 microgram capsule, 100
8315P	<i>Cefepime Alphapharm, AF</i> – CEFEPIME , cefepime 1 g injection, 1 vial
8316Q	<i>Cefepime Alphapharm, AF</i> – CEFEPIME , cefepime 2 g injection, 1 vial
9158B	<i>Cinacalcet Mylan, AF</i> – CINACALCET , cinacalcet 60 mg tablet, 28
8220P	<i>Citalopram AN, EA</i> – CITALOPRAM , citalopram 20 mg tablet, 28
8702B	<i>Citalopram AN, EF</i> – CITALOPRAM , citalopram 10 mg tablet, 28
8703C	<i>Citalopram AN, EA</i> – CITALOPRAM , citalopram 40 mg tablet, 28
8318T	<i>Clarithromycin AN, EA</i> – CLARITHROMYCIN , clarithromycin 250 mg tablet, 14
1269T	<i>Cyprone 50, AL</i> – CYPROTERONE , cyproterone acetate 50 mg tablet, 20
1270W	<i>Cyprone 50, AL</i> – CYPROTERONE , cyproterone acetate 50 mg tablet, 50
8019C	<i>Cyprone 100, AF</i> – CYPROTERONE , cyproterone acetate 100 mg tablet, 50
10231L	<i>Desvenlafaxine Actavis, EA</i> – DESVENLAFAXINE , desvenlafaxine 100 mg modified release tablet, 28
10241B	<i>Desvenlafaxine Actavis, EA</i> – DESVENLAFAXINE , desvenlafaxine 50 mg modified release tablet, 28
1299J	<i>Diclofenac AN, EA</i> – DICLOFENAC , diclofenac sodium 25 mg enteric tablet, 50
1300K	<i>Diclofenac AN, EA</i> – DICLOFENAC , diclofenac sodium 50 mg enteric tablet, 50
5076E	<i>Diclofenac AN, EA</i> – DICLOFENAC , diclofenac sodium 25 mg enteric tablet, 50
5077F	<i>Diclofenac AN, EA</i> – DICLOFENAC , diclofenac sodium 50 mg enteric tablet, 50
1335G	<i>Diltiazem AN, EA</i> – DILTIAZEM , diltiazem hydrochloride 60 mg tablet, 90
13385L	<i>EZEVYT 10/10, LR</i> – EZETIMIBE + SIMVASTATIN , ezetimibe 10 mg + simvastatin 10 mg tablet, 30
13442L	<i>EZEVYT 10/20, LR</i> – EZETIMIBE + SIMVASTATIN , ezetimibe 10 mg + simvastatin 20 mg tablet, 30
13535J	<i>EZEVYT 10/40, LR</i> – EZETIMIBE + SIMVASTATIN , ezetimibe 10 mg + simvastatin 40 mg tablet, 30
13595M	<i>EZEVYT 10/80, LR</i> – EZETIMIBE + SIMVASTATIN , ezetimibe 10 mg + simvastatin 80 mg tablet, 30
8881K	<i>EZEVYT 10/40, LR</i> – EZETIMIBE + SIMVASTATIN , ezetimibe 10 mg + simvastatin 40 mg tablet, 30
8882L	<i>EZEVYT 10/80, LR</i> – EZETIMIBE + SIMVASTATIN , ezetimibe 10 mg + simvastatin 80 mg tablet, 30
9483D	<i>EZEVYT 10/10, LR</i> – EZETIMIBE + SIMVASTATIN , ezetimibe 10 mg + simvastatin 10 mg tablet, 30

9484E	<i>EZEVYT 10/20, LR</i> – EZETIMIBE + SIMVASTATIN , ezetimibe 10 mg + simvastatin 20 mg tablet, 30
2274Q	<i>Famciclovir-GA, ED</i> – FAMCICLOVIR , famciclovir 250 mg tablet, 20
8002E	<i>Famciclovir-GA, ED</i> – FAMCICLOVIR , famciclovir 250 mg tablet, 21
8092X	<i>Famciclovir-GA, ED</i> – FAMCICLOVIR , famciclovir 125 mg tablet, 40
8896F	<i>Famciclovir-GA, ED</i> – FAMCICLOVIR , famciclovir 500 mg tablet, 56
8518H	<i>Seroflo 125/25, YC</i> – FLUTICASONE PROPIONATE + SALMETEROL , fluticasone propionate 125 microgram/actuation + salmeterol 25 microgram/actuation inhalation, 120 actuations
8519J	<i>Seroflo 250/25, YC</i> – FLUTICASONE PROPIONATE + SALMETEROL , fluticasone propionate 250 microgram/actuation + salmeterol 25 microgram/actuation inhalation, 120 actuations
13472C	<i>FUROSEMIDE AN, EA</i> – FUROSEMIDE , furosemide 40 mg tablet, 100
13473D	<i>FUROSEMIDE AN, EA</i> – FUROSEMIDE , furosemide 20 mg tablet, 100
2412Y	<i>FUROSEMIDE AN, EA</i> – FUROSEMIDE , furosemide 40 mg tablet, 100
2414C	<i>FUROSEMIDE AN, EA</i> – FUROSEMIDE , furosemide 20 mg tablet, 100
8559L	<i>Gabapentin AN, EA</i> – GABAPENTIN , gabapentin 600 mg tablet, 100
8451T	<i>Amaryl, SW</i> – GLIMEPIRIDE , glimepiride 2 mg tablet, 30
13435D	<i>Irbesartan AMNEAL, EF</i> – IRBESARTAN , irbesartan 75 mg tablet, 30
13435D	<i>Irbesartan AN, EA</i> – IRBESARTAN , irbesartan 75 mg tablet, 30
13564X	<i>Irbesartan AN, EA</i> – IRBESARTAN , irbesartan 300 mg tablet, 30
8246B	<i>Irbesartan AMNEAL, EF</i> – IRBESARTAN , irbesartan 75 mg tablet, 30
8246B	<i>Irbesartan AN, EA</i> – IRBESARTAN , irbesartan 75 mg tablet, 30
8248D	<i>Irbesartan AN, EA</i> – IRBESARTAN , irbesartan 300 mg tablet, 30
13461L	<i>Isosorbide AN, EA</i> – ISOSORBIDE MONONITRATE , isosorbide mononitrate 60 mg modified release tablet, 30
13461L	<i>Monodur 60 mg, IY</i> – ISOSORBIDE MONONITRATE , isosorbide mononitrate 60 mg modified release tablet, 30
1558B	<i>Isosorbide AN, EA</i> – ISOSORBIDE MONONITRATE , isosorbide mononitrate 60 mg modified release tablet, 30
1558B	<i>Monodur 60 mg, IY</i> – ISOSORBIDE MONONITRATE , isosorbide mononitrate 60 mg modified release tablet, 30
2591J	<i>Rocta 10, RW</i> – ISOTRETINOIN , isotretinoin 10 mg capsule, 60
2592K	<i>Rocta 20, RW</i> – ISOTRETINOIN , isotretinoin 20 mg capsule, 60
8887R	<i>Chem mart Meloxicam, CH</i> – MELOXICAM , meloxicam 7.5 mg capsule, 30
8887R	<i>Terry White Chemists Meloxicam, TW</i> – MELOXICAM , meloxicam 7.5 mg capsule, 30
8888T	<i>Chem mart Meloxicam, CH</i> – MELOXICAM , meloxicam 15 mg capsule, 30
8888T	<i>Terry White Chemists Meloxicam, TW</i> – MELOXICAM , meloxicam 15 mg capsule, 30
1801T	<i>Chem mart Metformin, CH</i> – METFORMIN , metformin hydrochloride 850 mg tablet, 60
1801T	<i>Metformin AN, EA</i> – METFORMIN , metformin hydrochloride 850 mg tablet, 60
1801T	<i>Terry White Chemists Metformin, TW</i> – METFORMIN , metformin hydrochloride 850 mg tablet, 60
2430X	<i>Metformin AN, EA</i> – METFORMIN , metformin hydrochloride 500 mg tablet, 100
8607B	<i>Metformin AN, EA</i> – METFORMIN , metformin hydrochloride 1 g tablet, 90
1206L	<i>Maxolon, IL</i> – METOCLOPRAMIDE , metoclopramide hydrochloride 10 mg/2 mL injection, 10 x 2 mL ampoules
5153F	<i>Maxolon, IL</i> – METOCLOPRAMIDE , metoclopramide hydrochloride 10 mg/2 mL injection, 10 x 2 mL ampoules
8513C	<i>Mirtazon, RW</i> – MIRTAZAPINE , mirtazapine 30 mg tablet, 30
8855C	<i>Mirtazapine AN ODT, EA</i> – MIRTAZAPINE , mirtazapine 15 mg orally disintegrating tablet, 30
8856D	<i>Mirtazapine AN ODT, EA</i> – MIRTAZAPINE , mirtazapine 30 mg orally disintegrating tablet, 30
8857E	<i>Mirtazapine AN ODT, EA</i> – MIRTAZAPINE , mirtazapine 45 mg orally disintegrating tablet, 30
8883M	<i>Mirtazon, RW</i> – MIRTAZAPINE , mirtazapine 45 mg tablet, 30
1900B	<i>Moclobemide AN, EA</i> – MOCLOBEMIDE , moclobemide 150 mg tablet, 60
8003F	<i>Moclobemide AN, EA</i> – MOCLOBEMIDE , moclobemide 300 mg tablet, 60

1692C	<i>APO-Nitrofurantoin, TX</i> – NITROFURANTOIN , nitrofurantoin 50 mg capsule, 30
1693D	<i>APO-Nitrofurantoin, TX</i> – NITROFURANTOIN , nitrofurantoin 100 mg capsule, 30
1594X	<i>Ondansetron AN, EA</i> – ONDANSETRON , ondansetron 4 mg tablet, 10
1595Y	<i>Ondansetron AN, EA</i> – ONDANSETRON , ondansetron 8 mg tablet, 10
5470X	<i>Ondansetron AN ODT, EA</i> – ONDANSETRON , ondansetron 4 mg orally disintegrating tablet, 4
5471Y	<i>Ondansetron AN ODT, EA</i> – ONDANSETRON , ondansetron 8 mg orally disintegrating tablet, 4
5472B	<i>Ondansetron AN ODT, EA</i> – ONDANSETRON , ondansetron 4 mg orally disintegrating tablet, 10
5473C	<i>Ondansetron AN ODT, EA</i> – ONDANSETRON , ondansetron 8 mg orally disintegrating tablet, 10
8224W	<i>Ondansetron AN, EA</i> – ONDANSETRON , ondansetron 4 mg tablet, 4
8225X	<i>Ondansetron AN, EA</i> – ONDANSETRON , ondansetron 8 mg tablet, 4
11681T	<i>Pantoprazole AN, EA</i> – PANTOPRAZOLE , pantoprazole 40 mg enteric tablet, 30
12277E	<i>Pantoprazole AN, EA</i> – PANTOPRAZOLE , pantoprazole 40 mg enteric tablet, 30
8007K	<i>Pantoprazole AN, EA</i> – PANTOPRAZOLE , pantoprazole 40 mg enteric tablet, 30
8008L	<i>Pantoprazole AN, EA</i> – PANTOPRAZOLE , pantoprazole 40 mg enteric tablet, 30
2242B	<i>Paroxetine AN, EA</i> – PAROXETINE , paroxetine 20 mg tablet, 30
13371R	<i>Perindopril generichealth, GQ</i> – PERINDOPRIL , perindopril erbumine 4 mg tablet, 30
13372T	<i>Perindopril generichealth, GQ</i> – PERINDOPRIL , perindopril erbumine 8 mg tablet, 30
3051N	<i>Perindopril generichealth, GQ</i> – PERINDOPRIL , perindopril erbumine 4 mg tablet, 30
8704D	<i>Perindopril generichealth, GQ</i> – PERINDOPRIL , perindopril erbumine 8 mg tablet, 30
8457D	<i>Quetiapine AN, EA</i> – QUETIAPINE , quetiapine 100 mg tablet, 90
8580N	<i>Quetiapine AN, EA</i> – QUETIAPINE , quetiapine 300 mg tablet, 60
13431X	<i>APO-Ramipril, TX</i> – RAMIPRIL , ramipril 1.25 mg capsule, 30
9120B	<i>APO-Ramipril, TX</i> – RAMIPRIL , ramipril 1.25 mg capsule, 30
10551H	<i>Rizatriptan AN ODT, EA</i> – RIZATRIPTAN , rizatriptan 10 mg orally disintegrating tablet, 2
2001H	<i>Salbutamol AN, ED</i> – SALBUTAMOL , salbutamol 5 mg/2.5 mL inhalation solution, 30 x 2.5 mL ampoules
2236Q	<i>Sertraline AN, EA</i> – SERTRALINE , sertraline 50 mg tablet, 30
2237R	<i>Sertraline AN, EA</i> – SERTRALINE , sertraline 100 mg tablet, 30
8836C	<i>Sertraline AN, EA</i> – SERTRALINE , sertraline 50 mg tablet, 30
8837D	<i>Sertraline AN, EA</i> – SERTRALINE , sertraline 100 mg tablet, 30
1356J	<i>Tobramycin Mylan, AF</i> – TOBRAMYCIN , tobramycin 80 mg/2 mL injection, 5 x 2 mL vials

1 March 2024

Deletion – Brand

9157Y	<i>Cinacalcet Mylan, AF</i> – CINACALCET , cinacalcet 30 mg tablet, 28
2622B	<i>Oxycodone Mylan, AL</i> – OXYCODONE , oxycodone hydrochloride 5 mg tablet, 20
5195K	<i>Oxycodone Mylan, AL</i> – OXYCODONE , oxycodone hydrochloride 5 mg tablet, 20

1 April 2024

Deletion – Brand

8125P	<i>Climara 50, BN</i> – ESTRADIOL , estradiol 50 microgram/24 hours patch, 4
8126Q	<i>Climara 100, BN</i> – ESTRADIOL , estradiol 100 microgram/24 hours patch, 4
8485N	<i>Climara 25, BN</i> – ESTRADIOL , estradiol 25 microgram/24 hours patch, 4
8486P	<i>Climara 75, BN</i> – ESTRADIOL , estradiol 75 microgram/24 hours patch, 4
2335X	<i>Pregabalin GH, GQ</i> – PREGABALIN , pregabalin 75 mg capsule, 56
2355Y	<i>Pregabalin GH, GQ</i> – PREGABALIN , pregabalin 150 mg capsule, 56
11877D	<i>Risperidone generichealth, GQ</i> – RISPERIDONE , risperidone 1 mg tablet, 60

11879F	<i>Risperidone generichealth, GQ – RISPERSIDONE</i> , risperidone 1 mg tablet, 60
3169T	<i>Risperidone generichealth, GQ – RISPERSIDONE</i> , risperidone 1 mg tablet, 60
3170W	<i>Risperidone generichealth, GQ – RISPERSIDONE</i> , risperidone 2 mg tablet, 60
3171X	<i>Risperidone generichealth, GQ – RISPERSIDONE</i> , risperidone 3 mg tablet, 60
8789N	<i>Risperidone generichealth, GQ – RISPERSIDONE</i> , risperidone 1 mg tablet, 60
9079W	<i>Risperidone generichealth, GQ – RISPERSIDONE</i> , risperidone 2 mg tablet, 60

Palliative Care

Additions

Addition – Item

13806P	HYDROMORPHONE , hydromorphone hydrochloride 1 mg/mL oral liquid, 473 mL (<i>Hydromorphone hydrochloride oral solution, USP (Medsurge)</i>)
--------	---

Addition – Brand

10762K	METOCLOPRAMIDE INJECTION BP, WZ – METOCLOPRAMIDE , metoclopramide hydrochloride 10 mg/2 mL injection, 10 x 2 mL ampoules
--------	---

Addition – Equivalence Indicator

10762K	Maxolon, IL – METOCLOPRAMIDE , metoclopramide hydrochloride 10 mg/2 mL injection, 10 x 2 mL ampoules
--------	---

Addition – Note

12565H	HYDROMORPHONE , hydromorphone hydrochloride 1 mg/mL oral liquid, 473 mL (<i>Hikma</i>)
--------	---

Deletions

Deletion – Brand

12565H	<i>Hydromorphone hydrochloride oral solution, USP (Medsurge), DZ – HYDROMORPHONE</i> , hydromorphone hydrochloride 1 mg/mL oral liquid, 473 mL
--------	--

Advance Notices

1 February 2024

Deletion – Brand

10762K	Maxolon, IL – METOCLOPRAMIDE , metoclopramide hydrochloride 10 mg/2 mL injection, 10 x 2 mL ampoules
--------	---

Highly Specialised Drugs Program (Private Hospital)

Additions

Addition – Item

13795C	LUMACAFITOR + IVACAFITOR , lumacaftor 75 mg + ivacaftor 94 mg granules, 56 sachets (<i>Orkambi</i>)
13813B	POMALIDOMIDE , pomalidomide 1 mg capsule, 14 (<i>Pomolide</i>)
13814C	POMALIDOMIDE , pomalidomide 1 mg capsule, 21 (<i>Pomolide</i>)
13811X	POMALIDOMIDE , pomalidomide 2 mg capsule, 21 (<i>Pomolide</i>)
13812Y	POMALIDOMIDE , pomalidomide 2 mg capsule, 14 (<i>Pomolide</i>)
13786N	RAVULIZUMAB , ravulizumab 300 mg/3 mL injection, 3 mL vial (<i>Ultomiris</i>)
13791W	RAVULIZUMAB , ravulizumab 300 mg/3 mL injection, 3 mL vial (<i>Ultomiris</i>)
13784L	RAVULIZUMAB , ravulizumab 1.1 g/11 mL injection, 11 mL vial (<i>Ultomiris</i>)
13802K	RAVULIZUMAB , ravulizumab 1.1 g/11 mL injection, 11 mL vial (<i>Ultomiris</i>)
13804M	USTEKINUMAB , ustekinumab 130 mg/26 mL injection, 26 mL vial (<i>Stelara</i>)

Addition – Brand

12335F	Adalicip, LR – ADALIMUMAB , adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL pen devices
12396K	Adalicip, LR – ADALIMUMAB , adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL syringes
13210G	Adalicip, LR – ADALIMUMAB , adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL syringes

13229G	<i>Adalicip, LR</i> – ADALIMUMAB , adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL pen devices
11236J	<i>Pharmacor Deferasirox, CR</i> – DEFERASIROX , deferasirox 125 mg dispersible tablet, 28
11241P	<i>Pharmacor Deferasirox, CR</i> – DEFERASIROX , deferasirox 125 mg dispersible tablet, 28
6499C	<i>Pharmacor Deferasirox, CR</i> – DEFERASIROX , deferasirox 125 mg dispersible tablet, 28
11238L	<i>Pharmacor Deferasirox, CR</i> – DEFERASIROX , deferasirox 250 mg dispersible tablet, 28
11244T	<i>Pharmacor Deferasirox, CR</i> – DEFERASIROX , deferasirox 250 mg dispersible tablet, 28
6500D	<i>Pharmacor Deferasirox, CR</i> – DEFERASIROX , deferasirox 250 mg dispersible tablet, 28
11232E	<i>Pharmacor Deferasirox, CR</i> – DEFERASIROX , deferasirox 500 mg dispersible tablet, 28
11243R	<i>Pharmacor Deferasirox, CR</i> – DEFERASIROX , deferasirox 500 mg dispersible tablet, 28
9600G	<i>Pharmacor Deferasirox, CR</i> – DEFERASIROX , deferasirox 500 mg dispersible tablet, 28

Addition – Equivalence Indicator

11236J	<i>Deferasirox Juno, JU</i> – DEFERASIROX , deferasirox 125 mg dispersible tablet, 28
11241P	<i>Deferasirox Juno, JU</i> – DEFERASIROX , deferasirox 125 mg dispersible tablet, 28
6499C	<i>Deferasirox Juno, JU</i> – DEFERASIROX , deferasirox 125 mg dispersible tablet, 28
11238L	<i>Deferasirox Juno, JU</i> – DEFERASIROX , deferasirox 250 mg dispersible tablet, 28
11244T	<i>Deferasirox Juno, JU</i> – DEFERASIROX , deferasirox 250 mg dispersible tablet, 28
6500D	<i>Deferasirox Juno, JU</i> – DEFERASIROX , deferasirox 250 mg dispersible tablet, 28
11232E	<i>Deferasirox Juno, JU</i> – DEFERASIROX , deferasirox 500 mg dispersible tablet, 28
11243R	<i>Deferasirox Juno, JU</i> – DEFERASIROX , deferasirox 500 mg dispersible tablet, 28
9600G	<i>Deferasirox Juno, JU</i> – DEFERASIROX , deferasirox 500 mg dispersible tablet, 28

Addition – Caution

10182X	ECULIZUMAB , eculizumab 300 mg/30 mL injection, 30 mL vial (<i>Soliris</i>)
10192K	ECULIZUMAB , eculizumab 300 mg/30 mL injection, 30 mL vial (<i>Soliris</i>)
10194M	ECULIZUMAB , eculizumab 300 mg/30 mL injection, 30 mL vial (<i>Soliris</i>)

Deletions

Deletion – Item

10521R	ECULIZUMAB , eculizumab 300 mg/30 mL injection, 30 mL vial (<i>Soliris</i>)
--------	--

Alterations

Alteration – Note

12335F	ADALIMUMAB , adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL pen devices (<i>Adalicip, Humira, Yuflyma</i>)
12396K	ADALIMUMAB , adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL syringes (<i>Adalicip, Humira, Yuflyma</i>)
10182X	ECULIZUMAB , eculizumab 300 mg/30 mL injection, 30 mL vial (<i>Soliris</i>)
10192K	ECULIZUMAB , eculizumab 300 mg/30 mL injection, 30 mL vial (<i>Soliris</i>)
10194M	ECULIZUMAB , eculizumab 300 mg/30 mL injection, 30 mL vial (<i>Soliris</i>)
11412P	INFLIXIMAB , infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial (<i>Inflixtra, Remicade, Renflexis</i>)
11432Q	INFLIXIMAB , infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial (<i>Inflixtra, Renflexis</i>)
9674E	INFLIXIMAB , infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial (<i>Inflixtra, Remicade, Renflexis</i>)
11841F	LUMACAFITOR + IVACAFITOR , lumacaftor 100 mg + ivacaftor 125 mg granules, 56 sachets (<i>Orkambi</i>)
11848N	LUMACAFITOR + IVACAFITOR , lumacaftor 150 mg + ivacaftor 188 mg granules, 56 sachets (<i>Orkambi</i>)
11464J	LUMACAFITOR + IVACAFITOR , lumacaftor 100 mg + ivacaftor 125 mg tablet, 112 (<i>Orkambi</i>)
11463H	LUMACAFITOR + IVACAFITOR , lumacaftor 200 mg + ivacaftor 125 mg tablet, 112 (<i>Orkambi</i>)

Alteration – Restriction

10182X	ECULIZUMAB , eculizumab 300 mg/30 mL injection, 30 mL vial (<i>Soliris</i>)
10192K	ECULIZUMAB , eculizumab 300 mg/30 mL injection, 30 mL vial (<i>Soliris</i>)
10194M	ECULIZUMAB , eculizumab 300 mg/30 mL injection, 30 mL vial (<i>Soliris</i>)
11841F	LUMACAFITOR + IVACAFITOR , lumacaftor 100 mg + ivacaftor 125 mg granules, 56 sachets (<i>Orkambi</i>)
11848N	LUMACAFITOR + IVACAFITOR , lumacaftor 150 mg + ivacaftor 188 mg granules, 56 sachets (<i>Orkambi</i>)
11464J	LUMACAFITOR + IVACAFITOR , lumacaftor 100 mg + ivacaftor 125 mg tablet, 112 (<i>Orkambi</i>)
11463H	LUMACAFITOR + IVACAFITOR , lumacaftor 200 mg + ivacaftor 125 mg tablet, 112 (<i>Orkambi</i>)

Advance Notices

1 February 2024

Deletion – Brand

12180C	<i>Ambrisentan Mylan, AF</i> – AMBRISENTAN , ambrisentan 10 mg tablet, 30
9649W	<i>Ambrisentan Mylan, AF</i> – AMBRISENTAN , ambrisentan 10 mg tablet, 30
12139X	<i>Bosentan Cipla, LR</i> – BOSENTAN , bosentan 62.5 mg tablet, 60
12143D	<i>Bosentan Cipla, LR</i> – BOSENTAN , bosentan 62.5 mg tablet, 60
12148J	<i>Bosentan Cipla, LR</i> – BOSENTAN , bosentan 62.5 mg tablet, 60
6429J	<i>Bosentan Cipla, LR</i> – BOSENTAN , bosentan 62.5 mg tablet, 60
11889R	<i>Cinacalcet Mylan, AF</i> – CINACALCET , cinacalcet 60 mg tablet, 28
9626P	<i>Cinacalcet Mylan, AF</i> – CINACALCET , cinacalcet 60 mg tablet, 28
11496C	<i>CIPLA DEFERASIROX, LR</i> – DEFERASIROX , deferasirox 360 mg tablet, 30
11510T	<i>CIPLA DEFERASIROX, LR</i> – DEFERASIROX , deferasirox 180 mg tablet, 30
11511W	<i>CIPLA DEFERASIROX, LR</i> – DEFERASIROX , deferasirox 360 mg tablet, 30
11545P	<i>CIPLA DEFERASIROX, LR</i> – DEFERASIROX , deferasirox 90 mg tablet, 30
11546Q	<i>CIPLA DEFERASIROX, LR</i> – DEFERASIROX , deferasirox 180 mg tablet, 30
11547R	<i>CIPLA DEFERASIROX, LR</i> – DEFERASIROX , deferasirox 360 mg tablet, 30
11548T	<i>CIPLA DEFERASIROX, LR</i> – DEFERASIROX , deferasirox 90 mg tablet, 30
11557G	<i>CIPLA DEFERASIROX, LR</i> – DEFERASIROX , deferasirox 180 mg tablet, 30
11558H	<i>CIPLA DEFERASIROX, LR</i> – DEFERASIROX , deferasirox 90 mg tablet, 30
6228T	<i>Octreotide MaxRx, GQ</i> – OCTREOTIDE , octreotide 100 microgram/mL injection, 5 x 1 mL ampoules
6363X	<i>Ristempa, JO</i> – PEGFILGRASTIM , pegfilgrastim 6 mg/0.6 mL injection, 0.6 mL syringe
12138W	<i>Sildenafil AN PHT 20, EA</i> – SILDENAFIL , sildenafil 20 mg tablet, 90
9605M	<i>Sildenafil AN PHT 20, EA</i> – SILDENAFIL , sildenafil 20 mg tablet, 90

1 March 2024

Deletion – Brand

11891W	<i>Cinacalcet Mylan, AF</i> – CINACALCET , cinacalcet 30 mg tablet, 28
9625N	<i>Cinacalcet Mylan, AF</i> – CINACALCET , cinacalcet 30 mg tablet, 28

Highly Specialised Drugs Program (Public Hospital)

Additions

Addition – Item

13798F	LUMACAFITOR + IVACAFITOR , lumacaftor 75 mg + ivacaftor 94 mg granules, 56 sachets (<i>Orkambi</i>)
13794B	POMALIDOMIDE , pomalidomide 1 mg capsule, 14 (<i>Pomolide</i>)
13803L	POMALIDOMIDE , pomalidomide 1 mg capsule, 21 (<i>Pomolide</i>)
13788Q	POMALIDOMIDE , pomalidomide 2 mg capsule, 21 (<i>Pomolide</i>)
13815D	POMALIDOMIDE , pomalidomide 2 mg capsule, 14 (<i>Pomolide</i>)

13785M	RAVULIZUMAB , ravulizumab 300 mg/3 mL injection, 3 mL vial (<i>Ultomiris</i>)
13808R	RAVULIZUMAB , ravulizumab 300 mg/3 mL injection, 3 mL vial (<i>Ultomiris</i>)
13797E	RAVULIZUMAB , ravulizumab 1.1 g/11 mL injection, 11 mL vial (<i>Ultomiris</i>)
13809T	RAVULIZUMAB , ravulizumab 1.1 g/11 mL injection, 11 mL vial (<i>Ultomiris</i>)
13781H	USTEKINUMAB , ustekinumab 130 mg/26 mL injection, 26 mL vial (<i>Stelara</i>)

Addition – Brand

12431G	<i>Adalicip, LR</i> – ADALIMUMAB , adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL syringes
12444Y	<i>Adalicip, LR</i> – ADALIMUMAB , adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL pen devices
13212J	<i>Adalicip, LR</i> – ADALIMUMAB , adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL pen devices
13228F	<i>Adalicip, LR</i> – ADALIMUMAB , adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL syringes
11235H	<i>Pharmacor Deferasirox, CR</i> – DEFERASIROX , deferasirox 125 mg dispersible tablet, 28
11247Y	<i>Pharmacor Deferasirox, CR</i> – DEFERASIROX , deferasirox 125 mg dispersible tablet, 28
5654N	<i>Pharmacor Deferasirox, CR</i> – DEFERASIROX , deferasirox 125 mg dispersible tablet, 28
11239M	<i>Pharmacor Deferasirox, CR</i> – DEFERASIROX , deferasirox 250 mg dispersible tablet, 28
11240N	<i>Pharmacor Deferasirox, CR</i> – DEFERASIROX , deferasirox 250 mg dispersible tablet, 28
5655P	<i>Pharmacor Deferasirox, CR</i> – DEFERASIROX , deferasirox 250 mg dispersible tablet, 28
11231D	<i>Pharmacor Deferasirox, CR</i> – DEFERASIROX , deferasirox 500 mg dispersible tablet, 28
11234G	<i>Pharmacor Deferasirox, CR</i> – DEFERASIROX , deferasirox 500 mg dispersible tablet, 28
5656Q	<i>Pharmacor Deferasirox, CR</i> – DEFERASIROX , deferasirox 500 mg dispersible tablet, 28

Addition – Equivalence Indicator

11235H	<i>Deferasirox Juno, JU</i> – DEFERASIROX , deferasirox 125 mg dispersible tablet, 28
11247Y	<i>Deferasirox Juno, JU</i> – DEFERASIROX , deferasirox 125 mg dispersible tablet, 28
5654N	<i>Deferasirox Juno, JU</i> – DEFERASIROX , deferasirox 125 mg dispersible tablet, 28
11239M	<i>Deferasirox Juno, JU</i> – DEFERASIROX , deferasirox 250 mg dispersible tablet, 28
11240N	<i>Deferasirox Juno, JU</i> – DEFERASIROX , deferasirox 250 mg dispersible tablet, 28
5655P	<i>Deferasirox Juno, JU</i> – DEFERASIROX , deferasirox 250 mg dispersible tablet, 28
11231D	<i>Deferasirox Juno, JU</i> – DEFERASIROX , deferasirox 500 mg dispersible tablet, 28
11234G	<i>Deferasirox Juno, JU</i> – DEFERASIROX , deferasirox 500 mg dispersible tablet, 28
5656Q	<i>Deferasirox Juno, JU</i> – DEFERASIROX , deferasirox 500 mg dispersible tablet, 28

Addition – Caution

10183Y	ECULIZUMAB , eculizumab 300 mg/30 mL injection, 30 mL vial (<i>Soliris</i>)
10190H	ECULIZUMAB , eculizumab 300 mg/30 mL injection, 30 mL vial (<i>Soliris</i>)
10191J	ECULIZUMAB , eculizumab 300 mg/30 mL injection, 30 mL vial (<i>Soliris</i>)

Deletions

Deletion – Item

10525Y	ECULIZUMAB , eculizumab 300 mg/30 mL injection, 30 mL vial (<i>Soliris</i>)
--------	--

Alterations

Alteration – Note

12431G	ADALIMUMAB , adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL syringes (<i>Adalicip, Humira, Yuflyma</i>)
12444Y	ADALIMUMAB , adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL pen devices (<i>Adalicip, Humira, Yuflyma</i>)
10183Y	ECULIZUMAB , eculizumab 300 mg/30 mL injection, 30 mL vial (<i>Soliris</i>)
10190H	ECULIZUMAB , eculizumab 300 mg/30 mL injection, 30 mL vial (<i>Soliris</i>)

10191J	ECULIZUMAB , eculizumab 300 mg/30 mL injection, 30 mL vial (<i>Soliris</i>)
11423F	INFLIXIMAB , infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial (<i>Inflectra, Renflexis</i>)
11424G	INFLIXIMAB , infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial (<i>Inflectra, Remicade, Renflexis</i>)
9654D	INFLIXIMAB , infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial (<i>Inflectra, Remicade, Renflexis</i>)
11866M	LUMACAFITOR + IVACAFITOR , lumacaftor 100 mg + ivacaftor 125 mg granules, 56 sachets (<i>Orkambi</i>)
11851R	LUMACAFITOR + IVACAFITOR , lumacaftor 150 mg + ivacaftor 188 mg granules, 56 sachets (<i>Orkambi</i>)
11465K	LUMACAFITOR + IVACAFITOR , lumacaftor 100 mg + ivacaftor 125 mg tablet, 112 (<i>Orkambi</i>)
11466L	LUMACAFITOR + IVACAFITOR , lumacaftor 200 mg + ivacaftor 125 mg tablet, 112 (<i>Orkambi</i>)

Alteration – Restriction

10183Y	ECULIZUMAB , eculizumab 300 mg/30 mL injection, 30 mL vial (<i>Soliris</i>)
10190H	ECULIZUMAB , eculizumab 300 mg/30 mL injection, 30 mL vial (<i>Soliris</i>)
10191J	ECULIZUMAB , eculizumab 300 mg/30 mL injection, 30 mL vial (<i>Soliris</i>)
11866M	LUMACAFITOR + IVACAFITOR , lumacaftor 100 mg + ivacaftor 125 mg granules, 56 sachets (<i>Orkambi</i>)
11851R	LUMACAFITOR + IVACAFITOR , lumacaftor 150 mg + ivacaftor 188 mg granules, 56 sachets (<i>Orkambi</i>)
11465K	LUMACAFITOR + IVACAFITOR , lumacaftor 100 mg + ivacaftor 125 mg tablet, 112 (<i>Orkambi</i>)
11466L	LUMACAFITOR + IVACAFITOR , lumacaftor 200 mg + ivacaftor 125 mg tablet, 112 (<i>Orkambi</i>)

Advance Notices

1 February 2024

Deletion – Brand

12186J	<i>Ambrisentan Mylan, AF</i> – AMBRISENTAN , ambrisentan 10 mg tablet, 30
5608E	<i>Ambrisentan Mylan, AF</i> – AMBRISENTAN , ambrisentan 10 mg tablet, 30
12134P	<i>Bosentan Cipla, LR</i> – BOSENTAN , bosentan 62.5 mg tablet, 60
12140Y	<i>Bosentan Cipla, LR</i> – BOSENTAN , bosentan 62.5 mg tablet, 60
12145F	<i>Bosentan Cipla, LR</i> – BOSENTAN , bosentan 62.5 mg tablet, 60
5618Q	<i>Bosentan Cipla, LR</i> – BOSENTAN , bosentan 62.5 mg tablet, 60
11886N	<i>Cinacalcet Mylan, AF</i> – CINACALCET , cinacalcet 60 mg tablet, 28
5622X	<i>Cinacalcet Mylan, AF</i> – CINACALCET , cinacalcet 60 mg tablet, 28
11499F	<i>CIPLA DEFERASIROX, LR</i> – DEFERASIROX , deferasirox 90 mg tablet, 30
11500G	<i>CIPLA DEFERASIROX, LR</i> – DEFERASIROX , deferasirox 180 mg tablet, 30
11519G	<i>CIPLA DEFERASIROX, LR</i> – DEFERASIROX , deferasirox 90 mg tablet, 30
11533B	<i>CIPLA DEFERASIROX, LR</i> – DEFERASIROX , deferasirox 360 mg tablet, 30
11534C	<i>CIPLA DEFERASIROX, LR</i> – DEFERASIROX , deferasirox 90 mg tablet, 30
11535D	<i>CIPLA DEFERASIROX, LR</i> – DEFERASIROX , deferasirox 180 mg tablet, 30
11536E	<i>CIPLA DEFERASIROX, LR</i> – DEFERASIROX , deferasirox 360 mg tablet, 30
11555E	<i>CIPLA DEFERASIROX, LR</i> – DEFERASIROX , deferasirox 360 mg tablet, 30
11556F	<i>CIPLA DEFERASIROX, LR</i> – DEFERASIROX , deferasirox 180 mg tablet, 30
9509L	<i>Octreotide MaxRx, GQ</i> – OCTREOTIDE , octreotide 100 microgram/mL injection, 5 x 1 mL ampoules
9514R	<i>Ristempa, JO</i> – PEGFILGRASTIM , pegfilgrastim 6 mg/0.6 mL injection, 0.6 mL syringe
12144E	<i>Sildenafil AN PHT 20, EA</i> – SILDENAFIL , sildenafil 20 mg tablet, 90
9547L	<i>Sildenafil AN PHT 20, EA</i> – SILDENAFIL , sildenafil 20 mg tablet, 90

1 March 2024

Deletion – Brand

11887P	<i>Cinacalcet Mylan, AF</i> – CINACALCET , cinacalcet 30 mg tablet, 28
--------	---

5621W *Cinacalcet Mylan, AF* – **CINACALCET**, cinacalcet 30 mg tablet, 28

Highly Specialised Drugs Program (Community Access)

Additions

Addition – Brand

10357D *Abacavir/Lamivudine Viatris, AL* – **ABACAVIR + LAMIVUDINE**, abacavir 600 mg + lamivudine 300 mg tablet, 30

Advance Notices

1 February 2024

Deletion – Brand

11732L *Tenofovir Disoproxil/Emtricitabine/Efavirenz Mylan 300/200/600, AF* – **TENOFOVIR DISOPROXIL + EMTRICITABINE + EFAVIRENZ**, tenofovir disoproxil maleate 300 mg + emtricitabine 200 mg + efavirenz 600 mg tablet, 30

Growth Hormone Program

Advance Notices

1 April 2024

Deletion – Brand

10438J *NutropinAq, IS* – **SOMATROPIN**, somatropin 10 mg/2 mL injection, 2 mL cartridge

10478L *NutropinAq, IS* – **SOMATROPIN**, somatropin 10 mg/2 mL injection, 2 mL cartridge

11650E *NutropinAq, IS* – **SOMATROPIN**, somatropin 10 mg/2 mL injection, 2 mL cartridge

9604L *NutropinAq, IS* – **SOMATROPIN**, somatropin 10 mg/2 mL injection, 2 mL cartridge

Repatriation Pharmaceutical Benefits

Deletions

Deletion – Brand

4591P *Gabapentin APOTEX, TY* – **GABAPENTIN**, gabapentin 100 mg capsule, 100

4592Q *Gabapentin APOTEX, TY* – **GABAPENTIN**, gabapentin 300 mg capsule, 100

4593R *Gabapentin APOTEX, TY* – **GABAPENTIN**, gabapentin 400 mg capsule, 100

4313B *Lorano, SZ* – **LORATADINE**, loratadine 10 mg tablet, 30

Advance Notices

1 February 2024

Deletion – Brand

4594T *Gabapentin AN, EA* – **GABAPENTIN**, gabapentin 600 mg tablet, 100

Prescriber Bag

▪ **BENZATHINE BENZYL PENICILLIN**

benzathine benzylpenicillin tetrahydrate 1.2 million units (1016.6 mg)/2.3 mL injection, 10 x 2.3 mL syringes

	Max.Qty Packs	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
11755Q 	1	335.51	^a Bicillin L-A [PF]

OR

benzathine benzylpenicillin 1.2 million units powder for injection [1 vial] (&) inert substance diluent [5 mL vial], 1 pack

	Max.Qty Packs	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
13801J 	10	*511.47	^a Benzylpenicillin Benzathine (BrancaSter Pharma, UK) [OJ]

General Pharmaceutical Benefits

■ ACALABRUTINIB

Note The latest International Workshop on CLL (iwCLL) provides guidance on various aspects of management of CLL/SLL. Notably, two of these are:

- (1) when to treat versus when to monitor the patient without therapy - see 'Indications for treatment' section; and
- (2) recognising progressive disease - see 'Definition of response, relapse, and refractory disease' section.

See the following literature reference for details:

Hallek, M et al. iwCLL guidelines for diagnosis, indications for treatment, response assessment, and supportive management of CLL. **Blood** vol. 131, 25 (2018): 2745-2760.

Note Applications for authorisation under this restriction may be made in real time using the Online PBS Authorities system (see www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/HPOS) or by telephone by contacting Services Australia on 1800 888 333.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Chronic lymphocytic leukaemia (CLL) or small lymphocytic lymphoma (SLL)

Treatment Phase: First line drug treatment of this indication - as monotherapy

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be untreated with acalabrutinib at the time of the first dose of this drug; OR
- Patient must have developed an intolerance of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal following use of another drug PBS indicated as first-line drug treatment of CLL/SLL, **AND**
- The treatment must only be prescribed for a patient with active disease in accordance with the International Workshop on CLL (iwCLL) guidance (latest version) in relation to when to prescribe drug treatment for this condition, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised systemic anti-cancer therapy for this PBS indication.

Treatment criteria:

- Patient must be undergoing initial treatment with this drug - this is the first prescription for this drug; OR
- Patient must be undergoing continuing treatment with this drug - the condition has not progressed whilst the patient has actively been on this drug.

acalabrutinib 100 mg tablet, 56

13792X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	8219.87	31.60	CALQUENCE [AP]

■ ACALABRUTINIB

Note The latest International Workshop on CLL (iwCLL) provides guidance on various aspects of management of CLL/SLL. Notably, two of these are:

- (1) when to treat versus when to monitor the patient without therapy - see 'Indications for treatment' section; and
- (2) recognising progressive disease - see 'Definition of response, relapse, and refractory disease' section.

See the following literature reference for details:

Hallek, M et al. iwCLL guidelines for diagnosis, indications for treatment, response assessment, and supportive management of CLL. **Blood** vol. 131, 25 (2018): 2745-2760.

Note Applications for authorisation under this restriction may be made in real time using the Online PBS Authorities system (see www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/HPOS) or by telephone by contacting Services Australia on 1800 888 333.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Chronic lymphocytic leukaemia (CLL) or small lymphocytic lymphoma (SLL)

Treatment Phase: First line drug treatment of this indication - in combination with obinutuzumab

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be untreated with acalabrutinib at the time of the first dose of this drug; OR
- Patient must have developed an intolerance of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal following use of another drug PBS indicated as first-line drug treatment of CLL/SLL, **AND**
- The treatment must only be prescribed for a patient with active disease in accordance with the International Workshop on CLL (iwCLL) guidance (latest version) in relation to when to prescribe drug treatment for this condition, **AND**

- The treatment must be initiated as a monotherapy for 1 Cycle with treatment in combination with obinutuzumab from Cycle 2 to 7 (refer to Product Information for timing of obinutuzumab and acalabrutinib doses) after which treatment must be monotherapy.

Treatment criteria:

- Patient must be undergoing initial treatment with this drug - this is the first prescription for this drug; OR
- Patient must be undergoing continuing treatment with this drug - the condition has not progressed whilst the patient has actively been on this drug.

acalabrutinib 100 mg tablet, 56

13810W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	6	..	8219.87	31.60	CALQUENCE [AP]

■ **ACALABRUTINIB**

Note The latest International Workshop on CLL (iwCLL) provides guidance on various aspects of management of CLL/SLL. Notably, two of these are:

- (1) when to treat versus when to monitor the patient without therapy - see 'Indications for treatment' section; and
- (2) recognising progressive disease - see 'Definition of response, relapse, and refractory disease' section.

See the following literature reference for details:

Hallek, M et al. iwCLL guidelines for diagnosis, indications for treatment, response assessment, and supportive management of CLL. **Blood** vol. 131, 25 (2018): 2745-2760.

Note Applications for authorisation under this restriction may be made in real time using the Online PBS Authorities system (see www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/HPOS) or by telephone by contacting Services Australia on 1800 888 333.

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the form acalabrutinib 100 mg capsule and acalabrutinib 100 mg tablet are equivalent for the purposes of substitution.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Chronic lymphocytic leukaemia (CLL) or small lymphocytic lymphoma (SLL)

Treatment Phase: Treatment of relapsed/refractory disease

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must have relapsed or be refractory to at least one prior therapy, **AND**
- The treatment must only be prescribed for a patient with active disease in accordance with the International Workshop on CLL (iwCLL) guidance (latest version) in relation to when to prescribe drug treatment for this condition, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised systemic anti-cancer therapy for this PBS indication.

Treatment criteria:

- Patient must not be undergoing retreatment (second/subsequent treatment course) with this drug where prior treatment of CLL/SLL with this same drug was unable to prevent disease progression, **AND**
- Patient must be undergoing treatment through this treatment phase listing for the first time (initial treatment); OR
- Patient must be undergoing continuing treatment through this treatment phase listing, with disease progression being absent.

acalabrutinib 100 mg capsule, 56

12117R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	8219.87	31.60	^a Calquence [AP]

acalabrutinib 100 mg tablet, 56

13318Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	8219.87	31.60	^a CALQUENCE [AP]

■ **ADALIMUMAB**

Note TREATMENT OF COMPLEX REFRACTORY FISTULISING CROHN DISEASE

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines for patients with complex refractory fistulising Crohn disease. Where the term 'biological medicine' appears in the following notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, infliximab and ustekinumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the PBS-subsidised biological medicines for this condition at any one time.

From 1 April 2011, under the PBS, all patients will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate agent. Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab while they continue to show a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab treatment prior to 1 April 2011 is considered to have started their treatment cycle as of 1 April 2011.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab more than twice.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment for this condition 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy for this condition before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of biological medicine therapy in a treatment cycle and who has a break in

therapy of less than 5 years, may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.
A patient who has failed 3 trials or fewer of biological medicine therapy in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years, may commence a new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab therapy after 1 April 2011.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

- (i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab therapy in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1- new patient or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years); or
- (ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2 - change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or
- (iii) a patient wishes to recommence treatment with adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2 - change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years).

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab and ustekinumab and 14 weeks of therapy for infliximab.

From 1 April 2011, a patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy for adalimumab and ustekinumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for infliximab, and this assessment must be conducted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a biological medicine, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment under the Initial 1, or Initial 2 treatment restrictions.

For the second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that an assessment of a patient's response is conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap if eligible to the alternate biological medicine within the same treatment cycle.

A patient may trial the alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug two times within the same treatment cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

A patient who is not able to complete an initial treatment course for a biological medicine will be deemed to have failed treatment with that biological medicine unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

A response to treatment is to be determined by comparison of current disease activity measurements relative to the baseline measurements submitted with the first authority application for adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the eligibility for continuing treatment must be assessed according to these revised baseline measurements.

(4) Recommencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to recommence treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity.

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the form adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL pen devices and pharmaceutical benefits that have the form adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL pen devices are equivalent for the purposes of substitution

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

11524

Complex refractory Fistulising Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Subsequent continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological agent treatment for this condition in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug for this condition.

An adequate response is defined as:

- (a) a decrease from baseline in the number of open draining fistulae of greater than or equal to 50%; and/or
- (b) a marked reduction in drainage of all fistula(e) from baseline, together with less pain and induration as reported by the patient.

The measurement of response to the prior course of therapy must be documented in the patient's medical notes.

Patients are eligible to receive continuing treatment with this drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain a response.

A maximum of 24 weeks treatment will be authorised under this restriction.

adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL pen devices

13230H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	676.79	31.60	^a Adalicip [LR]	^a Yuflyma [EW]

adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL pen devices

12353E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	827.02	31.60	^a Amgevita [XT] ^a Hyrimoz [SZ]	^a Hadlima [RF] ^a Idacio [PK]

■ ADALIMUMAB

Note TREATMENT OF COMPLEX REFRACTORY FISTULISING CROHN DISEASE

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines for patients with complex refractory fistulising Crohn disease. Where the term 'biological medicine' appears in the following notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, infliximab and ustekinumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the PBS-subsidised biological medicines for this condition at any one time.

From 1 April 2011, under the PBS, all patients will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate agent. Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab while they continue to show a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab treatment prior to 1 April 2011 is considered to have started their treatment cycle as of 1 April 2011.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab more than twice.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment for this condition 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy for this condition before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of biological medicine therapy in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years, may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed 3 trials or fewer of biological medicine therapy in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years, may commence a new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab therapy after 1 April 2011.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

- (i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab therapy in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1- new patient or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years); or
- (ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2 - change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or
- (iii) a patient wishes to recommence treatment with adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2 - change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years).

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab and ustekinumab and 14 weeks of therapy for infliximab.

From 1 April 2011, a patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy for adalimumab and ustekinumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for infliximab, and this assessment must be conducted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a biological medicine, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient

is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment under the Initial 1, or Initial 2 treatment restrictions.

For the second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that an assessment of a patient's response is conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap if eligible to the alternate biological medicine within the same treatment cycle.

A patient may trial the alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug two times within the same treatment cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

A patient who is not able to complete an initial treatment course for a biological medicine will be deemed to have failed treatment with that biological medicine unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

A response to treatment is to be determined by comparison of current disease activity measurements relative to the baseline measurements submitted with the first authority application for adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the eligibility for continuing treatment must be assessed according to these revised baseline measurements.

(4) Recommencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to recommence treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity.

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the form adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL syringes and pharmaceutical benefits that have the form adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL syringes are equivalent for the purposes of substitution

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

11524

Complex refractory Fistulising Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Subsequent continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological agent treatment for this condition in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug for this condition.

An adequate response is defined as:

(a) a decrease from baseline in the number of open draining fistulae of greater than or equal to 50%; and/or

(b) a marked reduction in drainage of all fistula(e) from baseline, together with less pain and induration as reported by the patient.

The measurement of response to the prior course of therapy must be documented in the patient's medical notes.

Patients are eligible to receive continuing treatment with this drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain a response.

A maximum of 24 weeks treatment will be authorised under this restriction.

adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL syringes

13220T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	676.79	31.60	^a Adalicip [LR]	^a Yuflyma [EW]

adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL syringes

12367X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	827.02	31.60	^a Amgevita [XT] ^a Hyrimoz [SZ]	^a Hadlima [RF] ^a Idacio [PK]

ADALIMUMAB

Note TREATMENT OF COMPLEX REFRACTORY FISTULISING CROHN DISEASE

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines for patients with complex refractory fistulising Crohn disease. Where the term 'biological medicine' appears in the following notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, infliximab and ustekinumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the PBS-subsidised biological medicines for this condition at any one time.

From 1 April 2011, under the PBS, all patients will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial PBS-

subsidised adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate agent. Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab while they continue to show a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab treatment prior to 1 April 2011 is considered to have started their treatment cycle as of 1 April 2011.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab more than twice.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment for this condition 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy for this condition before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of biological medicine therapy in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years, may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed 3 trials or fewer of biological medicine therapy in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years, may commence a new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab therapy after 1 April 2011.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

- (i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab therapy in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1- new patient or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years); or
- (ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2 - change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or
- (iii) a patient wishes to recommence treatment with adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2 - change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years).

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab and ustekinumab and 14 weeks of therapy for infliximab.

From 1 April 2011, a patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy for adalimumab and ustekinumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for infliximab, and this assessment must be conducted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a biological medicine, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment under the Initial 1, or Initial 2 treatment restrictions.

For the second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that an assessment of a patient's response is conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap if eligible to the alternate biological medicine within the same treatment cycle.

A patient may trial the alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug two times within the same treatment cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

A patient who is not able to complete an initial treatment course for a biological medicine will be deemed to have failed treatment with that biological medicine unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

A response to treatment is to be determined by comparison of current disease activity measurements relative to the baseline measurements submitted with the first authority application for adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the eligibility for continuing treatment must be assessed according to these revised baseline measurements.

(4) Recommencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to recommence treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with every initial application for this biological medicine.

Prescribing the 40 mg presentation:

One prescription should be for the induction doses, containing a quantity of 6 doses of 40 mg and no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg and 2 repeats.

Prescribing the 80 mg presentation:

One prescription should be for the 80 mg presentation with a quantity of 3 units and zero repeats. This will enable doses at week 0 and week 2 to be completed. The second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg and 2 repeats.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Services Australia website at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be submitted online using the form upload facility in Health Professional Online Services (HPOS) at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/hpos

Or mailed to:

Services Australia

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Complex refractory Fistulising Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have confirmed Crohn disease, defined by standard clinical, endoscopic and/or imaging features, including histological evidence, with the diagnosis confirmed by a gastroenterologist or a consultant physician, **AND**
- Patient must have an externally draining enterocutaneous or rectovaginal fistula.

Applications for authorisation must be made in writing and must include:

(1) two completed authority prescription forms; and

(2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice) which includes a completed current Fistula Assessment Form including the date of assessment of the patient's condition of no more than 4 weeks old at the time of application.

A maximum of 16 weeks of treatment with this drug will be approved under this criterion.

An assessment of a patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks prior the completion of this course of treatment.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

Authority required

Complex refractory Fistulising Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed PBS-subsidised therapy with this drug for this condition more than once in the current treatment cycle.

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied with the assessment of response, conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from cessation of the most recent course of biological medicine. It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure treatment continuity for those who meet the continuing restriction.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

Applications for authorisation must be made in writing and must include:

(1) two completed authority prescription forms; and

(2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice) which includes the following:

- (i) a completed current Fistula Assessment Form including the date of assessment of the patient's condition; and
- (ii) details of prior biological medicine treatment including details of date and duration of treatment.

The most recent fistula assessment must be no more than 4 weeks old at the time of application.

A maximum of 16 weeks of treatment with this drug will be approved under this criterion.

adalimumab 80 mg/0.8 mL injection, 0.8 mL pen device

12360M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	3	..	..	*2014.38	31.60	Humira [VE]

adalimumab 80 mg/0.8 mL injection, 0.8 mL syringe

12393G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	3	..	..	*2014.38	31.60	Humira [VE]

■ ADALIMUMAB

Note Biosimilar prescribing policy

Prescribing of the biosimilar brand Amgevita, Adalicip, Hadlima, Hyrimoz, Idacio or Yuflyma is encouraged for treatment naive patients.

Note Encouraging biosimilar prescribing for treatment naive patients is Government policy. A viable biosimilar market is expected to result in reduced costs for biological medicines, allowing the Government to reinvest in new treatments. Further information can be found on the Medicines webpage (www.health.gov.au/health-topics/medicines).

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday to Friday).
Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Services Australia website at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be submitted online using the form upload facility in Health Professional Online Services (HPOS) at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/hpos
Or mailed to:
Services Australia
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the form adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL pen devices and pharmaceutical benefits that have the form adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL pen devices are equivalent for the purposes of substitution

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Moderate to severe hidradenitis suppurativa

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have, at the time of application, a Hurley stage II or III grading with an abscess and inflammatory nodule (AN) count greater than or equal to 3, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to 2 courses of different antibiotics each for 3 months prior to initiation of PBS subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition; OR
- Patient must have had an adverse reaction to an antibiotic of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal resulting in the patient being unable to complete treatment with 2 different courses of antibiotics each for 3 months prior to initiation of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition; OR
- Patient must be contraindicated to treatment with an antibiotic due to an allergic reaction of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal resulting in the patient being unable to complete treatment with 2 different courses of antibiotics each for 3 months prior to initiation of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- The treatment must be limited to a maximum duration of 16 weeks.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

Assessment of disease severity must be no more than 4 weeks old at the time of application.

An assessment of a patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks prior the completion of this course of treatment.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

At the time of authority application the prescriber must request the first 4 weeks of treatment under this restriction; and weeks 5 to 16 of treatment under Initial 1 (new patient) or Initial 2 (recommencement of treatment) - balance of supply

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice) which includes:
 - (i) the Hurley stage grading; and
 - (ii) the AN count; and
 - (iii) the name of the antibiotic/s received for two separate courses each of three months; or
 - (iv) confirmation that the adverse reaction or allergy to an antibiotic necessitated permanent treatment withdrawal resulting in the patient being unable to complete a three month course of antibiotics. The name of the one course of antibiotics of three months duration must be provided. Where the patient is unable to be treated with any courses of antibiotics the prescriber must confirm that the patient has a history of adverse reaction or allergy necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal to two different antibiotics.

Authority required

Moderate to severe hidradenitis suppurativa

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 2 (recommencement of treatment)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have, at the time of application, a Hurley stage II or III grading with an abscess and inflammatory nodule (AN) count greater than or equal to 3, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated a response to the most recent PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- The treatment must be limited to a maximum duration of 16 weeks.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.
- Assessment of disease severity must be no more than 4 weeks old at the time of application.

A response to treatment is defined as:

Achieving Hidradenitis Suppurativa Clinical Response (HiSCR) of a 50% reduction in AN count compared to baseline with no increase in abscesses or draining fistulae.

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied with the assessment of response, conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from cessation of the most recent course of biological medicine. It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure treatment continuity for those who meet the continuing restriction.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

At the time of authority application the prescriber must request the first 4 weeks of treatment under this restriction; and weeks 5 to 16 of treatment under Initial 1 (new patient) or Initial 2 (recommencement of treatment) - balance of supply

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice) which includes:
 - (i) the Hurley stage grading; and
 - (ii) the AN count.

adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL pen devices

12454L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	3	..	..	*2014.38	31.60	^a Adalicip [LR] ^a Yuflyma [EW]	^a Humira [VE]

■ ADALIMUMAB

Note TREATMENT OF COMPLEX REFRACTORY FISTULISING CROHN DISEASE

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines for patients with complex refractory fistulising Crohn disease. Where the term 'biological medicine' appears in the following notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, infliximab and ustekinumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the PBS-subsidised biological medicines for this condition at any one time.

From 1 April 2011, under the PBS, all patients will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate agent. Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab while they continue to show a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab treatment prior to 1 April 2011 is considered to have started their treatment cycle as of 1 April 2011.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab more than twice.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment for this condition 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy for this condition before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of biological medicine therapy in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years, may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed 3 trials or fewer of biological medicine therapy in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years, may commence a new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab therapy after 1 April 2011.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

- (i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab therapy in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1- new patient or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years); or
- (ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2 - change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iii) a patient wishes to recommence treatment with adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2 - change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years).

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab and ustekinumab and 14 weeks of therapy for infliximab.

From 1 April 2011, a patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy for adalimumab and ustekinumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for infliximab, and this assessment must be conducted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a biological medicine, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment under the Initial 1, or Initial 2 treatment restrictions.

For the second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that an assessment of a patient's response is conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap if eligible to the alternate biological medicine within the same treatment cycle.

A patient may trial the alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug two times within the same treatment cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

A patient who is not able to complete an initial treatment course for a biological medicine will be deemed to have failed treatment with that biological medicine unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

A response to treatment is to be determined by comparison of current disease activity measurements relative to the baseline measurements submitted with the first authority application for adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the eligibility for continuing treatment must be assessed according to these revised baseline measurements.

(4) Commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to recommence treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity.

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the form adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL syringes and pharmaceutical benefits that have the form adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL syringes are equivalent for the purposes of substitution

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Complex refractory Fistulising Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: First continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug for this condition.

An adequate response is defined as:

(a) a decrease from baseline in the number of open draining fistulae of greater than or equal to 50%; and/or

(b) a marked reduction in drainage of all fistula(e) from baseline, together with less pain and induration as reported by the patient.

Applications for authorisation must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form; and

(2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice) which includes a completed Fistula Assessment form including the date of the assessment of the patient's condition.

The most recent fistula assessment must be no more than 4 weeks old at the time of application.

An application for the continuing treatment must be accompanied with the assessment of response conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from cessation of the most recent course of treatment. This will enable ongoing treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

Patients are eligible to receive continuing treatment with this drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain a response.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate quantity and number of repeats to provide sufficient dose. Up to a maximum of 5 repeats will be authorised.

Where fewer than 5 repeats are requested at the time of the application, authority approvals for sufficient repeats to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment with this drug may be requested through the balance of supply restriction.

A maximum of 24 weeks treatment will be authorised under this restriction.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).
Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Services Australia website at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be submitted online using the form upload facility in Health Professional Online Services (HPOS) at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/hpos
Or mailed to:
Services Australia
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Complex refractory Fistulising Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment - balance of supply

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the first continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the subsequent continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under the above restriction.

Note Applications for authorisation under this restriction may be made in real time using the Online PBS Authorities system (see www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/HPOS) or by telephone by contacting Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Authority required

Complex refractory Fistulising Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Subsequent continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug for this condition.

An adequate response is defined as:

- (a) a decrease from baseline in the number of open draining fistulae of greater than or equal to 50%; and/or
- (b) a marked reduction in drainage of all fistula(e) from baseline, together with less pain and induration as reported by the patient.

Applications for authorisation must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice) which includes a completed Fistula Assessment form including the date of the assessment of the patient's condition.

The most recent fistula assessment must be no more than 4 weeks old at the time of application.

An application for the continuing treatment must be accompanied with the assessment of response conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from cessation of the most recent course of treatment. This will enable ongoing treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

Patients are eligible to receive continuing treatment with this drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain a response.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate quantity and number of repeats to provide sufficient dose. Up to a maximum of 5 repeats will be authorised.

Where fewer than 5 repeats are requested at the time of the application, authority approvals for sufficient repeats to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment with this drug may be requested through the balance of supply restriction.

A maximum of 24 weeks treatment will be authorised under this restriction.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).
Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Services Australia website at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be submitted online using the form upload facility in Health Professional Online Services (HPOS) at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/hpos
Or mailed to:
Services Australia
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL syringes

12405X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	676.79	31.60	^a Adalicip [LR] ^a Yuflyma [EW]	^a Humira [VE]

adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL syringes

8964T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	827.02	31.60	^a Amgevita [XT] ^a Hyrimoz [SZ]	^a Hadlima [RF] ^a Idacio [PK]

■ ADALIMUMAB

Note TREATMENT OF COMPLEX REFRACTORY FISTULISING CROHN DISEASE

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines for patients with complex refractory fistulising Crohn disease. Where the term 'biological medicine' appears in the following notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, infliximab and ustekinumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the PBS-subsidised biological medicines for this condition at any one time.

From 1 April 2011, under the PBS, all patients will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate agent. Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab while they continue to show a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab treatment prior to 1 April 2011 is considered to have started their treatment cycle as of 1 April 2011.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab more than twice.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment for this condition 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy for this condition before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of biological medicine therapy in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years, may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed 3 trials or fewer of biological medicine therapy in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years, may commence a new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab therapy after 1 April 2011.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab therapy in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1- new patient or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years); or

(ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2 - change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iii) a patient wishes to recommence treatment with adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2 - change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years).

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab and ustekinumab and 14 weeks of therapy for infliximab.

From 1 April 2011, a patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy for adalimumab and ustekinumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for infliximab, and this assessment must be conducted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a biological medicine, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment under the Initial 1, or Initial 2 treatment restrictions.

For the second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that an assessment of a patient's response is conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap if eligible to the alternate biological medicine within the same treatment cycle.

A patient may trial the alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug two times within the same treatment cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

A patient who is not able to complete an initial treatment course for a biological medicine will be deemed to have failed treatment with that biological medicine unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

A response to treatment is to be determined by comparison of current disease activity measurements relative to the baseline measurements submitted with the first authority application for adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the eligibility for continuing treatment must be assessed according to these revised baseline measurements.

(4) Recommencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to recommence treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity.

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the form adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL pen devices and pharmaceutical benefits that have the form adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL pen devices are equivalent for the purposes of substitution

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Complex refractory Fistulising Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: First continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug for this condition.

An adequate response is defined as:

- (a) a decrease from baseline in the number of open draining fistulae of greater than or equal to 50%; and/or
- (b) a marked reduction in drainage of all fistula(e) from baseline, together with less pain and induration as reported by the patient.

Applications for authorisation must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice) which includes a completed Fistula Assessment form including the date of the assessment of the patient's condition.

The most recent fistula assessment must be no more than 4 weeks old at the time of application.

An application for the continuing treatment must be accompanied with the assessment of response conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from cessation of the most recent course of treatment. This will enable ongoing treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

Patients are eligible to receive continuing treatment with this drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain a response.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate quantity and number of repeats to provide sufficient dose. Up to a maximum of 5 repeats will be authorised.

Where fewer than 5 repeats are requested at the time of the application, authority approvals for sufficient repeats to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment with this drug may be requested through the balance of supply restriction.

A maximum of 24 weeks treatment will be authorised under this restriction.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).
Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Services Australia website at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be submitted online using the form upload facility in Health Professional Online Services (HPOS) at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/hpos
Or mailed to:
Services Australia
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Complex refractory Fistulising Crohn disease
Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment - balance of supply

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the first continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the subsequent continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under the above restriction.

Note Applications for authorisation under this restriction may be made in real time using the Online PBS Authorities system (see www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/HPOS) or by telephone by contacting Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Authority required

Complex refractory Fistulising Crohn disease
Treatment Phase: Subsequent continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug for this condition.

An adequate response is defined as:

- (a) a decrease from baseline in the number of open draining fistulae of greater than or equal to 50%; and/or
(b) a marked reduction in drainage of all fistula(e) from baseline, together with less pain and induration as reported by the patient.

Applications for authorisation must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
(2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice) which includes a completed Fistula Assessment form including the date of the assessment of the patient's condition.

The most recent fistula assessment must be no more than 4 weeks old at the time of application.

An application for the continuing treatment must be accompanied with the assessment of response conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from cessation of the most recent course of treatment. This will enable ongoing treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

Patients are eligible to receive continuing treatment with this drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain a response.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate quantity and number of repeats to provide sufficient dose. Up to a maximum of 5 repeats will be authorised.

Where fewer than 5 repeats are requested at the time of the application, authority approvals for sufficient repeats to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment with this drug may be requested through the balance of supply restriction.

A maximum of 24 weeks treatment will be authorised under this restriction.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).
Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Services Australia website at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be submitted online using the form upload facility in Health Professional Online Services (HPOS) at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/hpos
Or mailed to:
Services Australia

adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL pen devices

12446C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	676.79	31.60	^a Adalicip [LR] ^a Yuflyma [EW]	^a Humira [VE]

adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL pen devices

8966X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	827.02	31.60	^a Amgevita [XT] ^a Hyrimoz [SZ]	^a Hadlima [RF] ^a Idacio [PK]

■ ADALIMUMAB

Note TREATMENT OF PAEDIATRIC PATIENTS WITH REFRACTORY CROHN DISEASE

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) for paediatric patients with adalimumab for severe refractory Crohn disease and infliximab for moderate to severe refractory Crohn disease. Where the term "biological medicines" appears in the following notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab and infliximab only. A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only one PBS-subsidised biological medicine at any one time.

From 1 August 2015, under the PBS, patients will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial a PBS-subsidised biological medicine without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate agent. Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment prior to 1 August 2015 is considered to have started their treatment cycle as of 1 August 2015.

Within the same treatment cycle, a paediatric patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than twice.

Once a patient has either failed, or ceased to respond to treatment for this condition 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy for this condition before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological medicine under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of biological medicine therapy in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed 3 trials or fewer of biological medicine therapy in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years may commence a new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy after 1 August 2015.

(1) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

- (i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy - Initial 1 (new patient); or
- (ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) biological medicine therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent - Initial 2 (Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or
- (iii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent - Initial 2 (Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years); or

- (iv) a patient wishes to recommence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 5 years - Initial 3 (Recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years).

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab and 14 weeks of therapy for infliximab.

From 1 August 2015, a patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised biological therapy following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy for adalimumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for infliximab, and this assessment must be conducted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

(2) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine, a patient remains eligible to receive up to 24 weeks per course of continuing treatment under the First continuing treatment and Subsequent continuing treatment restrictions with that drug providing they continue to sustain the response.

It is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment.

(3) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy is approved, a patient with severe disease may swap if eligible to the alternate biological medicine within the same treatment cycle without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. Paediatric Crohn Disease Activity Index (PCDAI) Score, confirmation of Crohn disease), or the prior conventional therapies of corticosteroid therapy, immunosuppressive therapy or enteral nutrition. A patient cannot swap to a biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug twice within the same treatment cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that

they are assessed for response to every course of treatment within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction. A patient who is not able to complete an initial treatment course for a biological medicine will be deemed to have failed treatment with that biological medicine unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

(4) Baseline measurements to determine response.

A response to treatment is to be determined by comparison of current disease activity measurements relative to the baseline measurements of the PCDAI submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and eligibility for continuing treatment must be assessed according to these revised baseline measurements.

(5) Recommencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to recommence treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity under the Initial 3 restriction. A retrieval of conventional therapies is not required.

Note Biosimilar prescribing policy

Prescribing of the biosimilar brand Amgevita, Adalicip, Hadlima, Hyrimoz, Idacio or Yuflyma is encouraged for treatment naive patients.

Note Encouraging biosimilar prescribing for treatment naive patients is Government policy. A viable biosimilar market is expected to result in reduced costs for biological medicines, allowing the Government to reinvest in new treatments. Further information can be found on the Medicines webpage (www.health.gov.au/health-topics/medicines).

Note Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with every initial application for this biological medicine.

Prescribing the 40 mg presentation:

For patients weighing at least 40 kg, one prescription should be for the induction doses, containing a quantity of 6 doses of 40 mg and no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg and 2 repeats.

For patients weighing less than 40 kg, one prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg with no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 20 mg with 3 repeats.

Prescribing the 80 mg presentation:

For patients weighing at least 40 kg, one prescription should be for the 80 mg presentation with a quantity of 3 units and zero repeats. This will enable doses at week 0 and week 2 to be completed. The second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg and 2 repeats.

For patients weighing less than 40 kg, one prescription should be written for 1 dose of 80 mg with no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 20 mg with 3 repeats.

Requests for quantities/repeats insufficient to complete 16 weeks:

If fewer than 2 repeats (for patients 40 kg or greater) or 3 repeats (for patients less than 40 kg) are requested at the time of the application, authority approvals for sufficient repeats to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment with this drug may be sought through the 'Balance of Supply' PBS restriction.

Note A maximum quantity and number of repeats to provide for an initial 16 week course of this drug consisting of a 160 mg dose at week 0, 80 mg dose at week 2 and 40 mg dose at weeks 4, 6, 8, 10, 12 and 14 for patients 40 kg or greater (for patients 40 kg or less, the course is a 80 mg dose at week 0, 40 mg dose at week 2 and a 20 mg dose at weeks 4, 6, 8, 10, 12 and 14) may be requested.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday to Friday). Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Services Australia website at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au. Applications for authority to prescribe should be submitted online using the form upload facility in Health Professional Online Services (HPOS) at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/hpos Or mailed to:
Services Australia
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the form adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL syringes and pharmaceutical benefits that have the form adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL syringes are equivalent for the purposes of substitution

Authority required

Severe Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have confirmed diagnosis of Crohn disease, defined by standard clinical, endoscopic and/or imaging features including histological evidence, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to 2 of the following 3 conventional prior therapies including: (i) a tapered course of steroids, starting at a dose of at least 1 mg per kg or 40 mg (whichever is the lesser) prednisolone (or equivalent), over a 6 week period; (ii) an 8 week course of enteral nutrition; or (iii) immunosuppressive therapy including azathioprine at a dose of at least 2 mg per kg daily for 3 or more months, or, 6-mercaptopurine at a dose of at least 1 mg per kg daily for 3 or more months, or, methotrexate at a dose of at least 10 mg per square metre weekly for 3 or more months; OR
- Patient must have a documented intolerance of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal or a contra-indication to each of prednisolone (or equivalent), azathioprine, 6-mercaptopurine and methotrexate, **AND**
- Patient must have, at the time of application, disease severity considered to be severe as demonstrated by a Paediatric Crohn Disease Activity Index (PCDAI) Score greater than or equal to 40 preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 4 weeks following cessation of the most recent prior conventional treatment and which is no more than 4 weeks old at the time of application, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 6 to 17 years inclusive.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)]; OR
- Must be treated by a paediatrician; OR
- Must be treated by a specialist paediatric gastroenterologist.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) two completed authority prescription forms; and

(2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice).

If treatment with any of the specified prior conventional drugs is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, please provide details at the time of application. If intolerance to treatment develops during the relevant period of use, which is of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, please provide details of the degree of this toxicity at the time of application. Details of the accepted toxicities including severity can be found on the Services Australia website (www.servicesaustralia.gov.au).

An assessment of a patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks prior the completion of this course of treatment.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

Authority required

Severe Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe Crohn disease, **AND**
- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition more than once in the current treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 6 to 17 years inclusive.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)]; OR
- Must be treated by a paediatrician; OR
- Must be treated by a specialist paediatric gastroenterologist.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) two completed authority prescription forms; and

(2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice).

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied with the assessment of response, conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from cessation of the most recent course of biological medicine. It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure treatment continuity for those who meet the continuing restriction.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

Authority required

Severe Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have had a break in treatment of 5 years or more from the most recently approved PBS-subsidised biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have confirmed Crohn disease, defined by standard clinical, endoscopic and/or imaging features, including histological evidence, with the diagnosis confirmed by a gastroenterologist, consultant physician, paediatrician or specialist paediatric gastroenterologist, **AND**
- Patient must have, at the time of application, disease severity considered to be severe as demonstrated by a Paediatric Crohn Disease Activity Index (PCDAI) Score greater than or equal to 40, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 6 to 17 years inclusive.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)]; OR
- Must be treated by a paediatrician; OR
- Must be treated by a specialist paediatric gastroenterologist.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) two completed authority prescription forms; and

(2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice).

The PCDAI assessment must be no more than 4 weeks old at the time of application.

A PCDAI assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made following a minimum of 12 weeks therapy so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated.

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied with the assessment of response, conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from cessation of the most recent course of biological medicine. It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure treatment continuity for those who meet the continuing restriction.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL syringes

12338J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	676.79	31.60	^a Adalicip [LR] ^a Yuflyma [EW]	^a Humira [VE]

adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL syringes

12455M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	3	..	..	*2014.38	31.60	^a Adalicip [LR] ^a Yuflyma [EW]	^a Humira [VE]

■ ADALIMUMAB**Note TREATMENT OF PAEDIATRIC PATIENTS WITH REFRACTORY CROHN DISEASE**

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) for paediatric patients with adalimumab for severe refractory Crohn disease and infliximab for moderate to severe refractory Crohn disease. Where the term "biological medicines" appears in the following notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab and infliximab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only one PBS-subsidised biological medicine at any one time.

From 1 August 2015, under the PBS, patients will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial a PBS-subsidised biological medicine without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate agent. Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment prior to 1 August 2015 is considered to have started their treatment cycle as of 1 August 2015.

Within the same treatment cycle, a paediatric patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than twice.

Once a patient has either failed, or ceased to respond to treatment for this condition 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy for this condition before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological medicine under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of biological medicine therapy in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed 3 trials or fewer of biological medicine therapy in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years may commence a new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy after 1 August 2015.

(1) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy - Initial 1 (new patient); or

(ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) biological medicine therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent - Initial 2 (Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent - Initial 2 (Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years); or

(iv) a patient wishes to recommence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 5 years - Initial 3 (Recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years).

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab and 14 weeks of therapy for infliximab.

From 1 August 2015, a patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised biological therapy following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy for adalimumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the

third dose) for infliximab, and this assessment must be conducted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

(2) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine, a patient remains eligible to receive up to 24 weeks per course of continuing treatment under the First continuing treatment and Subsequent continuing treatment restrictions with that drug providing they continue to sustain the response.

It is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment.

(3) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy is approved, a patient with severe disease may swap if eligible to the alternate biological medicine within the same treatment cycle without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. Paediatric Crohn Disease Activity Index (PCDAI) Score, confirmation of Crohn disease), or the prior conventional therapies of corticosteroid therapy, immunosuppressive therapy or enteral nutrition. A patient cannot swap to a biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug twice within the same treatment cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction. A patient who is not able to complete an initial treatment course for a biological medicine will be deemed to have failed treatment with that biological medicine unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

(4) Baseline measurements to determine response.

A response to treatment is to be determined by comparison of current disease activity measurements relative to the baseline measurements of the PCDAI submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and eligibility for continuing treatment must be assessed according to these revised baseline measurements.

(5) Commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to recommence treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity under the Initial 3 restriction. A retreat of conventional therapies is not required.

Note Biosimilar prescribing policy

Prescribing of the biosimilar brand Amgevita, Adalicip, Hadlima, Hyrimoz, Idacio or Yuflyma is encouraged for treatment naive patients.

Note Encouraging biosimilar prescribing for treatment naive patients is Government policy. A viable biosimilar market is expected to result in reduced costs for biological medicines, allowing the Government to reinvest in new treatments. Further information can be found on the Medicines webpage (www.health.gov.au/health-topics/medicines).

Note Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with every initial application for this biological medicine.

Prescribing the 40 mg presentation:

For patients weighing at least 40 kg, one prescription should be for the induction doses, containing a quantity of 6 doses of 40 mg and no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg and 2 repeats.

For patients weighing less than 40 kg, one prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg with no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 20 mg with 3 repeats.

Prescribing the 80 mg presentation:

For patients weighing at least 40 kg, one prescription should be for the 80 mg presentation with a quantity of 3 units and zero repeats. This will enable doses at week 0 and week 2 to be completed. The second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg and 2 repeats.

For patients weighing less than 40 kg, one prescription should be written for 1 dose of 80 mg with no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 20 mg with 3 repeats.

Requests for quantities/repeats insufficient to complete 16 weeks:

If fewer than 2 repeats (for patients 40 kg or greater) or 3 repeats (for patients less than 40 kg) are requested at the time of the application, authority approvals for sufficient repeats to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment with this drug may be sought through the 'Balance of Supply' PBS restriction.

Note A maximum quantity and number of repeats to provide for an initial 16 week course of this drug consisting of a 160 mg dose at week 0, 80 mg dose at week 2 and 40 mg dose at weeks 4, 6, 8, 10, 12 and 14 for patients 40 kg or greater (for patients 40 kg or less, the course is a 80 mg dose at week 0, 40 mg dose at week 2 and a 20 mg dose at weeks 4, 6, 8, 10, 12 and 14) may be requested.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Services Australia website at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be submitted online using the form upload facility in Health Professional Online Services (HPOS) at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/hpos

Or mailed to:

Services Australia
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the form adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL pen devices and pharmaceutical benefits that have the form adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL pen devices are equivalent for the purposes of substitution

Authority required

Severe Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have confirmed diagnosis of Crohn disease, defined by standard clinical, endoscopic and/or imaging features including histological evidence, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to 2 of the following 3 conventional prior therapies including: (i) a tapered course of steroids, starting at a dose of at least 1 mg per kg or 40 mg (whichever is the lesser) prednisolone (or equivalent), over a 6 week period; (ii) an 8 week course of enteral nutrition; or (iii) immunosuppressive therapy including azathioprine at a dose of at least 2 mg per kg daily for 3 or more months, or, 6-mercaptopurine at a dose of at least 1 mg per kg daily for 3 or more months, or, methotrexate at a dose of at least 10 mg per square metre weekly for 3 or more months; OR
- Patient must have a documented intolerance of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal or a contra-indication to each of prednisolone (or equivalent), azathioprine, 6-mercaptopurine and methotrexate, **AND**
- Patient must have, at the time of application, disease severity considered to be severe as demonstrated by a Paediatric Crohn Disease Activity Index (PCDAI) Score greater than or equal to 40 preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 4 weeks following cessation of the most recent prior conventional treatment and which is no more than 4 weeks old at the time of application, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 6 to 17 years inclusive.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)]; OR
- Must be treated by a paediatrician; OR
- Must be treated by a specialist paediatric gastroenterologist.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) two completed authority prescription forms; and

(2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice).

If treatment with any of the specified prior conventional drugs is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, please provide details at the time of application. If intolerance to treatment develops during the relevant period of use, which is of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, please provide details of the degree of this toxicity at the time of application. Details of the accepted toxicities including severity can be found on the Services Australia website (www.servicesaustralia.gov.au).

An assessment of a patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks prior the completion of this course of treatment.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

Authority required

Severe Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe Crohn disease, **AND**
- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition more than once in the current treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 6 to 17 years inclusive.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)]; OR
- Must be treated by a paediatrician; OR
- Must be treated by a specialist paediatric gastroenterologist.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) two completed authority prescription forms; and

(2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice).

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied with the assessment of response, conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from cessation of the most recent course of biological medicine. It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure treatment continuity for those who meet the continuing restriction.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

Authority required

Severe Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have had a break in treatment of 5 years or more from the most recently approved PBS-subsidised biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have confirmed Crohn disease, defined by standard clinical, endoscopic and/or imaging features, including histological evidence, with the diagnosis confirmed by a gastroenterologist, consultant physician, paediatrician or specialist paediatric gastroenterologist, **AND**
- Patient must have, at the time of application, disease severity considered to be severe as demonstrated by a Paediatric Crohn Disease Activity Index (PCDAI) Score greater than or equal to 40, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 6 to 17 years inclusive.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)]; OR
- Must be treated by a paediatrician; OR
- Must be treated by a specialist paediatric gastroenterologist.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) two completed authority prescription forms; and

(2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice).

The PCDAI assessment must be no more than 4 weeks old at the time of application.

A PCDAI assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made following a minimum of 12 weeks therapy so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated.

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied with the assessment of response, conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from cessation of the most recent course of biological medicine. It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure treatment continuity for those who meet the continuing restriction.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL pen devices

12373F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	676.79	31.60	^a Adalicip [LR] ^a Yuflyma [EW]	^a Humira [VE]

adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL pen devices

12432H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	3	..	..	*2014.38	31.60	^a Adalicip [LR] ^a Yuflyma [EW]	^a Humira [VE]

■ ADALIMUMAB

Note TREATMENT OF COMPLEX REFRACTORY FISTULISING CROHN DISEASE

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines for patients with complex refractory fistulising Crohn disease. Where the term 'biological medicine' appears in the following notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, infliximab and ustekinumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the PBS-subsidised biological medicines for this condition at any one time.

From 1 April 2011, under the PBS, all patients will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate agent. Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab while they continue to show a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab treatment prior to 1 April 2011 is considered to have started their treatment cycle as of 1 April 2011.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab more than twice.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment for this condition 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy for this condition before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of biological medicine therapy in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years, may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.
A patient who has failed 3 trials or fewer of biological medicine therapy in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years, may commence a new treatment cycle.
There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab therapy after 1 April 2011.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

- (i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab therapy in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1- new patient or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years); or
- (ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2 - change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or
- (iii) a patient wishes to recommence treatment with adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2 - change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years).

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab and ustekinumab and 14 weeks of therapy for infliximab.

From 1 April 2011, a patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy for adalimumab and ustekinumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for infliximab, and this assessment must be conducted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a biological medicine, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment under the Initial 1, or Initial 2 treatment restrictions.

For the second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that an assessment of a patient's response is conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap if eligible to the alternate biological medicine within the same treatment cycle.

A patient may trial the alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug two times within the same treatment cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

A patient who is not able to complete an initial treatment course for a biological medicine will be deemed to have failed treatment with that biological medicine unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

A response to treatment is to be determined by comparison of current disease activity measurements relative to the baseline measurements submitted with the first authority application for adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the eligibility for continuing treatment must be assessed according to these revised baseline measurements.

(4) Recommencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to recommence treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity.

Note Biosimilar prescribing policy

Prescribing of the biosimilar brand Amgevita, Adalicip, Hadlima, Hyrimoz, Idacio or Yuflyma is encouraged for treatment naive patients.

Note Encouraging biosimilar prescribing for treatment naive patients is Government policy. A viable biosimilar market is expected to result in reduced costs for biological medicines, allowing the Government to reinvest in new treatments. Further information can be found on the Medicines webpage (www.health.gov.au/health-topics/medicines).

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the form adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL pen devices and pharmaceutical benefits that have the form adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL pen devices are equivalent for the purposes of substitution

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Complex refractory Fistulising Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have confirmed Crohn disease, defined by standard clinical, endoscopic and/or imaging features, including histological evidence, with the diagnosis confirmed by a gastroenterologist or a consultant physician, **AND**
- Patient must have an externally draining enterocutaneous or rectovaginal fistula.

Applications for authorisation must be made in writing and must include:

(1) two completed authority prescription forms; and

(2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice) which includes a completed current Fistula Assessment Form including the date of assessment of the patient's condition of no more than 4 weeks old at the time of application.

A maximum of 16 weeks of treatment with this drug will be approved under this criterion.

An assessment of a patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks prior the completion of this course of treatment.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

Note Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with every initial application for this biological medicine.

Prescribing the 40 mg presentation:

One prescription should be for the induction doses, containing a quantity of 6 doses of 40 mg and no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg and 2 repeats.

Prescribing the 80 mg presentation:

One prescription should be for the 80 mg presentation with a quantity of 3 units and zero repeats. This will enable doses at week 0 and week 2 to be completed. The second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg and 2 repeats.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Services Australia website at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be submitted online using the form upload facility in Health Professional Online Services (HPOS) at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/hpos

Or mailed to:

Services Australia
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Complex refractory Fistulising Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed PBS-subsidised therapy with this drug for this condition more than once in the current treatment cycle.

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied with the assessment of response, conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from cessation of the most recent course of biological medicine. It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure treatment continuity for those who meet the continuing restriction.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

Applications for authorisation must be made in writing and must include:

(1) two completed authority prescription forms; and

(2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice) which includes the following:

- (i) a completed current Fistula Assessment Form including the date of assessment of the patient's condition; and
- (ii) details of prior biological medicine treatment including details of date and duration of treatment.

The most recent fistula assessment must be no more than 4 weeks old at the time of application.

A maximum of 16 weeks of treatment with this drug will be approved under this criterion.

Note Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with every initial application for this biological medicine.

Prescribing the 40 mg presentation:

One prescription should be for the induction doses, containing a quantity of 6 doses of 40 mg and no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg and 2 repeats.

Prescribing the 80 mg presentation:

One prescription should be for the 80 mg presentation with a quantity of 3 units and zero repeats. This will enable doses at week 0 and week 2 to be completed. The second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg and 2 repeats.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Services Australia website at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be submitted online using the form upload facility in Health Professional Online Services (HPOS) at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/hpos

Or mailed to:

Services Australia
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Complex refractory Fistulising Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Initial 1 (new patient or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years), Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years) - balance of supply

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of 5 years or more) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break of less than 5 years) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 16 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Note Applications for authorisation under this restriction may be made in real time using the Online PBS Authorities system (see www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/HPOS) or by telephone by contacting Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday to Friday).

adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL pen devices

12340L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	676.79	31.60	^a Adalicip [LR] ^a Yuflyma [EW]	^a Humira [VE]

adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL pen devices

12381P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	3	..	..	*2014.38	31.60	^a Adalicip [LR] ^a Yuflyma [EW]	^a Humira [VE]

▪ **ADALIMUMAB**

Note SEVERE CROHN DISEASE - TREATMENT PHASES AND CYCLES

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of benefits that contain the words: 'severe Crohn disease' in the stated PBS indication. Some of these benefits are not biological medicines, but are small molecules (e.g. a Janus-kinase inhibitor). Where the term 'biological medicine' appears in the restriction, it includes such benefits for PBS administrative purposes.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only one PBS-subsidised biological medicine at any one time.

Treatment cycle:

A treatment cycle begins when an authority application is approved under an Initial 1 or Initial 3 type restriction. Once commenced, where biological medicine fails to provide the patient with an adequate response on 3 occasions, the current treatment cycle ends and there must be an absence of PBS-subsidy for a period of 5 years. The 5 year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological medicine under the new treatment cycle.

An exception to this 5 year break clause applies where:

- (i) since the commencement of the break, an additional biological medicine has since become PBS-listed with a different pharmacological mechanism of action (i.e. the newly listed biological medicine) relative to those available on the PBS at the time of commencing the 5 year break; and
- (ii) the patient has never been prescribed the newly listed biological medicine; and
- (iii) the prescribed biological medicine is the newly listed biological medicine.

Prescribing of the newly listed biological medicine is to occur through the 'Initial 2' treatment phase listing and the patient will not be in a new treatment cycle (i.e. where this newly listed biological medicine fails to provide an adequate response, the current treatment cycle ends and there must be an absence of PBS-subsidised biological medicine for a period of 5 years unless the exception outlined above is triggered again).

Within the same treatment cycle, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine cannot continue to be subsidised where it has resulted in an inadequate response. An inadequate response is one which does not meet the minimum improvements in

disease measures stated in the Continuing treatment restriction. A serious adverse reaction leading to treatment discontinuation will be exempted from being counted as an inadequate response.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

Treatment phases:

(a) Initial 1

Apply through this treatment phase where the patient has never been treated with PBS-subsidised biological medicine for this indication.

(b) Initial 2

Apply through this treatment phase where the prescribed treatment is changing (other than dose/form), or, where there has been a break in therapy of less than 5 years and treatment is resuming; authority applications through this treatment phase do not require prior response to conventional therapies to be re-established and do not require baseline disease activity to be re-demonstrated. An assessment of response to the preceding supply must be provided - where it is not, it will be assumed that the preceding supply provided an inadequate response.

(c) Initial 3

Apply through this treatment phase where treatment is resuming after an absence of PBS-subsidy for at least 5 years; authority applications through this treatment phase do not require a re-trial of conventional therapies.

(d) Continuing treatment

Apply through this treatment phase where an adequate response to the preceding supply is observed (or where the dose is increasing where multiple strengths exist). It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the 4 weeks prior to exhausting the current supply to ensure uninterrupted supply. Continuing treatment authority applications are not to be made on the same day as Initial treatment authority applications.

(e) Balance of supply

Apply through this type of treatment phase only where the benefit was not requested in the full amount available in the preceding supply - this may be because the maximum quantity was not prescribed and/or the full number of repeat prescriptions was not prescribed. The intent of this treatment phase listing is to: (i) provide the balance of what could have been obtained had the full quantity and number of repeats been prescribed in the preceding authority application, (ii) allow further time for an adequate response to treatment to be demonstrated where it may not have already, and (iii) provide more immediate access to PBS-subsidy via a telephone/online authority application relative to an 'in-writing only' application where the preceding supply was obtained through such.

Note Biosimilar prescribing policy

Prescribing of the biosimilar brand Amgevita, Adalicip, Hadlima, Hyrimoz, Idacio or Yuflyma is encouraged for treatment naive patients.

Note Encouraging biosimilar prescribing for treatment naive patients is Government policy. A viable biosimilar market is expected to result in reduced costs for biological medicines, allowing the Government to reinvest in new treatments. Further information can be found on the Medicines webpage (www.health.gov.au/health-topics/medicines).

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the form adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL pen devices and pharmaceutical benefits that have the form adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL pen devices are equivalent for the purposes of substitution

Authority required

Severe Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Population criteria:

- Patient must be at least 18 years of age.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have confirmed severe Crohn disease, defined by standard clinical, endoscopic and/or imaging features, including histological evidence, with the diagnosis confirmed by a gastroenterologist or a consultant physician, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to prior systemic therapy with a tapered course of steroids, starting at a dose of at least 40 mg prednisolone (or equivalent), over a 6 week period, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve adequate response to prior systemic immunosuppressive therapy with azathioprine at a dose of at least 2 mg per kg daily for 3 or more consecutive months; OR
- Patient must have failed to achieve adequate response to prior systemic immunosuppressive therapy with 6-mercaptopurine at a dose of at least 1 mg per kg daily for 3 or more consecutive months; OR
- Patient must have failed to achieve adequate response to prior systemic immunosuppressive therapy with methotrexate at a dose of at least 15 mg weekly for 3 or more consecutive months, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction, **AND**
- Patient must have a Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score greater than or equal to 300 as evidence of failure to achieve an adequate response to prior systemic therapy; OR
- Patient must have short gut syndrome with diagnostic imaging or surgical evidence, or have had an ileostomy or colostomy; and must have evidence of intestinal inflammation; and must have evidence of failure to achieve an adequate response to prior systemic therapy as specified below; OR
- Patient must have extensive intestinal inflammation affecting more than 50 cm of the small intestine as evidenced by radiological imaging; and must have a Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score greater than or equal to 220; and must have evidence of failure to achieve an adequate response to prior systemic therapy as specified below.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) two completed authority prescription forms; and

(2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice).

Evidence of failure to achieve an adequate response to prior therapy must include at least one of the following:

-
- (a) patient must have evidence of intestinal inflammation;
 - (b) patient must be assessed clinically as being in a high faecal output state;
 - (c) patient must be assessed clinically as requiring surgery or total parenteral nutrition (TPN) as the next therapeutic option, in the absence of this drug, if affected by short gut syndrome, extensive small intestine disease or is an ostomy patient.

Evidence of intestinal inflammation includes:

- (i) blood: higher than normal platelet count, or, an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour, or, a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L; or
- (ii) faeces: higher than normal lactoferrin or calprotectin level; or
- (iii) diagnostic imaging: demonstration of increased uptake of intravenous contrast with thickening of the bowel wall or mesenteric lymphadenopathy or fat streaking in the mesentery.

Where fewer than 2 repeats are requested at the time of the application, authority approvals for sufficient repeats to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment with adalimumab may be requested under the balance of supply restriction.

All assessments, pathology tests and diagnostic imaging studies must be made within 4 weeks of the date of application and should be performed preferably whilst still on conventional treatment, but no longer than 4 weeks following cessation of the most recent prior treatment.

If treatment with any of the specified prior conventional drugs is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, please provide details at the time of application.

If intolerance to treatment develops during the relevant period of use, which is of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, details of this toxicity must be provided at the time of application.

Details of the accepted toxicities including severity can be found on the Services Australia website.

Any one of the baseline criteria may be used to determine response to an initial course of treatment and eligibility for continued therapy, according to the criteria included in the first or subsequent continuing treatment restrictions. However, the same criterion must be used for any subsequent determination of response to treatment, for the purpose of eligibility for continuing PBS-subsidised therapy.

An assessment of a patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks prior the completion of this course of treatment.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.

Note Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with every initial application for this biological medicine.

Prescribing the 40 mg presentation:

One prescription should be for the induction doses, containing a quantity of 6 doses of 40 mg and no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg and 2 repeats.

Prescribing the 80 mg presentation:

One prescription should be for the 80 mg presentation with a quantity of 3 units and zero repeats. This will enable doses at week 0 and week 2 to be completed. The second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg and 2 repeats.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Services Australia website at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be submitted online using the form upload facility in Health Professional Online Services (HPOS) at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/hpos

Or mailed to:

Services Australia
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition during the current treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) two completed authority prescription forms; and

(2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice).

Where fewer than 2 repeats are requested at the time of the application, authority approvals for sufficient repeats to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment with adalimumab may be requested under the balance of supply restriction. To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied with the assessment of response, conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from cessation of the most recent course of biological medicine. It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure treatment continuity for those who meet the continuing restriction.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.

Note Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with every initial application for this biological medicine.

Prescribing the 40 mg presentation:

One prescription should be for the induction doses, containing a quantity of 6 doses of 40 mg and no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg and 2 repeats.

Prescribing the 80 mg presentation:

One prescription should be for the 80 mg presentation with a quantity of 3 units and zero repeats. This will enable doses at week 0 and week 2 to be completed. The second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg and 2 repeats.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Services Australia website at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be submitted online using the form upload facility in Health Professional Online Services (HPOS) at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/hpos

Or mailed to:

Services Australia
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have a break in treatment of 5 years or more from the most recently approved PBS-subsidised biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have confirmed severe Crohn disease, defined by standard clinical, endoscopic and/or imaging features, including histological evidence, with the diagnosis confirmed by a gastroenterologist or a consultant physician, **AND**
- Patient must have a Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score of greater than or equal to 300 that is no more than 4 weeks old at the time of application; OR
- Patient must have a documented history of intestinal inflammation and have diagnostic imaging or surgical evidence of short gut syndrome if affected by the syndrome or has an ileostomy or colostomy; OR
- Patient must have a documented history and radiological evidence of intestinal inflammation if the patient has extensive small intestinal disease affecting more than 50 cm of the small intestine, together with a Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score greater than or equal to 220 and that is no more than 4 weeks old at the time of application, **AND**
- Patient must have evidence of intestinal inflammation; OR
- Patient must be assessed clinically as being in a high faecal output state; OR
- Patient must be assessed clinically as requiring surgery or total parenteral nutrition (TPN) as the next therapeutic option, in the absence of this drug, if affected by short gut syndrome, extensive small intestine disease or is an ostomy patient,

AND

- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be at least 18 years of age.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) two completed authority prescription forms; and

(2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice).

Evidence of intestinal inflammation includes:

(i) blood: higher than normal platelet count, or, an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour, or, a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L; or

(ii) faeces: higher than normal lactoferrin or calprotectin level; or

(iii) diagnostic imaging: demonstration of increased uptake of intravenous contrast with thickening of the bowel wall or mesenteric lymphadenopathy or fat streaking in the mesentery.

Where fewer than 2 repeats are requested at the time of the application, authority approvals for sufficient repeats to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment with adalimumab may be requested under the balance of supply restriction. Any one of the baseline criteria may be used to determine response to an initial course of treatment and eligibility for continued therapy, according to the criteria included in the first or subsequent continuing treatment restrictions. However, the same criterion must be used for any subsequent determination of response to treatment, for the purpose of eligibility for continuing PBS-subsidised therapy.

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied with the assessment of response, conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from cessation of the most recent course of biological medicine. It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure treatment continuity for those who meet the continuing restriction.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.

Note Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with every initial application for this biological medicine.

Prescribing the 40 mg presentation:

One prescription should be for the induction doses, containing a quantity of 6 doses of 40 mg and no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg and 2 repeats.

Prescribing the 80 mg presentation:

One prescription should be for the 80 mg presentation with a quantity of 3 units and zero repeats. This will enable doses at week 0 and week 2 to be completed. The second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg and 2 repeats.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Services Australia website at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be submitted online using the form upload facility in Health Professional Online Services (HPOS) at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/hpos

Or mailed to:

Services Australia
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Balance of supply

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 1 (new patient) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the first continuing treatment or subsequent continuing treatment restrictions to complete 24 weeks of treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 16 weeks therapy available under Initial 1, 2 or 3 treatment; OR
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks therapy available under first continuing treatment or subsequent continuing treatment.

Note Applications for authorisation under this restriction may be made in real time using the Online PBS Authorities system (see www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/HPOS) or by telephone by contacting Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL pen devices

12345R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	676.79	31.60	^a Adalicip [LR] ^a Yuflyma [EW]	^a Humira [VE]

adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL pen devices

12433J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	3	..	..	*2014.38	31.60	^a Adalicip [LR] ^a Yuflyma [EW]	^a Humira [VE]

■ ADALIMUMAB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH A HISTORY OF JUVENILE IDIOPATHIC ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of adalimumab, etanercept and tocilizumab for a patient over 18 years who has a history of juvenile idiopathic arthritis with onset prior to the age of 18 years. Where the term 'biological medicine' appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, etanercept and tocilizumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the 3 biological medicines at any one time.

From 1 April 2014, a patient receiving PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy is considered to be in a treatment cycle where they may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to experience a disease flare. Under these interchangeability arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may:

- (i) continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy; and
- (ii) fail to respond or to sustain a response to each PBS-subsidised biological medicine once only. Therefore, once a patient fails to meet the response criteria for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine, they must change to an alternate biological medicine if they wish to continue PBS-subsidised biological treatment.

Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment, including serious infusion or injection related reactions, Steven's Johnson Syndrome, development of a demyelinating lesion, progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy and malignancy related to treatment with the biological medicine, is not considered as a treatment failure.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to sustain a response to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a single treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5 year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy before they are eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy.

The length of a treatment break is measured from the date the most recent treatment with PBS-subsidised biological medicine was approved to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological medicine under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment immediately prior to 1 April 2014 is considered to be in their first cycle as of 1 April 2014. A patient who has had a break in biological medicine treatment of at least 24 months immediately prior to making a new application, on or after 1 April 2014, will commence a new treatment cycle under the Initial 3 treatment restriction.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of a biological medicine in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 24 months may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle under the Initial 2 treatment restriction.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of a biological medicine in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 24 months must commence a new treatment cycle under the Initial 3 treatment restriction.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy after 1 April 2014.

(1) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

- (i) a patient has not received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1 - New patient); or
- (ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy (initial or continuing) and wishes to trial an alternate medicine (Initial 2 - Change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 24 months) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or
- (iii) a patient wishes to recommence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 24 months with the same medicine (Initial 2 - Change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine therapy of less than 24 months); or
- (iv) a patient wishes to recommence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 24 months (Initial 3 - recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 24 months).

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy.

A patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and conducted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of the treatment course. If the response assessment is not conducted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

(2) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

It is recommended that a patient be reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment.

A patient must be assessed for response to a course of continuing therapy, and the assessment must be submitted to Services Australia where applicable. Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

Adalimumab and infliximab only:

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine, a patient remains eligible to receive up to 24 weeks per course of continuing treatment under the First continuing treatment and Subsequent continuing treatment restrictions with that drug providing they continue to sustain the response.

It is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment.

(3) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (joint count and ESR/CRP) or the prior non-biological medicine therapy requirements, except if the patient has had a break in therapy of more than 24 months who would then need to requalify under the Initial 3 restrictions with respect to the indices of disease severity.

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug within the same treatment cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment approved, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

(4) Baseline measurements to determine response.

A response to treatment is to be determined by comparison of current disease activity measurements relative to the baseline measurements of the joint count submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine. However, prescribers may provide a new baseline measurement any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the eligibility for continuing treatment must be assessed according to these revised baseline measurements.

(5) Recommencement of treatment after 24 months break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent treatment cycle following a break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy of at least 24 months, must qualify under the Initial 3 restriction and meet the relevant criteria and index of disease severity.

Note Biosimilar prescribing policy

Prescribing of the biosimilar brand Amgevita, Adalicip, Hadlima, Hyrimoz, Idacio or Yuflyma is encouraged for treatment naive patients.

Note Encouraging biosimilar prescribing for treatment naive patients is Government policy. A viable biosimilar market is expected to result in reduced costs for biological medicines, allowing the Government to reinvest in new treatments. Further information can be found on the Medicines webpage (www.health.gov.au/health-topics/medicines).

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the form adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL syringes and pharmaceutical benefits that have the form adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL syringes are equivalent for the purposes of substitution

Authority required

Severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis with onset prior to the age of 18 years, **AND**
- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with disease modifying anti-rheumatic drugs (DMARDs) which must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 DMARDs, one of which must be methotrexate at a dose of at least 20 mg weekly and one of which must be: (i) hydroxychloroquine at a dose of at least 200 mg daily; or (ii) leflunomide at a dose of at least 10 mg daily; or (iii) sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g daily; OR
- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with DMARDs which, if methotrexate is contraindicated according to the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA)-approved Product Information or cannot be tolerated at a 20 mg weekly dose, must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 of the following DMARDs: (i) hydroxychloroquine at a dose of at least 200 mg daily; and/or (ii) leflunomide at a dose of at least 10 mg daily; and/or (iii) sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g daily; OR
- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 3 months of continuous treatment with a DMARD where 2 of: (i) hydroxychloroquine, (ii) leflunomide, (iii) sulfasalazine, are either contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information or cannot be tolerated at the doses specified above in addition to having a contraindication or intolerance to methotrexate: the remaining tolerated DMARD must be trialled at a minimum dose as mentioned above; OR
- Patient must have a contraindication/severe intolerance to each of: (i) methotrexate, (ii) hydroxychloroquine, (iii) leflunomide, (iv) sulfasalazine; in such cases, provide details for each of the contraindications/severe intolerances claimed in the authority application, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be at least 18 years of age.

If methotrexate is contraindicated according to the TGA-approved Product Information or cannot be tolerated at a 20 mg weekly dose, the application must include details of the contraindication or intolerance to methotrexate. The maximum tolerated dose of methotrexate must be documented in the application, if applicable.

The application must include details of the DMARDs trialled, their doses and duration of treatment, and all relevant contraindications and/or intolerances.

The requirement to trial at least 2 DMARDs for periods of at least 3 months each can be met using single agents sequentially or by using one or more combinations of DMARDs.

If the requirement to trial 6 months of intensive DMARD therapy with at least 2 DMARDs cannot be met because of contraindications and/or intolerances of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal to all of the DMARDs specified above, details of the contraindication or intolerance and dose for each DMARD must be provided in the authority application.

The following criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response and must be demonstrated in all patients at the time of the initial application:

an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L; **AND** either

(a) an active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; or

(b) at least 4 active joints from the following list:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder, cervical spine and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

The joint count and ESR and/or CRP must be determined at the completion of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy. All measurements must be no more than 4 weeks old at the time of initial application.

If the above requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reasons why this criterion cannot be satisfied.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form; and

(2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice).

An assessment of a patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks prior the completion of this course of treatment.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.

Note The Services Australia website (www.servicesaustralia.gov.au) has details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted where one is claimed.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Services Australia website at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be submitted online using the form upload facility in Health Professional Online Services (HPOS) at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/hpos

Or mailed to:

Services Australia

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after break in biological medicine of less than 24 months)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis with onset prior to the age of 18 years, **AND**
- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition during the current treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an ESR no greater than 25 mm per hour or a CRP level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline;

AND either of the following:

(a) an active joint count of fewer than 10 active (swollen and tender) joints; or

(b) a reduction in the active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline; or

(c) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder, cervical spine and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form; and

(2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice).

An application for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition who wishes to change or recommence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, within the timeframes specified below.

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied with the assessment of response, conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from cessation of the most recent course of biological medicine. It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure treatment continuity for those who meet the continuing restriction.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.

A patient who fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this treatment cycle. A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle under the initial 3 treatment restriction.

If a patient fails to respond to PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment 3 times (once with each agent) they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy in this treatment cycle.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday). Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Services Australia website at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au. Applications for authority to prescribe should be submitted online using the form upload facility in Health Professional Online Services (HPOS) at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/hpos. Or mailed to:
Services Australia
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 24 months)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have a break in treatment of 24 months or more from the most recently approved PBS-subsidised biological medicine for this condition; OR
- Patient must not have received PBS-subsidised biological medicine for at least 5 years if they failed or ceased to respond to PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment 3 times in their last treatment cycle, **AND**
- The condition must have an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour; OR
- The condition must have a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L, **AND**
- The condition must have either (a) a total active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; or (b) at least 4 active major joints, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be at least 18 years of age.

Active joints are defined as:

- (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or
- (ii) shoulder, cervical spine and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

All measurements must be no more than 4 weeks old at the time of this application.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice).

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied with the assessment of response, conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from cessation of the most recent course of biological medicine. It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure treatment continuity for those who meet the continuing restriction.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday to Friday).
Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Services Australia website at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be submitted online using the form upload facility in Health Professional Online Services (HPOS) at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/hpos
Or mailed to:
Services Australia
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient) or Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after break of less than 24 months) or Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 24 months) - balance of supply

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 1 (new patient) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 24 months) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 24 months) to complete 16 weeks of treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 16 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Note Applications for authorisation under this restriction may be made in real time using the Online PBS Authorities system (see www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/HPOS) or by telephone by contacting Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL syringes

12364R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	3	..	676.79	31.60	^a Adalicip [LR] ^a Yuflyma [EW]	^a Humira [VE]

■ ADALIMUMAB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH A HISTORY OF JUVENILE IDIOPATHIC ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of adalimumab, etanercept and tocilizumab for a patient over 18 years who has a history of juvenile idiopathic arthritis with onset prior to the age of 18 years. Where the term 'biological medicine' appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, etanercept and tocilizumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the 3 biological medicines at any one time.

From 1 April 2014, a patient receiving PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy is considered to be in a treatment cycle where they may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to experience a disease flare. Under these interchangeability arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may:

- continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy; and
- fail to respond or to sustain a response to each PBS-subsidised biological medicine once only. Therefore, once a patient fails to meet the response criteria for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine, they must change to an alternate biological medicine if they wish to continue PBS-subsidised biological treatment.

Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment, including serious infusion or injection related reactions, Steven's Johnson Syndrome, development of a demyelinating lesion, progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy and malignancy related to treatment with the biological medicine, is not considered as a treatment failure.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to sustain a response to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a single treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5 year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy before they are eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy.

The length of a treatment break is measured from the date the most recent treatment with PBS-subsidised biological medicine was approved to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological medicine under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment immediately prior to 1 April 2014 is considered to be in their first cycle as of 1 April 2014. A patient who has had a break in biological medicine treatment of at least 24 months immediately prior to making a new application, on or after 1 April 2014, will commence a new treatment cycle under the Initial 3 treatment restriction

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of a biological medicine in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 24 months may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle under the Initial 2 treatment restriction.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of a biological medicine in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 24 months must commence a new treatment cycle under the Initial 3 treatment restriction.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy after 1 April 2014.

(1) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

- (i) a patient has not received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1 - New patient); or
- (ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy (initial or continuing) and wishes to trial an alternate medicine (Initial 2 - Change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 24 months) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or
- (iii) a patient wishes to recommence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 24 months with the same medicine (Initial 2 - Change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine therapy of less than 24 months); or
- (iv) a patient wishes to recommence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 24 months (Initial 3 - recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 24 months). Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy.

A patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and conducted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of the treatment course. If the response assessment is not conducted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

(2) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

It is recommended that a patient be reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment.

A patient must be assessed for response to a course of continuing therapy, and the assessment must be submitted to Services Australia where applicable. Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

Adalimumab and infliximab only:

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine, a patient remains eligible to receive up to 24 weeks per course of continuing treatment under the First continuing treatment and Subsequent continuing treatment restrictions with that drug providing they continue to sustain the response.

It is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment.

(3) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (joint count and ESR/CRP) or the prior non-biological medicine therapy requirements, except if the patient has had a break in therapy of more than 24 months who would then need to requalify under the Initial 3 restrictions with respect to the indices of disease severity.

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug within the same treatment cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment approved, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

(4) Baseline measurements to determine response.

A response to treatment is to be determined by comparison of current disease activity measurements relative to the baseline measurements of the joint count submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine. However, prescribers may provide a new baseline measurement any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the eligibility for continuing treatment must be assessed according to these revised baseline measurements.

(5) Recommencement of treatment after 24 months break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent treatment cycle following a break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy of at least 24 months, must qualify under the Initial 3 restriction and meet the relevant criteria and index of disease severity.

Note Biosimilar prescribing policy

Prescribing of the biosimilar brand Amgevita, Adalicip, Hadlima, Hyrimoz, Idacio or Yuflyma is encouraged for treatment naive patients.

Note Encouraging biosimilar prescribing for treatment naive patients is Government policy. A viable biosimilar market is expected to result in reduced costs for biological medicines, allowing the Government to reinvest in new treatments. Further information can be found on the Medicines webpage (www.health.gov.au/health-topics/medicines).

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the form adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL pen devices and pharmaceutical benefits that have the form adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL pen devices are equivalent for the purposes of substitution

Authority required

Severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis with onset prior to the age of 18 years, **AND**

- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with disease modifying anti-rheumatic drugs (DMARDs) which must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 DMARDs, one of which must be methotrexate at a dose of at least 20 mg weekly and one of which must be: (i) hydroxychloroquine at a dose of at least 200 mg daily; or (ii) leflunomide at a dose of at least 10 mg daily; or (iii) sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g daily; OR
- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with DMARDs which, if methotrexate is contraindicated according to the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA)-approved Product Information or cannot be tolerated at a 20 mg weekly dose, must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 of the following DMARDs: (i) hydroxychloroquine at a dose of at least 200 mg daily; and/or (ii) leflunomide at a dose of at least 10 mg daily; and/or (iii) sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g daily; OR
- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 3 months of continuous treatment with a DMARD where 2 of: (i) hydroxychloroquine, (ii) leflunomide, (iii) sulfasalazine, are either contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information or cannot be tolerated at the doses specified above in addition to having a contraindication or intolerance to methotrexate: the remaining tolerated DMARD must be trialled at a minimum dose as mentioned above; OR
- Patient must have a contraindication/severe intolerance to each of: (i) methotrexate, (ii) hydroxychloroquine, (iii) leflunomide, (iv) sulfasalazine; in such cases, provide details for each of the contraindications/severe intolerances claimed in the authority application, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be at least 18 years of age.

If methotrexate is contraindicated according to the TGA-approved Product Information or cannot be tolerated at a 20 mg weekly dose, the application must include details of the contraindication or intolerance to methotrexate. The maximum tolerated dose of methotrexate must be documented in the application, if applicable.

The application must include details of the DMARDs trialled, their doses and duration of treatment, and all relevant contraindications and/or intolerances.

The requirement to trial at least 2 DMARDs for periods of at least 3 months each can be met using single agents sequentially or by using one or more combinations of DMARDs.

If the requirement to trial 6 months of intensive DMARD therapy with at least 2 DMARDs cannot be met because of contraindications and/or intolerances of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal to all of the DMARDs specified above, details of the contraindication or intolerance and dose for each DMARD must be provided in the authority application.

The following criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response and must be demonstrated in all patients at the time of the initial application:

an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L; AND either

(a) an active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; or

(b) at least 4 active joints from the following list:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder, cervical spine and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

The joint count and ESR and/or CRP must be determined at the completion of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy. All measurements must be no more than 4 weeks old at the time of initial application.

If the above requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reasons why this criterion cannot be satisfied.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form; and

(2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice).

An assessment of a patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks prior the completion of this course of treatment.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.

Note The Services Australia website (www.servicesaustralia.gov.au) has details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted where one is claimed.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Services Australia website at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be submitted online using the form upload facility in Health Professional Online Services (HPOS) at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/hpos

Or mailed to:

Services Australia

Complex Drugs

Authority required

Severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after break in biological medicine of less than 24 months)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis with onset prior to the age of 18 years, **AND**
- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition during the current treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an ESR no greater than 25 mm per hour or a CRP level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline;

AND either of the following:

- (a) an active joint count of fewer than 10 active (swollen and tender) joints; or
- (b) a reduction in the active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline; or
- (c) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:
 - (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or
 - (ii) shoulder, cervical spine and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice).

An application for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition who wishes to change or recommence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, within the timeframes specified below.

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied with the assessment of response, conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from cessation of the most recent course of biological medicine. It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure treatment continuity for those who meet the continuing restriction.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.

A patient who fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this treatment cycle. A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle under the initial 3 treatment restriction.

If a patient fails to respond to PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment 3 times (once with each agent) they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy in this treatment cycle.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Services Australia website at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be submitted online using the form upload facility in Health Professional Online Services (HPOS) at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/hpos

Or mailed to:

Services Australia
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 24 months)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have a break in treatment of 24 months or more from the most recently approved PBS-subsidised biological medicine for this condition; OR
- Patient must not have received PBS-subsidised biological medicine for at least 5 years if they failed or ceased to respond to PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment 3 times in their last treatment cycle, **AND**
- The condition must have an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour; OR
- The condition must have a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L, **AND**
- The condition must have either (a) a total active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; or (b) at least 4 active major joints, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be at least 18 years of age.

Active joints are defined as:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder, cervical spine and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

All measurements must be no more than 4 weeks old at the time of this application.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form; and

(2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice).

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied with the assessment of response, conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from cessation of the most recent course of biological medicine. It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure treatment continuity for those who meet the continuing restriction.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Services Australia website at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be submitted online using the form upload facility in Health Professional Online Services (HPOS) at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/hpos

Or mailed to:

Services Australia
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient) or Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after break of less than 24 months) or Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 24 months) - balance of supply

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 1 (new patient) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 24 months) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 24 months) to complete 16 weeks of treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 16 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Note Applications for authorisation under this restriction may be made in real time using the Online PBS Authorities system (see www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/HPOS) or by telephone by contacting Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL pen devices

12428D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	3	..	676.79	31.60	^a Adalicip [LR] ^a Yuflyma [EW]	^a Humira [VE]

■ ADALIMUMAB**Note SEVERE CROHN DISEASE - TREATMENT PHASES AND CYCLES**

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of benefits that contain the words: 'severe Crohn disease' in the stated PBS indication. Some of these benefits are not biological medicines, but are small molecules (e.g. a Janus-kinase inhibitor). Where the term 'biological medicine' appears in the restriction, it includes such benefits for PBS administrative purposes.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only one PBS-subsidised biological medicine at any one time.

Treatment cycle:

A treatment cycle begins when an authority application is approved under an Initial 1 or Initial 3 type restriction. Once commenced, where biological medicine fails to provide the patient with an adequate response on 3 occasions, the current treatment cycle ends and there must be an absence of PBS-subsidy for a period of 5 years. The 5 year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological medicine under the new treatment cycle.

An exception to this 5 year break clause applies where:

- (i) since the commencement of the break, an additional biological medicine has since become PBS-listed with a different pharmacological mechanism of action (i.e. the newly listed biological medicine) relative to those available on the PBS at the time of commencing the 5 year break; and
- (ii) the patient has never been prescribed the newly listed biological medicine; and
- (iii) the prescribed biological medicine is the newly listed biological medicine.

Prescribing of the newly listed biological medicine is to occur through the 'Initial 2' treatment phase listing and the patient will not be in a new treatment cycle (i.e. where this newly listed biological medicine fails to provide an adequate response, the current treatment cycle ends and there must be an absence of PBS-subsidised biological medicine for a period of 5 years unless the exception outlined above is triggered again).

Within the same treatment cycle, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine cannot continue to be subsidised where it has resulted in an inadequate response. An inadequate response is one which does not meet the minimum improvements in disease measures stated in the Continuing treatment restriction. A serious adverse reaction leading to treatment discontinuation will be exempted from being counted as an inadequate response.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

Treatment phases:

(a) Initial 1

Apply through this treatment phase where the patient has never been treated with PBS-subsidised biological medicine for this indication.

(b) Initial 2

Apply through this treatment phase where the prescribed treatment is changing (other than dose/form), or, where there has been a break in therapy of less than 5 years and treatment is resuming; authority applications through this treatment phase do not require prior response to conventional therapies to be re-established and do not require baseline disease activity to be re-demonstrated. An assessment of response to the preceding supply must be provided - where it is not, it will be assumed that the preceding supply provided an inadequate response.

(c) Initial 3

Apply through this treatment phase where treatment is resuming after an absence of PBS-subsidy for at least 5 years; authority applications through this treatment phase do not require a re-trial of conventional therapies.

(d) Continuing treatment

Apply through this treatment phase where an adequate response to the preceding supply is observed (or where the dose is increasing where multiple strengths exist). It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the 4 weeks prior to exhausting the current supply to ensure uninterrupted supply. Continuing treatment authority applications are not to be made on the same day as Initial treatment authority applications.

(e) Balance of supply

Apply through this type of treatment phase only where the benefit was not requested in the full amount available in the preceding supply - this may be because the maximum quantity was not prescribed and/or the full number of repeat prescriptions was not prescribed. The intent of this treatment phase listing is to: (i) provide the balance of what could have been obtained had the full quantity and number of repeats been prescribed in the preceding authority application, (ii) allow further time for an adequate response to treatment to be demonstrated where it may not have already, and (iii) provide more immediate access to PBS-subsidy via a telephone/online authority application relative to an 'in-writing only' application where the preceding supply was obtained through such.

Note Biosimilar prescribing policy

Prescribing of the biosimilar brand Amgevita, Adalicip, Hadlima, Hyrimoz, Idacio or Yuflyma is encouraged for treatment naive patients.

Note Encouraging biosimilar prescribing for treatment naive patients is Government policy. A viable biosimilar market is expected to result in reduced costs for biological medicines, allowing the Government to reinvest in new treatments. Further information can be found on the Medicines webpage (www.health.gov.au/health-topics/medicines).

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the form adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL syringes and pharmaceutical benefits that have the form adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL syringes are equivalent for the purposes of substitution

Authority required

Severe Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR

- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Population criteria:

- Patient must be at least 18 years of age.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have confirmed severe Crohn disease, defined by standard clinical, endoscopic and/or imaging features, including histological evidence, with the diagnosis confirmed by a gastroenterologist or a consultant physician, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to prior systemic therapy with a tapered course of steroids, starting at a dose of at least 40 mg prednisolone (or equivalent), over a 6 week period, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve adequate response to prior systemic immunosuppressive therapy with azathioprine at a dose of at least 2 mg per kg daily for 3 or more consecutive months; OR
- Patient must have failed to achieve adequate response to prior systemic immunosuppressive therapy with 6-mercaptopurine at a dose of at least 1 mg per kg daily for 3 or more consecutive months; OR
- Patient must have failed to achieve adequate response to prior systemic immunosuppressive therapy with methotrexate at a dose of at least 15 mg weekly for 3 or more consecutive months, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction, **AND**
- Patient must have a Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score greater than or equal to 300 as evidence of failure to achieve an adequate response to prior systemic therapy; OR
- Patient must have short gut syndrome with diagnostic imaging or surgical evidence, or have had an ileostomy or colostomy; and must have evidence of intestinal inflammation; and must have evidence of failure to achieve an adequate response to prior systemic therapy as specified below; OR
- Patient must have extensive intestinal inflammation affecting more than 50 cm of the small intestine as evidenced by radiological imaging; and must have a Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score greater than or equal to 220; and must have evidence of failure to achieve an adequate response to prior systemic therapy as specified below.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) two completed authority prescription forms; and

(2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice).

Evidence of failure to achieve an adequate response to prior therapy must include at least one of the following:

- (a) patient must have evidence of intestinal inflammation;
- (b) patient must be assessed clinically as being in a high faecal output state;
- (c) patient must be assessed clinically as requiring surgery or total parenteral nutrition (TPN) as the next therapeutic option, in the absence of this drug, if affected by short gut syndrome, extensive small intestine disease or is an ostomy patient.

Evidence of intestinal inflammation includes:

- (i) blood: higher than normal platelet count, or, an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour, or, a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L; or
- (ii) faeces: higher than normal lactoferrin or calprotectin level; or
- (iii) diagnostic imaging: demonstration of increased uptake of intravenous contrast with thickening of the bowel wall or mesenteric lymphadenopathy or fat streaking in the mesentery.

Where fewer than 2 repeats are requested at the time of the application, authority approvals for sufficient repeats to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment with adalimumab may be requested under the balance of supply restriction.

All assessments, pathology tests and diagnostic imaging studies must be made within 4 weeks of the date of application and should be performed preferably whilst still on conventional treatment, but no longer than 4 weeks following cessation of the most recent prior treatment.

If treatment with any of the specified prior conventional drugs is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, please provide details at the time of application.

If intolerance to treatment develops during the relevant period of use, which is of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, details of this toxicity must be provided at the time of application.

Details of the accepted toxicities including severity can be found on the Services Australia website.

Any one of the baseline criteria may be used to determine response to an initial course of treatment and eligibility for continued therapy, according to the criteria included in the first or subsequent continuing treatment restrictions. However, the same criterion must be used for any subsequent determination of response to treatment, for the purpose of eligibility for continuing PBS-subsidised therapy.

An assessment of a patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks prior the completion of this course of treatment.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.

Note Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with every initial application for this biological medicine.

Prescribing the 40 mg presentation:

One prescription should be for the induction doses, containing a quantity of 6 doses of 40 mg and no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg and 2 repeats.

Prescribing the 80 mg presentation:

One prescription should be for the 80 mg presentation with a quantity of 3 units and zero repeats. This will enable doses at week 0 and week 2 to be completed. The second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg and 2 repeats.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Services Australia website at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be submitted online using the form upload facility in Health Professional Online Services (HPOS) at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/hpos
Or mailed to:
Services Australia
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition during the current treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) two completed authority prescription forms; and

(2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice).

Where fewer than 2 repeats are requested at the time of the application, authority approvals for sufficient repeats to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment with adalimumab may be requested under the balance of supply restriction.

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied with the assessment of response, conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from cessation of the most recent course of biological medicine. It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure treatment continuity for those who meet the continuing restriction.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.

Note Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with every initial application for this biological medicine.

Prescribing the 40 mg presentation:

One prescription should be for the induction doses, containing a quantity of 6 doses of 40 mg and no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg and 2 repeats.

Prescribing the 80 mg presentation:

One prescription should be for the 80 mg presentation with a quantity of 3 units and zero repeats. This will enable doses at week 0 and week 2 to be completed. The second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg and 2 repeats.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Services Australia website at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be submitted online using the form upload facility in Health Professional Online Services (HPOS) at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/hpos

Or mailed to:

Services Australia
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition, **AND**

- Patient must have a break in treatment of 5 years or more from the most recently approved PBS-subsidised biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have confirmed severe Crohn disease, defined by standard clinical, endoscopic and/or imaging features, including histological evidence, with the diagnosis confirmed by a gastroenterologist or a consultant physician, **AND**
- Patient must have a Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score of greater than or equal to 300 that is no more than 4 weeks old at the time of application; OR
- Patient must have a documented history of intestinal inflammation and have diagnostic imaging or surgical evidence of short gut syndrome if affected by the syndrome or has an ileostomy or colostomy; OR
- Patient must have a documented history and radiological evidence of intestinal inflammation if the patient has extensive small intestinal disease affecting more than 50 cm of the small intestine, together with a Crohn Disease Activity Index (CDAI) Score greater than or equal to 220 and that is no more than 4 weeks old at the time of application, **AND**
- Patient must have evidence of intestinal inflammation; OR
- Patient must be assessed clinically as being in a high faecal output state; OR
- Patient must be assessed clinically as requiring surgery or total parenteral nutrition (TPN) as the next therapeutic option, in the absence of this drug, if affected by short gut syndrome, extensive small intestine disease or is an ostomy patient,

AND

- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be at least 18 years of age.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) two completed authority prescription forms; and

(2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice).

Evidence of intestinal inflammation includes:

(i) blood: higher than normal platelet count, or, an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour, or, a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L; or

(ii) faeces: higher than normal lactoferrin or calprotectin level; or

(iii) diagnostic imaging: demonstration of increased uptake of intravenous contrast with thickening of the bowel wall or mesenteric lymphadenopathy or fat streaking in the mesentery.

Where fewer than 2 repeats are requested at the time of the application, authority approvals for sufficient repeats to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment with adalimumab may be requested under the balance of supply restriction.

Any one of the baseline criteria may be used to determine response to an initial course of treatment and eligibility for continued therapy, according to the criteria included in the first or subsequent continuing treatment restrictions. However, the same criterion must be used for any subsequent determination of response to treatment, for the purpose of eligibility for continuing PBS-subsidised therapy.

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied with the assessment of response, conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from cessation of the most recent course of biological medicine. It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure treatment continuity for those who meet the continuing restriction.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.

Note Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with every initial application for this biological medicine.

Prescribing the 40 mg presentation:

One prescription should be for the induction doses, containing a quantity of 6 doses of 40 mg and no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg and 2 repeats.

Prescribing the 80 mg presentation:

One prescription should be for the 80 mg presentation with a quantity of 3 units and zero repeats. This will enable doses at week 0 and week 2 to be completed. The second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg and 2 repeats.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Services Australia website at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be submitted online using the form upload facility in Health Professional Online Services (HPOS) at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/hpos

Or mailed to:

Services Australia
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Balance of supply

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR

- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 1 (new patient) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the first continuing treatment or subsequent continuing treatment restrictions to complete 24 weeks of treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 16 weeks therapy available under Initial 1, 2 or 3 treatment; OR
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks therapy available under first continuing treatment or subsequent continuing treatment.

Note Applications for authorisation under this restriction may be made in real time using the Online PBS Authorities system (see www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/HPOS) or by telephone by contacting Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL syringes

12451H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	676.79	31.60	^a Adalicip [LR] ^a Yuflyma [EW]	^a Humira [VE]

adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL syringes

12453K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	3	..	..	*2014.38	31.60	^a Adalicip [LR] ^a Yuflyma [EW]	^a Humira [VE]

▪ **ADALIMUMAB**

Note PBS AUTHORITY APPLICATIONS FOR SEVERE ACTIVE RHEUMATOID ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) subsidy of the biological medicines for adults with severe active rheumatoid arthritis. Where the term biological medicine appears in the following notes and restrictions it refers to all PBS benefits with the specific PBS indication of: 'severe active rheumatoid arthritis'.

Some benefits are not biological medicines, but are small molecules. However, for practical purposes, these benefits are included within the term 'biological medicine'.

Only one biological medicine is to be PBS-subsidised at any one time for rheumatoid arthritis.

Upon 5 inadequate responses to biological medicines with the specific PBS indication of 'severe active rheumatoid arthritis', further subsidy is to cease. Where a particular biological medicine has provided an inadequate response, it must not be subsidised again.

A serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment, including serious infusion or injection related reactions, Stevens Johnson Syndrome, development of a demyelinating lesion, progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy and malignancy related to treatment with the biological medicine, is not considered a treatment failure.

(1) Selecting the correct 'Treatment phase' listing to apply under Initiating subsidy:

(i) Apply through 'Initial 1 treatment' where a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment; or
(ii) Apply through 'Initial 2 treatment' where one of the following occurs: (a) PBS-subsidised treatment has at least been initiated through any Initial 1 listing, but the prescribed biological medicine is changing, (b) there has been a break in biological medicine of less than 24 months, but resumption of treatment is with the same biological medicine last prescribed, (c) there has been a break in biological medicine of less than 24 months and resumption of treatment is with a different biological medicine to that last prescribed, (d) treatment with rituximab has occurred within the past 24 months and is the most recent therapy prescribed leading up to this authority application, irrespective of the length in time elapsed between the 2 non-rituximab bDMARDs administered before and after rituximab.

Initial 2 does not require markers of inflammation/joint count to be re-established - those recorded in the first Initial 1 application can remain as baseline measures. Prerequisite DMARD treatments need not be re-proven to be inadequate. The prescribed biological medicine may be changed at any time, regardless of whether the current prescribed biological medicine has been obtained through Initial treatment or Continuing treatment. However, the change in biological medicine cannot be back to the same biological medicine where that medicine has provided an inadequate response.

(iii) Apply through 'Initial 3 treatment' where treatment is recommencing following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of at least 24 months. Initial 3 requires current markers of inflammation/joint count to be re-established. Prerequisite DMARD treatments need not be re-proven to be inadequate. PBS-subsidised therapy in this instance can include rituximab where prescribed as the most recent treatment - the 24 month break in therapy is from the second dose of the prior rituximab course.

Response assessment to any course of PBS-subsidised biological therapy must follow a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy. Applications made on the same day for Initial treatment and Continuing treatment clearly do reflect this requirement.

Where a response assessment is not conducted with a 'Continuing treatment' application, the biological medicine will be assumed to have failed, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment. Authority applications for patients who experienced adverse reaction necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal should be submitted through 'Initial 2 treatment' or 'Initial 3 treatment'. Indicate where the adverse reaction has occurred in the authority application.

Continuing subsidy:

Apply under a 'Continuing treatment' phase listing only where treatment has initiated through an 'Initial treatment' listing and

measures of disease control (i.e. ESR/CRP/joint count) demonstrate response following at least 12 weeks of treatment. Continuing treatment should never precede Initial treatment where the same biological medicine is being prescribed. The description of 'Continuing treatment' means 'Continuing treatment of severe rheumatoid arthritis with the same biological medicine'. Where treatment of severe rheumatoid arthritis is continuing with a different biological medicine, 'Continuing treatment' is not to be interpreted as meaning 'Continuing treatment of severe rheumatoid arthritis with a different biological medicine' - see 'Initial 2 treatment' where continuing treatment is with a different biological medicine. 'Continuing treatment' is to be accessed repeatedly until the prescribed biological medicine is either changed, stops providing an adequate response, or the patient takes a break in treatment.

Where continuing treatment is divided into 'First continuing' and 'Subsequent continuing', the next authority application following immediately after any 'Initial treatment' authority application is to be through 'First continuing'. Following this, the next authority application is to occur under the 'Subsequent continuing' treatment phase. Assuming the drug continues to provide an adequate response, 'Subsequent continuing' is to be accessed repeatedly until the prescribed biological medicine is either changed, stops providing an adequate response, or the patient takes a break in treatment.

Balance of Supply listings:

Maximum quantities and the number of repeats stated in a PBS-listing are values that prescribers may seek up to, but are not obligated to prescribe. From time to time, there may be particular reasons why a prescriber may elect not to request the full maximum quantity listed, or, the full number of repeat prescriptions. Where this occurs, the intent of Balance of Supply treatment phase listings is to circumvent the need for another written-only authority application to be completed, as a written-only authority application may not be practical in terms of providing timely access to continued treatment.

Apply under a 'Balance of Supply' treatment phase (where available) when either the full maximum quantity or repeat prescriptions available under a particular treatment phase, was not requested and where the biological medicine has had insufficient time to demonstrate an adequate response. Where the preceding supply has been adequate to provide at least 12 weeks of treatment and has resulted in an adequate response, it may be more practical to access further treatment under 'Continuing treatment'.

(2) Baseline measurements to determine response.

Determination of response to treatment must be based on baseline measurements of the joint count, ESR and/or CRP provided with the first authority application for a biological medicine. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements demonstrating elevation of both joint count and markers of inflammation any time that an initial treatment authority application is provided and the eligibility for continuing treatment must be assessed according to these revised baseline measurements.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline must be used for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Therefore, where an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response must be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be determined on the total number of major joints.

Applications under the Initial 1 treatment restriction for a new patient must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy. The results must be no more than 4 weeks old at the time of application.

Applications under the Initial 3 treatment restriction for recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 24 months must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measurement that is no more than 4 weeks old at the time of application.

Note Biosimilar prescribing policy

Prescribing of the biosimilar brand Amgevita, Adalicip, Hadlima, Hyrimoz, Idacio or Yuflyma is encouraged for treatment naive patients.

Note Encouraging biosimilar prescribing for treatment naive patients is Government policy. A viable biosimilar market is expected to result in reduced costs for biological medicines, allowing the Government to reinvest in new treatments. Further information can be found on the Medicines webpage (www.health.gov.au/health-topics/medicines).

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the form adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL pen devices and pharmaceutical benefits that have the form adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL pen devices are equivalent for the purposes of substitution

Note Applications for authorisation under this restriction may be made in real time using the Online PBS Authorities system (see www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/HPOS) or by telephone by contacting Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday to Friday).

Note Applications for treatment with this drug where the dosing frequency exceeds 40 mg per fortnight will not be approved.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must not have received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with disease modifying anti-rheumatic drugs (DMARDs) which must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with at least 2 DMARDs, one of which must be methotrexate at a dose of at least 20 mg weekly plus one of the following: (i) hydroxychloroquine at a dose of at least 200 mg daily; (ii) leflunomide at a dose of at least 10 mg daily; (iii) sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g daily; OR
- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with DMARDs which, if methotrexate is contraindicated according to the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA)-approved Product Information/cannot be tolerated at a 20 mg

weekly dose, must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with at least 2 of the following DMARDs: (i) hydroxychloroquine at a dose of at least 200 mg daily; (ii) leflunomide at a dose of at least 10 mg daily; (iii) sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g daily; OR

- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 3 months of continuous treatment with a DMARD where 2 of: (i) hydroxychloroquine, (ii) leflunomide, (iii) sulfasalazine, are contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information/cannot be tolerated at the doses specified above in addition to having a contraindication or intolerance to methotrexate: the remaining tolerated DMARD must be trialled at a minimum dose as mentioned above; OR
- Patient must have a contraindication/severe intolerance to each of: (i) methotrexate, (ii) hydroxychloroquine, (iii) leflunomide, (iv) sulfasalazine; in such cases, provide details of the contraindications/severe intolerances, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be at least 18 years of age.

If methotrexate is contraindicated according to the TGA-approved product information or cannot be tolerated at a 20 mg weekly dose, details of the contraindication or intolerance including severity to methotrexate must be provided at the time of application and documented in the patient's medical records. The maximum tolerated dose of methotrexate must be provided at the time of the application, if applicable, and documented in the patient's medical records.

The application must include details of the DMARDs trialled, their doses and duration of treatment, and all relevant contraindications and/or intolerances including severity.

The requirement to trial at least 2 DMARDs for periods of at least 3 months each can be met using single agents sequentially or by using one or more combinations of DMARDs, however the time on treatment must be at least 6 months.

If the requirement to trial 6 months of intensive DMARD therapy with at least 2 DMARDs cannot be met because of contraindications and/or intolerances of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal to all of the DMARDs specified above, details of the contraindication or intolerance including severity and dose for each DMARD must be provided at the time of application and documented in the patient's medical records.

The following criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response to DMARD treatment and must be demonstrated in all patients at the time of the initial application:

an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour and/or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L; **AND** either

(a) a total active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; or

(b) at least 4 active joints from the following list of major joints:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

The assessment of response to prior treatment must be documented in the patient's medical records.

The joint count and ESR and/or CRP must be determined at the completion of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy. All measures must be no more than 4 weeks old at the time of initial application.

If the requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the reasons why this criterion cannot be satisfied must be documented in the patient's medical records. Treatment with prednisolone dosed at 7.5 mg or higher daily (or equivalent) or a parenteral steroid within the past month (intramuscular or intravenous methylprednisolone or equivalent) is an acceptable reason.

Where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response must be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be determined on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP level is provided with the initial application, the same marker must be used to determine response.

The following information must be provided by the prescriber at the time of application and documented in the patient's medical records:

(a) the active joint count, ESR and/or CRP result and date of results;

(b) details of prior treatment, including dose and date/duration of treatment.

(c) If applicable, details of any contraindications/intolerances.

(d) If applicable, the maximum tolerated dose of methotrexate.

An assessment of a patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks prior the completion of this course of treatment.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Note The Services Australia website (www.servicesaustralia.gov.au) has details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted where one is claimed.

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 24 months)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition; OR

- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine under the paediatric Severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis/Systemic juvenile idiopathic arthritis indication, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed to respond to previous PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not have already failed/ceased to respond to PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition 5 times, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be at least 18 years of age.

Patients who have received PBS-subsidised treatment for paediatric Severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis or Systemic juvenile idiopathic arthritis where the condition has progressed to Rheumatoid arthritis may receive treatment through this restriction using existing baseline scores.

Where a patient is changing from a biosimilar medicine for the treatment of this condition, the prescriber must provide baseline disease severity indicators with this application, in addition to the response assessment outlined below.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an ESR no greater than 25 mm per hour or a CRP level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline;

AND either of the following:

(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

The assessment of response to treatment must be documented in the patient's medical records.

An application for a patient who is either changing treatment from another biological medicine to this drug or recommencing therapy with this drug after a treatment break of less than 24 months, must be accompanied with details of the evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine, within the timeframes specified below.

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied with the assessment of response, conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from cessation of the most recent course of biological medicine. It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure treatment continuity for those who meet the continuing restriction.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

Where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response must be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be determined on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP level is provided with the initial application, the same marker must be used to determine response.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

A patient who has demonstrated a response to a course of rituximab must have a PBS-subsidised biological therapy treatment-free period of at least 22 weeks, immediately following the second infusion, before swapping to an alternate biological medicine.

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 24 months)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have a break in treatment of 24 months or more from the most recent PBS-subsidised biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed to respond to previous PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not have already failed/ceased to respond to PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition 5 times, **AND**
- The condition must have an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour; OR
- The condition must have a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L, **AND**
- The condition must have either: (a) a total active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; (b) at least 4 active major joints, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be at least 18 years of age.

Major joints are defined as (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or (ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

All measures of joint count and ESR and/or CRP must be no more than 4 weeks old at the time of initial application. If the requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the reasons why this criterion cannot be satisfied must be documented in the patient's medical records. Treatment with prednisolone dosed at 7.5 mg or higher daily (or equivalent) or a parenteral steroid within the past month (intramuscular or intravenous methylprednisolone or equivalent) is an acceptable reason.

Where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response must be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be determined on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP level is provided with the initial application, the same marker must be used to determine response.

The following information must be provided by the prescriber at the time of application and documented in the patient's medical records:

- the active joint count, ESR and/or CRP result and date of result;
- the most recent biological agent and the date of the last continuing prescription.
- If applicable, the new baseline scores.

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied with the assessment of response, conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from cessation of the most recent course of biological medicine. It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure treatment continuity for those who meet the continuing restriction.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL pen devices

13691N	Max. Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	3	..	676.79	31.60	^a Adalicip [LR]	^a Yuflyma [EW]

■ ADALIMUMAB

Note PBS AUTHORITY APPLICATIONS FOR SEVERE ACTIVE RHEUMATOID ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) subsidy of the biological medicines for adults with severe active rheumatoid arthritis. Where the term biological medicine appears in the following notes and restrictions it refers to all PBS benefits with the specific PBS indication of: 'severe active rheumatoid arthritis'.

Some benefits are not biological medicines, but are small molecules. However, for practical purposes, these benefits are included within the term 'biological medicine'.

Only one biological medicine is to be PBS-subsidised at any one time for rheumatoid arthritis.

Upon 5 inadequate responses to biological medicines with the specific PBS indication of 'severe active rheumatoid arthritis', further subsidy is to cease. Where a particular biological medicine has provided an inadequate response, it must not be subsidised again.

A serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment, including serious infusion or injection related reactions, Stevens Johnson Syndrome, development of a demyelinating lesion, progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy and malignancy related to treatment with the biological medicine, is not considered a treatment failure.

(1) Selecting the correct 'Treatment phase' listing to apply under

Initiating subsidy:

- Apply through 'Initial 1 treatment' where a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment; or
- Apply through 'Initial 2 treatment' where one of the following occurs: (a) PBS-subsidised treatment has at least been initiated through any Initial 1 listing, but the prescribed biological medicine is changing, (b) there has been a break in biological medicine of less than 24 months, but resumption of treatment is with the same biological medicine last prescribed, (c) there has been a break in biological medicine of less than 24 months and resumption of treatment is with a different biological medicine to that last prescribed, (d) treatment with rituximab has occurred within the past 24 months and is the most recent therapy prescribed leading up to this authority application, irrespective of the length in time elapsed between the 2 non-rituximab bDMARDs administered before and after rituximab.

Initial 2 does not require markers of inflammation/joint count to be re-established - those recorded in the first Initial 1 application can remain as baseline measures. Prerequisite DMARD treatments need not be re-proven to be inadequate. The prescribed biological medicine may be changed at any time, regardless of whether the current prescribed biological medicine has been obtained through Initial treatment or Continuing treatment. However, the change in biological medicine cannot be back to the same biological medicine where that medicine has provided an inadequate response.

- Apply through 'Initial 3 treatment' where treatment is recommencing following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of at least 24 months. Initial 3 requires current markers of inflammation/joint count to be re-established. Prerequisite DMARD treatments need not be re-proven to be inadequate. PBS-subsidised therapy in this instance can include rituximab where prescribed as the most recent treatment - the 24 month break in therapy is from the second dose of the prior rituximab course.

Response assessment to any course of PBS-subsidised biological therapy must follow a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy. Applications made on the same day for Initial treatment and Continuing treatment clearly do reflect this requirement.

Where a response assessment is not conducted with a 'Continuing treatment' application, the biological medicine will be assumed to have failed, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment. Authority applications for patients who experienced adverse reaction necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal should be submitted through 'Initial 2 treatment' or 'Initial 3 treatment'.

Indicate where the adverse reaction has occurred in the authority application.

Continuing subsidy:

Apply under a 'Continuing treatment' phase listing only where treatment has initiated through an 'Initial treatment' listing and measures of disease control (i.e. ESR/CRP/joint count) demonstrate response following at least 12 weeks of treatment. Continuing treatment should never precede Initial treatment where the same biological medicine is being prescribed. The description of 'Continuing treatment' means 'Continuing treatment of severe rheumatoid arthritis with the same biological medicine'. Where treatment of severe rheumatoid arthritis is continuing with a different biological medicine, 'Continuing treatment' is not to be interpreted as meaning 'Continuing treatment of severe rheumatoid arthritis with a different biological medicine' - see 'Initial 2 treatment' where continuing treatment is with a different biological medicine. 'Continuing treatment' is to be accessed repeatedly until the prescribed biological medicine is either changed, stops providing an adequate response, or the patient takes a break in treatment.

Where continuing treatment is divided into 'First continuing' and 'Subsequent continuing', the next authority application following immediately after any 'Initial treatment' authority application is to be through 'First continuing'. Following this, the next authority application is to occur under the 'Subsequent continuing' treatment phase. Assuming the drug continues to provide an adequate response, 'Subsequent continuing' is to be accessed repeatedly until the prescribed biological medicine is either changed, stops providing an adequate response, or the patient takes a break in treatment.

Balance of Supply listings:

Maximum quantities and the number of repeats stated in a PBS-listing are values that prescribers may seek up to, but are not obligated to prescribe. From time to time, there may be particular reasons why a prescriber may elect not to request the full maximum quantity listed, or, the full number of repeat prescriptions. Where this occurs, the intent of Balance of Supply treatment phase listings is to circumvent the need for another written-only authority application to be completed, as a written-only authority application may not be practical in terms of providing timely access to continued treatment. Apply under a 'Balance of Supply' treatment phase (where available) when either the full maximum quantity or repeat prescriptions available under a particular treatment phase, was not requested and where the biological medicine has had insufficient time to demonstrate an adequate response. Where the preceding supply has been adequate to provide at least 12 weeks of treatment and has resulted in an adequate response, it may be more practical to access further treatment under 'Continuing treatment'.

(2) Baseline measurements to determine response.

Determination of response to treatment must be based on baseline measurements of the joint count, ESR and/or CRP provided with the first authority application for a biological medicine. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements demonstrating elevation of both joint count and markers of inflammation any time that an initial treatment authority application is provided and the eligibility for continuing treatment must be assessed according to these revised baseline measurements.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline must be used for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Therefore, where an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response must be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be determined on the total number of major joints.

Applications under the Initial 1 treatment restriction for a new patient must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy. The results must be no more than 4 weeks old at the time of application.

Applications under the Initial 3 treatment restriction for recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 24 months must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measurement that is no more than 4 weeks old at the time of application.

Note Biosimilar prescribing policy

Prescribing of the biosimilar brand Amgevita, Adalicip, Hadlima, Hyrimoz, Idacio or Yuflyma is encouraged for treatment naive patients.

Note Encouraging biosimilar prescribing for treatment naive patients is Government policy. A viable biosimilar market is expected to result in reduced costs for biological medicines, allowing the Government to reinvest in new treatments. Further information can be found on the Medicines webpage (www.health.gov.au/health-topics/medicines).

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the form adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL syringes and pharmaceutical benefits that have the form adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL syringes are equivalent for the purposes of substitution

Note Applications for authorisation under this restriction may be made in real time using the Online PBS Authorities system (see www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/HPOS) or by telephone by contacting Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday to Friday).

Note Applications for treatment with this drug where the dosing frequency exceeds 40 mg per fortnight will not be approved.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must not have received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with disease modifying anti-rheumatic drugs (DMARDs) which must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with at least 2 DMARDs, one of which must be methotrexate at a dose of at least 20 mg weekly plus one of the following: (i) hydroxychloroquine at a dose of at least 200 mg daily; (ii) leflunomide at a dose of at least 10 mg daily; (iii) sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g daily; OR
- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with DMARDs which, if methotrexate is contraindicated

according to the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA)-approved Product Information/cannot be tolerated at a 20 mg weekly dose, must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with at least 2 of the following DMARDs: (i) hydroxychloroquine at a dose of at least 200 mg daily; (ii) leflunomide at a dose of at least 10 mg daily; (iii) sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g daily; OR

- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 3 months of continuous treatment with a DMARD where 2 of: (i) hydroxychloroquine, (ii) leflunomide, (iii) sulfasalazine, are contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information/cannot be tolerated at the doses specified above in addition to having a contraindication or intolerance to methotrexate: the remaining tolerated DMARD must be trialled at a minimum dose as mentioned above; OR
- Patient must have a contraindication/severe intolerance to each of: (i) methotrexate, (ii) hydroxychloroquine, (iii) leflunomide, (iv) sulfasalazine; in such cases, provide details of the contraindications/severe intolerances, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be at least 18 years of age.

If methotrexate is contraindicated according to the TGA-approved product information or cannot be tolerated at a 20 mg weekly dose, details of the contraindication or intolerance including severity to methotrexate must be provided at the time of application and documented in the patient's medical records. The maximum tolerated dose of methotrexate must be provided at the time of the application, if applicable, and documented in the patient's medical records.

The application must include details of the DMARDs trialled, their doses and duration of treatment, and all relevant contraindications and/or intolerances including severity.

The requirement to trial at least 2 DMARDs for periods of at least 3 months each can be met using single agents sequentially or by using one or more combinations of DMARDs, however the time on treatment must be at least 6 months.

If the requirement to trial 6 months of intensive DMARD therapy with at least 2 DMARDs cannot be met because of contraindications and/or intolerances of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal to all of the DMARDs specified above, details of the contraindication or intolerance including severity and dose for each DMARD must be provided at the time of application and documented in the patient's medical records.

The following criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response to DMARD treatment and must be demonstrated in all patients at the time of the initial application:

an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour and/or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L; AND either

(a) a total active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; or

(b) at least 4 active joints from the following list of major joints:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

The assessment of response to prior treatment must be documented in the patient's medical records.

The joint count and ESR and/or CRP must be determined at the completion of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy. All measures must be no more than 4 weeks old at the time of initial application.

If the requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the reasons why this criterion cannot be satisfied must be documented in the patient's medical records. Treatment with prednisolone dosed at 7.5 mg or higher daily (or equivalent) or a parenteral steroid within the past month (intramuscular or intravenous methylprednisolone or equivalent) is an acceptable reason.

Where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response must be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be determined on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP level is provided with the initial application, the same marker must be used to determine response.

The following information must be provided by the prescriber at the time of application and documented in the patient's medical records:

(a) the active joint count, ESR and/or CRP result and date of results;

(b) details of prior treatment, including dose and date/duration of treatment.

(c) If applicable, details of any contraindications/intolerances.

(d) If applicable, the maximum tolerated dose of methotrexate.

An assessment of a patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks prior the completion of this course of treatment.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Note The Services Australia website (www.servicesaustralia.gov.au) has details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted where one is claimed.

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 24 months)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition; OR
- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine under the paediatric Severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis/Systemic juvenile idiopathic arthritis indication, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed to respond to previous PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not have already failed/ceased to respond to PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition 5 times, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be at least 18 years of age.

Patients who have received PBS-subsidised treatment for paediatric Severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis or Systemic juvenile idiopathic arthritis where the condition has progressed to Rheumatoid arthritis may receive treatment through this restriction using existing baseline scores.

Where a patient is changing from a biosimilar medicine for the treatment of this condition, the prescriber must provide baseline disease severity indicators with this application, in addition to the response assessment outlined below.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an ESR no greater than 25 mm per hour or a CRP level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline;

AND either of the following:

(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

The assessment of response to treatment must be documented in the patient's medical records.

An application for a patient who is either changing treatment from another biological medicine to this drug or recommencing therapy with this drug after a treatment break of less than 24 months, must be accompanied with details of the evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine, within the timeframes specified below.

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied with the assessment of response, conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from cessation of the most recent course of biological medicine. It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure treatment continuity for those who meet the continuing restriction.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

Where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response must be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be determined on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP level is provided with the initial application, the same marker must be used to determine response.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

A patient who has demonstrated a response to a course of rituximab must have a PBS-subsidised biological therapy treatment-free period of at least 22 weeks, immediately following the second infusion, before swapping to an alternate biological medicine.

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 24 months)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have a break in treatment of 24 months or more from the most recent PBS-subsidised biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed to respond to previous PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not have already failed/ceased to respond to PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition 5 times, **AND**
- The condition must have an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour; OR
- The condition must have a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L, **AND**
- The condition must have either: (a) a total active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; (b) at least 4 active major joints, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be at least 18 years of age.

Major joints are defined as (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or (ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

All measures of joint count and ESR and/or CRP must be no more than 4 weeks old at the time of initial application.

If the requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the reasons why this criterion cannot be satisfied must be documented in the patient's medical records. Treatment with prednisolone dosed at 7.5 mg or higher daily (or equivalent) or a parenteral steroid within the past month (intramuscular or intravenous methylprednisolone or equivalent) is an acceptable reason.

Where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response must be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be determined on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP level is provided with the initial application, the same marker must be used to determine response.

The following information must be provided by the prescriber at the time of application and documented in the patient's medical records:

- (a) the active joint count, ESR and/or CRP result and date of result;
- (b) the most recent biological agent and the date of the last continuing prescription.
- (c) If applicable, the new baseline scores.

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied with the assessment of response, conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from cessation of the most recent course of biological medicine. It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure treatment continuity for those who meet the continuing restriction.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL syringes

13704G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	3	..	676.79	31.60	^a Adalicip [LR]	^a Yuflyma [EW]

■ ADALIMUMAB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH ANKYLOSING SPONDYLITIS

The following information applies to Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) benefits listed for adult patients with the indication of ankylosing spondylitis (AS).

Where the term 'biological medicine' appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to any PBS benefit where the PBS indication specifies: Ankylosing spondylitis. Some benefits are not biological medicines, but are small molecules. However, for administrative purposes, these benefits are included within the term 'biological medicine'.

Treatment cycles:

Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy. A patient who has been receiving PBS-subsidised adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, ixekizumab and secukinumab treatment prior to 1 October 2021 is considered to start their first cycle as of 1 October 2021.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once.

Where treatment has resulted in an inadequate response on 3 occasions a treatment cycle is considered to have been completed and there must be a 5-year break in PBS subsidy from all medicines with the PBS indication: 'Ankylosing spondylitis' before starting a new treatment cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last prescription for PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological medicine under the new treatment cycle.

Where treatment has resulted in an inadequate response on fewer than 3 occasions in a treatment cycle and where a break in therapy of less than 5 years has occurred, a further course of treatment may be commenced within the same treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

Prescribing under the correct 'Treatment phase' listing for the authority application:

(1) Initial treatment.

Apply under the 'Initial 1' treatment listing where the patient has never received a biological medicine for ankylosing spondylitis.

(2) Grandfather patients (tofacitinib only).

A patient who commenced treatment with tofacitinib for ankylosing spondylitis prior to 1 August 2023 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the 'Grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion. Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further subsidised treatment must be prescribed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug. 'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle.

For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must qualify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a continuing patient.

(3) Continuing treatment.

Apply under the 'Continuing treatment' listing where the patient is experiencing an adequate response as defined in the restriction where there has been no change in prescribed biological medicine. Under no circumstance is continuing treatment to proceed initial treatment. An authority application for continuing treatment is not to be made on the same day as

initial treatment.

(4) Changing therapy.

Apply under the 'Initial 2' treatment listing. Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is prescribed, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to requalify with respect to prior NSAID therapy and exercise program requirements. Where a patient is changing from a biosimilar medicine the prescriber must submit baseline indices of disease severity (i.e. the erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), the C-reactive protein (CRP) levels and the BASDAI). A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application. However, they cannot change to a particular biological medicine if it has failed to provide the patient with an adequate response within the same treatment cycle. A response assessment to the preceding supply of biological medicine must accompany this initial 2 treatment authority application.

(5) Baseline measurements to determine response.

A response to treatment is to be determined by comparison of current disease activity measurements relative to the baseline measurements of the BASDAI, ESR and/or CRP submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine. To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline must be used for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time an 'Initial treatment' authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the eligibility for continuing treatment must be assessed according to these revised baseline measurements.

(6) Recommencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

Apply under the 'Initial 3' treatment listing. Prior NSAID and exercise therapies need not be re-trialled.

Note Biosimilar prescribing policy

Prescribing of the biosimilar brand Amgevita, Adalicip, Hadlima, Hyrimoz, Idacio or Yuflyma is encouraged for treatment naive patients.

Note Encouraging biosimilar prescribing for treatment naive patients is Government policy. A viable biosimilar market is expected to result in reduced costs for biological medicines, allowing the Government to reinvest in new treatments. Further information can be found on the Medicines webpage (www.health.gov.au/health-topics/medicines).

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the form adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL syringes and pharmaceutical benefits that have the form adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL syringes are equivalent for the purposes of substitution

Note Applications for authorisation under this restriction may be made in real time using the Online PBS Authorities system (see www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/HPOS) or by telephone by contacting Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday to Friday).

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Ankylosing spondylitis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient)

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be either radiologically (plain X-ray) confirmed: (i) Grade II bilateral sacroiliitis; (ii) Grade III unilateral sacroiliitis, **AND**
- Patient must not have received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have at least 2 of the following: (i) low back pain and stiffness for 3 or more months that is relieved by exercise but not by rest; (ii) limitation of motion of the lumbar spine in the sagittal and the frontal planes as determined by a score of at least 1 on each of the lumbar flexion and lumbar side flexion measurements of the Bath Ankylosing Spondylitis Metrology Index (BASMI); (iii) limitation of chest expansion relative to normal values for age and gender, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response following treatment with at least 2 non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs), whilst completing an appropriate exercise program, for a total period of 3 months, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be at least 18 years of age.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of ankylosing spondylitis.

Details of the NSAIDs trialled, their doses and duration of treatment must be provided at the time of application.

If the NSAID dose is less than the maximum recommended dose in the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, the reason a higher dose cannot be used must be provided.

If treatment with NSAIDs is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, details of the contraindication must be provided.

If intolerance to NSAID treatment develops during the relevant period of use which is of a severity to necessitate permanent treatment withdrawal, details of the nature and severity of this intolerance must be provided.

All relevant details must be documented in the patient's medical records.

The following criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response and must be demonstrated at the time of the initial application:

- (a) a Bath Ankylosing Spondylitis Disease Activity Index (BASDAI) of at least 4 on a 0-10 scale; and
- (b) an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 10 mg per L.

The baseline BASDAI score and ESR or CRP level must be determined at the completion of the 3 month NSAID and exercise trial, but prior to ceasing NSAID treatment. All measurements must be no more than 4 weeks old at the time of initial application.

If the above requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the reason this criterion cannot be satisfied must be provided at the time of application.

The following must be provided at the time of application:

- (i) details (name of the radiology report provider, date of the radiology report and unique identifying number/code that links report to the individual patient) of the radiological report confirming Grade II bilateral sacroiliitis or Grade III unilateral sacroiliitis; and
- (ii) a baseline BASDAI score; and
- (iii) details of the completed Exercise Program Self Certification Form (commencement and finish date); and
- (iv) baseline ESR and/or CRP level.

All supporting evidence, including the completed Exercise Program Self Certification Form must be kept in the patient's medical records.

An assessment of a patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks prior the completion of this course of treatment.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.

Note Details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted for the purposes of administering this restriction can be found on the Services Australia website at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au

Note For details on the appropriate minimum exercise program that will be accepted for the purposes of administering this restriction, please refer to the Services Australia website at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au

Authority required

Ankylosing spondylitis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have already failed/ceased to respond to PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition during the current treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be at least 18 years of age.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of ankylosing spondylitis.

An application for a patient who is either changing treatment from another biological medicine to this drug or recommencing therapy with this drug after a treatment break of less than 5 years, must be accompanied with details of the evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine within the timeframes specified below.

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied with the assessment of response, conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from cessation of the most recent course of biological medicine. It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure treatment continuity for those who meet the continuing restriction.

Where a patient is changing from PBS-subsidised treatment with a biosimilar medicine for this condition, the prescriber must submit baseline disease severity indicators with this application, in addition to the response assessment outlined below.

An adequate response is defined as an improvement from baseline of at least 2 units (on a scale of 0-10) in the BASDAI score combined with at least 1 of the following:

- (a) an ESR measurement no greater than 25 mm per hour; or
- (b) a CRP measurement no greater than 10 mg per L; or
- (c) an ESR or CRP measurement reduced by at least 20% from baseline.

Where only 1 acute phase reactant measurement is supplied in the first application for PBS-subsidised treatment, that same marker must be measured and used to assess all future responses to treatment.

The assessment of response to treatment must be documented in the patient's medical records.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.

A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle under the Initial 3 treatment restriction.

Authority required

Ankylosing spondylitis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition, **AND**

- Patient must have a break in treatment of 5 years or more from the most recently approved PBS-subsidised biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- The condition must be either radiologically (plain X-ray) confirmed: (i) Grade II bilateral sacroiliitis; (ii) Grade III unilateral sacroiliitis, **AND**
- Patient must have at least 2 of the following: (i) low back pain and stiffness for 3 or more months that is relieved by exercise but not by rest; (ii) limitation of motion of the lumbar spine in the sagittal and the frontal planes as determined by a score of at least 1 on each of the lumbar flexion and lumbar side flexion measurements of the Bath Ankylosing Spondylitis Metrology Index (BASMI); (iii) limitation of chest expansion relative to normal values for age and gender, **AND**
- Patient must have a Bath Ankylosing Spondylitis Disease Activity Index (BASDAI) of at least 4 on a 0-10 scale that is no more than 4 weeks old at the time of application, **AND**
- Patient must have an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour that is no more than 4 weeks old at the time of application; OR
- Patient must have a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 10 mg per L that is no more than 4 weeks old at the time of application; OR
- Patient must have a clinical reason as to why demonstration of an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met and the application must state the reason, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be at least 18 years of age.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of ankylosing spondylitis.

The following must be provided at the time of application and documented in the patient's medical records:

(i) details (name of the radiology report provider, date of the radiology report and unique identifying number/code that links report to the individual patient) of the radiological report confirming Grade II bilateral sacroiliitis or Grade III unilateral sacroiliitis; and

(ii) a baseline BASDAI score; and

(iii) a baseline ESR and/or CRP level.

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied with the assessment of response, conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from cessation of the most recent course of biological medicine. It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure treatment continuity for those who meet the continuing restriction.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.

adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL syringes

13763J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	3	..	676.79	31.60	^a Adalicip [LR]	^a Yuflyma [EW]

■ **ADALIMUMAB**

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH ANKYLOSING SPONDYLITIS

The following information applies to Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) benefits listed for adult patients with the indication of ankylosing spondylitis (AS).

Where the term 'biological medicine' appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to any PBS benefit where the PBS indication specifies: Ankylosing spondylitis. Some benefits are not biological medicines, but are small molecules. However, for administrative purposes, these benefits are included within the term 'biological medicine'.

Treatment cycles:

Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy. A patient who has been receiving PBS-subsidised adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, ixekizumab and secukinumab treatment prior to 1 October 2021 is considered to start their first cycle as of 1 October 2021.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once.

Where treatment has resulted in an inadequate response on 3 occasions a treatment cycle is considered to have been completed and there must be a 5-year break in PBS subsidy from all medicines with the PBS indication: 'Ankylosing spondylitis' before starting a new treatment cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last prescription for PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological medicine under the new treatment cycle.

Where treatment has resulted in an inadequate response on fewer than 3 occasions in a treatment cycle and where a break in therapy of less than 5 years has occurred, a further course of treatment may be commenced within the same treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

Prescribing under the correct 'Treatment phase' listing for the authority application:

(1) Initial treatment.

Apply under the 'Initial 1' treatment listing where the patient has never received a biological medicine for ankylosing spondylitis.

(2) Grandfather patients (tofacitinib only).

A patient who commenced treatment with tofacitinib for ankylosing spondylitis prior to 1 August 2023 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the 'Grandfather' treatment restriction. A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion. Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further subsidised treatment must be prescribed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug. 'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle.

For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must qualify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a continuing patient.

(3) Continuing treatment.

Apply under the 'Continuing treatment' listing where the patient is experiencing an adequate response as defined in the restriction where there has been no change in prescribed biological medicine. Under no circumstance is continuing treatment to proceed initial treatment. An authority application for continuing treatment is not to be made on the same day as initial treatment.

(4) Changing therapy.

Apply under the 'Initial 2' treatment listing. Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is prescribed, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to requalify with respect to prior NSAID therapy and exercise program requirements. Where a patient is changing from a biosimilar medicine the prescriber must submit baseline indices of disease severity (i.e. the erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), the C-reactive protein (CRP) levels and the BASDAI). A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application. However, they cannot change to a particular biological medicine if it has failed to provide the patient with an adequate response within the same treatment cycle. A response assessment to the preceding supply of biological medicine must accompany this initial 2 treatment authority application.

(5) Baseline measurements to determine response.

A response to treatment is to be determined by comparison of current disease activity measurements relative to the baseline measurements of the BASDAI, ESR and/or CRP submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine. To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline must be used for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time an 'Initial treatment' authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the eligibility for continuing treatment must be assessed according to these revised baseline measurements.

(6) Recommencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

Apply under the 'Initial 3' treatment listing. Prior NSAID and exercise therapies need not be re-trialled.

Note Biosimilar prescribing policy

Prescribing of the biosimilar brand Amgevita, Adalicip, Hadlima, Hyrimoz, Idacio or Yuflyma is encouraged for treatment naive patients.

Note Encouraging biosimilar prescribing for treatment naive patients is Government policy. A viable biosimilar market is expected to result in reduced costs for biological medicines, allowing the Government to reinvest in new treatments. Further information can be found on the Medicines webpage (www.health.gov.au/health-topics/medicines).

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the form adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL pen devices and pharmaceutical benefits that have the form adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL pen devices are equivalent for the purposes of substitution

Note Applications for authorisation under this restriction may be made in real time using the Online PBS Authorities system (see www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/HPOS) or by telephone by contacting Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday to Friday).

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Ankylosing spondylitis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient)

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be either radiologically (plain X-ray) confirmed: (i) Grade II bilateral sacroiliitis; (ii) Grade III unilateral sacroiliitis, **AND**
- Patient must not have received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not have at least 2 of the following: (i) low back pain and stiffness for 3 or more months that is relieved by exercise but not by rest; (ii) limitation of motion of the lumbar spine in the sagittal and the frontal planes as determined by a score of at least 1 on each of the lumbar flexion and lumbar side flexion measurements of the Bath Ankylosing Spondylitis Metrology Index (BASMI); (iii) limitation of chest expansion relative to normal values for age and gender, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response following treatment with at least 2 non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs), whilst completing an appropriate exercise program, for a total period of 3 months, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be at least 18 years of age.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of ankylosing spondylitis.

Details of the NSAIDs trialled, their doses and duration of treatment must be provided at the time of application.

If the NSAID dose is less than the maximum recommended dose in the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, the reason a higher dose cannot be used must be provided.

If treatment with NSAIDs is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, details of the contraindication must be provided.

If intolerance to NSAID treatment develops during the relevant period of use which is of a severity to necessitate permanent treatment withdrawal, details of the nature and severity of this intolerance must be provided.

All relevant details must be documented in the patient's medical records.

The following criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response and must be demonstrated at the time of the initial application:

- (a) a Bath Ankylosing Spondylitis Disease Activity Index (BASDAI) of at least 4 on a 0-10 scale; and
- (b) an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 10 mg per L.

The baseline BASDAI score and ESR or CRP level must be determined at the completion of the 3 month NSAID and exercise trial, but prior to ceasing NSAID treatment. All measurements must be no more than 4 weeks old at the time of initial application.

If the above requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the reason this criterion cannot be satisfied must be provided at the time of application.

The following must be provided at the time of application:

- (i) details (name of the radiology report provider, date of the radiology report and unique identifying number/code that links report to the individual patient) of the radiological report confirming Grade II bilateral sacroiliitis or Grade III unilateral sacroiliitis; and
- (ii) a baseline BASDAI score; and
- (iii) details of the completed Exercise Program Self Certification Form (commencement and finish date); and
- (iv) baseline ESR and/or CRP level.

All supporting evidence, including the completed Exercise Program Self Certification Form must be kept in the patient's medical records.

An assessment of a patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks prior the completion of this course of treatment.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.

Note Details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted for the purposes of administering this restriction can be found on the Services Australia website at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au

Note For details on the appropriate minimum exercise program that will be accepted for the purposes of administering this restriction, please refer to the Services Australia website at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au

Authority required

Ankylosing spondylitis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have already failed/ceased to respond to PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition during the current treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be at least 18 years of age.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
 - Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of ankylosing spondylitis.
- An application for a patient who is either changing treatment from another biological medicine to this drug or recommencing therapy with this drug after a treatment break of less than 5 years, must be accompanied with details of the evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine within the timeframes specified below. To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied with the assessment of response, conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from cessation of the most recent course of biological medicine. It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure treatment continuity for those who meet the continuing restriction.

Where a patient is changing from PBS-subsidised treatment with a biosimilar medicine for this condition, the prescriber must submit baseline disease severity indicators with this application, in addition to the response assessment outlined below.

An adequate response is defined as an improvement from baseline of at least 2 units (on a scale of 0-10) in the BASDAI score combined with at least 1 of the following:

- (a) an ESR measurement no greater than 25 mm per hour; or
- (b) a CRP measurement no greater than 10 mg per L; or
- (c) an ESR or CRP measurement reduced by at least 20% from baseline.

Where only 1 acute phase reactant measurement is supplied in the first application for PBS-subsidised treatment, that same marker must be measured and used to assess all future responses to treatment.

The assessment of response to treatment must be documented in the patient's medical records.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.

A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle under the Initial 3 treatment restriction.

Authority required

Ankylosing spondylitis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have a break in treatment of 5 years or more from the most recently approved PBS-subsidised biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- The condition must be either radiologically (plain X-ray) confirmed: (i) Grade II bilateral sacroiliitis; (ii) Grade III unilateral sacroiliitis, **AND**
- Patient must have at least 2 of the following: (i) low back pain and stiffness for 3 or more months that is relieved by exercise but not by rest; (ii) limitation of motion of the lumbar spine in the sagittal and the frontal planes as determined by a score of at least 1 on each of the lumbar flexion and lumbar side flexion measurements of the Bath Ankylosing Spondylitis Metrology Index (BASMI); (iii) limitation of chest expansion relative to normal values for age and gender, **AND**
- Patient must have a Bath Ankylosing Spondylitis Disease Activity Index (BASDAI) of at least 4 on a 0-10 scale that is no more than 4 weeks old at the time of application, **AND**
- Patient must have an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour that is no more than 4 weeks old at the time of application; OR
- Patient must have a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 10 mg per L that is no more than 4 weeks old at the time of application; OR
- Patient must have a clinical reason as to why demonstration of an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met and the application must state the reason, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be at least 18 years of age.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
 - Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of ankylosing spondylitis.
- The following must be provided at the time of application and documented in the patient's medical records:

- (i) details (name of the radiology report provider, date of the radiology report and unique identifying number/code that links report to the individual patient) of the radiological report confirming Grade II bilateral sacroiliitis or Grade III unilateral sacroiliitis; and
- (ii) a baseline BASDAI score; and
- (iii) a baseline ESR and/or CRP level.

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied with the assessment of response, conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from cessation of the most recent course of biological medicine. It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure treatment continuity for those who meet the continuing restriction.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.

adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL pen devices

13764K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	3	..	676.79	31.60	^a Adalicip [LR]	^a Yuflyma [EW]

■ ADALIMUMAB

Note TREATMENT OF COMPLEX REFRACTORY FISTULISING CROHN DISEASE

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines for patients with complex refractory fistulising Crohn disease. Where the term 'biological medicine' appears in the following notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, infliximab and ustekinumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the PBS-subsidised biological medicines for this condition at any one time.

From 1 April 2011, under the PBS, all patients will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate agent. Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab while they continue to show a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab treatment prior to 1 April 2011 is considered to have started their treatment cycle as of 1 April 2011.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab more than twice.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment for this condition 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy for this condition before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab under the new treatment cycle. A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of biological medicine therapy in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years, may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle. A patient who has failed 3 trials or fewer of biological medicine therapy in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years, may commence a new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab therapy after 1 April 2011.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

- (i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab therapy in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1- new patient or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years); or
- (ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2 - change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or
- (iii) a patient wishes to recommence treatment with adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2 - change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years).

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab and ustekinumab and 14 weeks of therapy for infliximab.

From 1 April 2011, a patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy for adalimumab and ustekinumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for infliximab, and this assessment must be conducted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a biological medicine, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment under the Initial 1, or Initial 2 treatment restrictions.

For the second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that an assessment of a patient's response is conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap if eligible to the alternate biological medicine within the same treatment cycle.

A patient may trial the alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug two times within the same treatment cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

A patient who is not able to complete an initial treatment course for a biological medicine will be deemed to have failed treatment with that biological medicine unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

A response to treatment is to be determined by comparison of current disease activity measurements relative to the baseline measurements submitted with the first authority application for adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the eligibility for continuing treatment must be assessed according to these revised baseline measurements.

(4) Recommencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to recommence treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity.

Note Biosimilar prescribing policy

Prescribing of the biosimilar brand Amgevita, Hadlima, Hyrimoz, Idacio or Yuflyma is encouraged for treatment naive patients.

Note Encouraging biosimilar prescribing for treatment naive patients is Government policy. A viable biosimilar market is expected to result in reduced costs for biological medicines, allowing the Government to reinvest in new treatments. Further information can be found on the Medicines webpage (www.health.gov.au/health-topics/medicines).

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the form adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL syringes and pharmaceutical benefits that have the form adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL syringes are equivalent for the purposes of substitution

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Complex refractory Fistulising Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have confirmed Crohn disease, defined by standard clinical, endoscopic and/or imaging features, including histological evidence, with the diagnosis confirmed by a gastroenterologist or a consultant physician, **AND**
- Patient must have an externally draining enterocutaneous or rectovaginal fistula.

Applications for authorisation must be made in writing and must include:

(1) two completed authority prescription forms; and

(2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice) which includes a completed current Fistula Assessment Form including the date of assessment of the patient's condition of no more than 4 weeks old at the time of application.

A maximum of 16 weeks of treatment with this drug will be approved under this criterion.

An assessment of a patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks prior the completion of this course of treatment.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

Note Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with every initial application for this biological medicine.

Prescribing the 40 mg presentation:

One prescription should be for the induction doses, containing a quantity of 6 doses of 40 mg and no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg and 2 repeats.

Prescribing the 80 mg presentation:

One prescription should be for the 80 mg presentation with a quantity of 3 units and zero repeats. This will enable doses at week 0 and week 2 to be completed. The second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg and 2 repeats.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Services Australia website at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be submitted online using the form upload facility in Health Professional Online Services (HPOS) at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/hpos

Or mailed to:

Services Australia

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Complex refractory Fistulising Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed PBS-subsidised therapy with this drug for this condition more than once in the current treatment cycle.

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied with the assessment of response, conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from cessation of the most recent course of biological medicine. It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure treatment continuity for those who meet the continuing restriction.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

Applications for authorisation must be made in writing and must include:

(1) two completed authority prescription forms; and

(2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice) which includes the following:

(i) a completed current Fistula Assessment Form including the date of assessment of the patient's condition; and

(ii) details of prior biological medicine treatment including details of date and duration of treatment.
The most recent fistula assessment must be no more than 4 weeks old at the time of application.
A maximum of 16 weeks of treatment with this drug will be approved under this criterion.

Note Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with every initial application for this biological medicine.

Prescribing the 40 mg presentation:

One prescription should be for the induction doses, containing a quantity of 6 doses of 40 mg and no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg and 2 repeats.

Prescribing the 80 mg presentation:

One prescription should be for the 80 mg presentation with a quantity of 3 units and zero repeats. This will enable doses at week 0 and week 2 to be completed. The second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg and 2 repeats.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday to Friday).
Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Services Australia website at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be submitted online using the form upload facility in Health Professional Online Services (HPOS) at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/hpos
Or mailed to:
Services Australia
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Complex refractory Fistulising Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Initial 1 (new patient or commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years), Initial 2 (change or commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years) - balance of supply

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of 5 years or more) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 2 (change or commencement of treatment after a break of less than 5 years) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 16 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Note Applications for authorisation under this restriction may be made in real time using the Online PBS Authorities system (see www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/HPOS) or by telephone by contacting Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday to Friday).

adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL syringes

12331B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	3	..	..	*2448.09	31.60	^a Amgevita [XT] ^a Hyrimoz [SZ]	^a Hadlima [RF] ^a Idacio [PK]

adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL syringes

8963R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	827.02	31.60	^a Amgevita [XT] ^a Hyrimoz [SZ]	^a Hadlima [RF] ^a Idacio [PK]

▪ **ADALIMUMAB**

Note TREATMENT OF COMPLEX REFRACTORY FISTULISING CROHN DISEASE

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines for patients with complex refractory fistulising Crohn disease. Where the term 'biological medicine' appears in the following notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, infliximab and ustekinumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the PBS-subsidised biological medicines for this condition at any one time.

From 1 April 2011, under the PBS, all patients will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate agent. Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab while they continue to show a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab treatment prior to 1 April 2011 is considered to have started their treatment cycle as of 1 April 2011.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab more than twice.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment for this condition 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy for this condition before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of biological medicine therapy in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years, may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed 3 trials or fewer of biological medicine therapy in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years, may commence a new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab therapy after 1 April 2011.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab therapy in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1- new patient or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years); or

(ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2 - change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iii) a patient wishes to recommence treatment with adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2 - change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years).

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab and ustekinumab and 14 weeks of therapy for infliximab.

From 1 April 2011, a patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy for adalimumab and ustekinumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for infliximab, and this assessment must be conducted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a biological medicine, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment under the Initial 1, or Initial 2 treatment restrictions.

For the second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that an assessment of a patient's response is conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap if eligible to the alternate biological medicine within the same treatment cycle.

A patient may trial the alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug two times within the same treatment cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

A patient who is not able to complete an initial treatment course for a biological medicine will be deemed to have failed treatment with that biological medicine unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

A response to treatment is to be determined by comparison of current disease activity measurements relative to the baseline measurements submitted with the first authority application for adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the eligibility for continuing treatment must be assessed according to these revised baseline measurements.

(4) Recommencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to recommence treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity.

Note Biosimilar prescribing policy

Prescribing of the biosimilar brand Amgevita, Adalicip, Hadlima, Hyrimoz, Idacio or Yuflyma is encouraged for treatment naive patients.

Note Encouraging biosimilar prescribing for treatment naive patients is Government policy. A viable biosimilar market is expected to result in reduced costs for biological medicines, allowing the Government to reinvest in new treatments. Further information can be found on the Medicines webpage (www.health.gov.au/health-topics/medicines).

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the form adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL syringes and pharmaceutical benefits that have the form adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL syringes are equivalent for the purposes of substitution

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Complex refractory Fistulising Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have confirmed Crohn disease, defined by standard clinical, endoscopic and/or imaging features, including histological evidence, with the diagnosis confirmed by a gastroenterologist or a consultant physician, **AND**
- Patient must have an externally draining enterocutaneous or rectovaginal fistula.

Applications for authorisation must be made in writing and must include:

(1) two completed authority prescription forms; and

(2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice) which includes a completed current Fistula Assessment Form including the date of assessment of the patient's condition of no more than 4 weeks old at the time of application.

A maximum of 16 weeks of treatment with this drug will be approved under this criterion.

An assessment of a patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks prior the completion of this course of treatment.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

Note Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with every initial application for this biological medicine.

Prescribing the 40 mg presentation:

One prescription should be for the induction doses, containing a quantity of 6 doses of 40 mg and no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg and 2 repeats.

Prescribing the 80 mg presentation:

One prescription should be for the 80 mg presentation with a quantity of 3 units and zero repeats. This will enable doses at week 0 and week 2 to be completed. The second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg and 2 repeats.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Services Australia website at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be submitted online using the form upload facility in Health Professional Online Services (HPOS) at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/hpos

Or mailed to:

Services Australia
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Complex refractory Fistulising Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed PBS-subsidised therapy with this drug for this condition more than once in the current treatment cycle.

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied with the assessment of response, conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from cessation of the most recent course of biological medicine. It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure treatment continuity for those who meet the continuing restriction.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

Applications for authorisation must be made in writing and must include:

(1) two completed authority prescription forms; and

(2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice) which includes the following:

- (i) a completed current Fistula Assessment Form including the date of assessment of the patient's condition; and
- (ii) details of prior biological medicine treatment including details of date and duration of treatment.

The most recent fistula assessment must be no more than 4 weeks old at the time of application.

A maximum of 16 weeks of treatment with this drug will be approved under this criterion.

Note Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with every initial application for this biological medicine.

Prescribing the 40 mg presentation:

One prescription should be for the induction doses, containing a quantity of 6 doses of 40 mg and no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg and 2 repeats.

Prescribing the 80 mg presentation:

One prescription should be for the 80 mg presentation with a quantity of 3 units and zero repeats. This will enable doses at week 0 and week 2 to be completed. The second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg and 2 repeats.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday to Friday).
Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Services Australia website at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be submitted online using the form upload facility in Health Professional Online Services (HPOS) at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/hpos
Or mailed to:
Services Australia
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Complex refractory Fistulising Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Initial 1 (new patient or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years), Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years) - balance of supply

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of 5 years or more) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break of less than 5 years) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 16 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Note Applications for authorisation under this restriction may be made in real time using the Online PBS Authorities system (see www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/HPOS) or by telephone by contacting Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday to Friday).

adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL syringes

12380N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	3	..	..	*2014.38	31.60	^a Adalicip [LR] ^a Yuflyma [EW]	^a Humira [VE]

adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL syringes

12397L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	676.79	31.60	^a Adalicip [LR] ^a Yuflyma [EW]	^a Humira [VE]

■ ADALIMUMAB**Note TREATMENT OF COMPLEX REFRACTORY FISTULISING CROHN DISEASE**

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines for patients with complex refractory fistulising Crohn disease. Where the term 'biological medicine' appears in the following notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, infliximab and ustekinumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the PBS-subsidised biological medicines for this condition at any one time.

From 1 April 2011, under the PBS, all patients will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate agent. Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab while they continue to show a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab treatment prior to 1 April 2011 is considered to have started their treatment cycle as of 1 April 2011.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab more than twice.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment for this condition 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy for this condition before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of biological medicine therapy in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years, may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed 3 trials or fewer of biological medicine therapy in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years, may commence a new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab therapy after 1 April 2011.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab therapy in this treatment cycle

and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1- new patient or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years); or
(ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2 - change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or
(iii) a patient wishes to recommence treatment with adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2 - change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years).

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab and ustekinumab and 14 weeks of therapy for infliximab.

From 1 April 2011, a patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy for adalimumab and ustekinumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for infliximab, and this assessment must be conducted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a biological medicine, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment under the Initial 1, or Initial 2 treatment restrictions.

For the second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that an assessment of a patient's response is conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap if eligible to the alternate biological medicine within the same treatment cycle.

A patient may trial the alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug two times within the same treatment cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

A patient who is not able to complete an initial treatment course for a biological medicine will be deemed to have failed treatment with that biological medicine unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

A response to treatment is to be determined by comparison of current disease activity measurements relative to the baseline measurements submitted with the first authority application for adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the eligibility for continuing treatment must be assessed according to these revised baseline measurements.

(4) Recommencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to recommence treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity.

Note Biosimilar prescribing policy

Prescribing of the biosimilar brand Amgevita, Hadlima, Hyrimoz, Idacio or Yuflyma is encouraged for treatment naive patients.

Note Encouraging biosimilar prescribing for treatment naive patients is Government policy. A viable biosimilar market is expected to result in reduced costs for biological medicines, allowing the Government to reinvest in new treatments. Further information can be found on the Medicines webpage (www.health.gov.au/health-topics/medicines).

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the form adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL pen devices and pharmaceutical benefits that have the form adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL pen devices are equivalent for the purposes of substitution

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Complex refractory Fistulising Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have confirmed Crohn disease, defined by standard clinical, endoscopic and/or imaging features, including histological evidence, with the diagnosis confirmed by a gastroenterologist or a consultant physician, **AND**
- Patient must have an externally draining enterocutaneous or rectovaginal fistula.

Applications for authorisation must be made in writing and must include:

(1) two completed authority prescription forms; and

(2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice) which includes a completed current Fistula Assessment Form including the date of assessment of the patient's condition of no more than 4 weeks old at the time of application.

A maximum of 16 weeks of treatment with this drug will be approved under this criterion.

An assessment of a patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks prior the completion of this course of treatment.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

Note Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with every initial application for this biological medicine.

Prescribing the 40 mg presentation:

One prescription should be for the induction doses, containing a quantity of 6 doses of 40 mg and no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg and 2 repeats.

Prescribing the 80 mg presentation:

One prescription should be for the 80 mg presentation with a quantity of 3 units and zero repeats. This will enable doses at week 0 and week 2 to be completed. The second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg and 2 repeats.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Services Australia website at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be submitted online using the form upload facility in Health Professional Online Services (HPOS) at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/hpos

Or mailed to:

Services Australia
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Complex refractory Fistulising Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed PBS-subsidised therapy with this drug for this condition more than once in the current treatment cycle.

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied with the assessment of response, conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from cessation of the most recent course of biological medicine. It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure treatment continuity for those who meet the continuing restriction.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

Applications for authorisation must be made in writing and must include:

(1) two completed authority prescription forms; and

(2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice) which includes the following:

- a completed current Fistula Assessment Form including the date of assessment of the patient's condition; and
- details of prior biological medicine treatment including details of date and duration of treatment.

The most recent fistula assessment must be no more than 4 weeks old at the time of application.

A maximum of 16 weeks of treatment with this drug will be approved under this criterion.

Note Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with every initial application for this biological medicine.

Prescribing the 40 mg presentation:

One prescription should be for the induction doses, containing a quantity of 6 doses of 40 mg and no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg and 2 repeats.

Prescribing the 80 mg presentation:

One prescription should be for the 80 mg presentation with a quantity of 3 units and zero repeats. This will enable doses at week 0 and week 2 to be completed. The second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg and 2 repeats.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Services Australia website at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be submitted online using the form upload facility in Health Professional Online Services (HPOS) at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/hpos
Or mailed to:
Services Australia
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Complex refractory Fistulising Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Initial 1 (new patient or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years), Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years) - balance of supply

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of 5 years or more) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break of less than 5 years) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 16 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Note Applications for authorisation under this restriction may be made in real time using the Online PBS Authorities system (see www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/HPOS) or by telephone by contacting Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday to Friday).

adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL pen devices

12386X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	3	..	..	*2448.09	31.60	^a Amgevita [XT] ^a Hyrimoz [SZ]	^a Hadlima [RF] ^a Idacio [PK]

adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL pen devices

8965W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	827.02	31.60	^a Amgevita [XT] ^a Hyrimoz [SZ]	^a Hadlima [RF] ^a Idacio [PK]

■ ADALIMUMAB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE PSORIATIC ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, guselkumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab, tofacitinib, upadacitinib and ustekinumab for adult patients with severe active psoriatic arthritis. Therefore, where the term 'biological medicine' appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, guselkumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab, tofacitinib, upadacitinib and ustekinumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological medicines at any 1 time.

A patient receiving PBS-subsidised treatment for psoriatic arthritis is able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial biological medicines without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate biological medicine. Under these arrangements, within a single cycle, a patient may receive long-term treatment with a biological medicine as long as they sustain a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, guselkumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab, tofacitinib or ustekinumab treatment prior to 1 October 2021 is considered to start their first cycle as of 1 October 2021.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once. Therefore, once a patient fails to meet the response criteria for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine, they must change to an alternate biological medicine if they wish to continue PBS-subsidised biological treatment. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment, including serious infusion or injection related reactions, Steven's Johnson Syndrome, development of a demyelinating lesion, progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy and malignancy related to treatment with the biological medicine, is not considered as a treatment failure.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to sustain a response to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a single cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy before they are eligible to commence another cycle [further details are under '(5) Recommencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy' below].

The duration of the break in therapy will be measured from the date the last prescription for PBS-subsidised treatment was approved in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological medicine under the new cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years may commence a new treatment cycle under Initial 3 treatment restriction.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle under Initial 2 treatment restriction.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for severe active psoriatic arthritis.

(1) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) a patient has not received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1 - New patient); or

(ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy (initial or continuing) and wishes to trial an alternate medicine (Initial 2 - Change or Recommencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iii) a patient wishes to recommence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 5 years with the same medicine (Initial 2 - Change or Recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years).

(iv) a patient wishes to recommence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 5 years (Initial 3 - Recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years) or An application for initial treatment will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab, etanercept, golimumab secukinumab, tofacitinib and upadacitinib, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy for certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 20 weeks of therapy for guselkumab or ixekizumab, 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab, and 28 weeks of therapy for ustekinumab. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the 4 weeks prior to completing their course of initial treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological medicine supply.

A patient must be assessed for response to a course of PBS-subsidised initial treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and conducted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of the treatment course. If the response assessment is not conducted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

(2) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than the 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment.

A patient must be assessed for response to a course of continuing therapy, and the assessment must be submitted to Services Australia where applicable. Where a response assessment is not submitted where applicable, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

Infliximab, adalimumab and etanercept only:

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment under the Initial 1, Initial 2 or Initial 3 treatment restrictions.

For the second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that an assessment of a patient's response is conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment.

(3) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to re-qualify with respect to either the indices of disease severity (i.e. erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) or C-reactive protein (CRP) level, and active joint count) or the prior non-biological therapy requirements, except if the patient has had a break in therapy of more than 5 years who would need to requalify under the Initial 3 treatment restriction with respect to the indices of disease severity.

A patient who is not able to complete a minimum of 12 weeks of an initial treatment course will be deemed to have failed treatment with that biological medicine unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application.

However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug within the same treatment cycle.

Within a treatment cycle a patient may alternate between therapy with any biological medicine of their choice (1 at a time) providing:

(i) they have not received PBS-subsidised treatment with that particular biological medicine previously; or

(ii) they have demonstrated an adequate response to that particular biological medicine if they have previously trialled it on the PBS; and

(iii) they have not previously failed to respond to treatment 3 times in this treatment cycle with biological medicines.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.

(4) Baseline measurements to determine response.

A response to treatment is to be determined by comparison of current disease activity measurements relative to the baseline measurements of the indices of disease severity submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine.

However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial or change or recommencement treatment application is submitted within a treatment cycle and these revised baseline measurements will be used to assess response to the PBS-subsidised treatment.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used to determine response for all subsequent continuing treatments. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. 20 or more active joints), response will be determined according to a reduction in the total number of active joints.

(5) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent course of treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy of at least 5 years, must qualify under Initial 3 treatment restriction according to the criteria of the relevant restriction

and index of disease severity. The application must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measurement that is no more than 4 weeks old at the time of application.

Note Biosimilar prescribing policy

Prescribing of the biosimilar brand Amgevita, Adalicip, Hadlima, Hyrimoz, Idacio or Yuflyma is encouraged for treatment naive patients.

Note Encouraging biosimilar prescribing for treatment naive patients is Government policy. A viable biosimilar market is expected to result in reduced costs for biological medicines, allowing the Government to reinvest in new treatments. Further information can be found on the Medicines webpage (www.health.gov.au/health-topics/medicines).

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the form adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL pen devices and pharmaceutical benefits that have the form adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL pen devices are equivalent for the purposes of substitution

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must not have received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to methotrexate at a dose of at least 20 mg weekly for a minimum period of 3 months, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g per day for a minimum period of 3 months; OR
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to leflunomide at a dose of up to 20 mg daily for a minimum period of 3 months, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be at least 18 years of age.
- Where treatment with methotrexate, sulfasalazine or leflunomide is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, details must be provided at the time of application.

Where intolerance to treatment with methotrexate, sulfasalazine or leflunomide developed during the relevant period of use, which was of a severity to necessitate permanent treatment withdrawal, details of the degree of this toxicity must be provided at the time of application.

The following initiation criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response and must be demonstrated in all patients at the time of the initial application:

an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L; and

either

(a) an active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; or

(b) at least 4 active joints from the following list of major joints:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

If the above requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reasons why this criterion cannot be satisfied. Treatment with prednisolone dosed at 7.5 mg or higher daily (or equivalent) or a parenteral steroid within the past month (intramuscular or intravenous methylprednisolone or equivalent) is an acceptable reason.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form; and

(2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice).

An assessment of a patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks prior the completion of this course of treatment.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.

Note The Services Australia website (www.servicesaustralia.gov.au) has details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted where one is claimed.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Services Australia website at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be submitted online using the form upload facility in Health Professional Online Services (HPOS) at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/hpos

Or mailed to:

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in in biological medicine of less than 5 years)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with 3 biological medicines for this condition within this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition during the current treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) no greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline; and

either of the following:

(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following major active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form; and

(2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice).

An application for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug and who wishes to re-commence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug, within the timeframes specified below.

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied with the assessment of response, conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from cessation of the most recent course of biological medicine. It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure treatment continuity for those who meet the continuing restriction.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.

A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle under the Initial 3 treatment restriction.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Services Australia website at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be submitted online using the form upload facility in Health Professional Online Services (HPOS) at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/hpos

Or mailed to:

Services Australia
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR

-
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have had a break in treatment of 5 years or more from the most recently approved PBS-subsidised biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- The condition must have an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour; OR
- The condition must have a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L, **AND**
- The condition must have either (a) a total active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; or (b) at least 4 active major joints, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be at least 18 years of age.

Major joints are defined as (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or (ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

All measures of joint count and ESR and/or CRP must be no more than 4 weeks old at the time of initial application.

If the above requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reasons why this criterion cannot be satisfied.

Where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP level is provided with the initial application, the same marker will be used to determine response.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice).

An application for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition who wishes to recommence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, within the timeframes specified below.

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied with the assessment of response, conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from cessation of the most recent course of biological medicine. It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure treatment continuity for those who meet the continuing restriction.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Services Australia website at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be submitted online using the form upload facility in Health Professional Online Services (HPOS) at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/hpos

Or mailed to:

Services Australia
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial 1 (new patient) or Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years) or Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years) - balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 1 (new patient) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 16 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

Note Applications for authorisation under this restriction may be made in real time using the Online PBS Authorities system (see www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/HPOS) or by telephone by contacting Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL pen devices

12362P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	3	..	676.79	31.60	^a Adalicip [LR] ^a Yuflyma [EW]	^a Humira [VE]

■ ADALIMUMAB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH ANKYLOSING SPONDYLITIS

The following information applies to Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) benefits listed for adult patients with the indication of ankylosing spondylitis (AS).

Where the term 'biological medicine' appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to any PBS benefit where the PBS indication specifies: Ankylosing spondylitis. Some benefits are not biological medicines, but are small molecules. However, for administrative purposes, these benefits are included within the term 'biological medicine'.

Treatment cycles:

Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy. A patient who has been receiving PBS-subsidised adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, ixekizumab and secukinumab treatment prior to 1 October 2021 is considered to start their first cycle as of 1 October 2021.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once.

Where treatment has resulted in an inadequate response on 3 occasions a treatment cycle is considered to have been completed and there must be a 5-year break in PBS subsidy from all medicines with the PBS indication: 'Ankylosing spondylitis' before starting a new treatment cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last prescription for PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological medicine under the new treatment cycle.

Where treatment has resulted in an inadequate response on fewer than 3 occasions in a treatment cycle and where a break in therapy of less than 5 years has occurred, a further course of treatment may be commenced within the same treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

Prescribing under the correct 'Treatment phase' listing for the authority application:

(1) Initial treatment.

Apply under the 'Initial 1' treatment listing where the patient has never received a biological medicine for ankylosing spondylitis.

(2) Grandfather patients (tofacitinib only).

A patient who commenced treatment with tofacitinib for ankylosing spondylitis prior to 1 August 2023 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the 'Grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion. Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further subsidised treatment must be prescribed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug. 'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle.

For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must qualify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a continuing patient.

(3) Continuing treatment.

Apply under the 'Continuing treatment' listing where the patient is experiencing an adequate response as defined in the restriction where there has been no change in prescribed biological medicine. Under no circumstance is continuing treatment to proceed initial treatment. An authority application for continuing treatment is not to be made on the same day as initial treatment.

(4) Changing therapy.

Apply under the 'Initial 2' treatment listing. Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is prescribed, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to requalify with respect to prior NSAID therapy and exercise program requirements. Where a patient is changing from a biosimilar medicine the prescriber must submit baseline indices of disease severity (i.e. the erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), the C-reactive protein (CRP) levels and the BASDAI). A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application. However, they cannot change to a particular biological medicine if it has failed to provide the patient with an adequate response within the same treatment cycle. A response assessment to the preceding supply of biological medicine must accompany this initial 2 treatment authority application.

(5) Baseline measurements to determine response.

A response to treatment is to be determined by comparison of current disease activity measurements relative to the baseline measurements of the BASDAI, ESR and/or CRP submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine. To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline must be used for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time an 'Initial treatment' authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the eligibility for continuing treatment must be assessed according to these revised baseline measurements.

(6) Commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

Apply under the 'Initial 3' treatment listing. Prior NSAID and exercise therapies need not be re-trialled.

Note Biosimilar prescribing policy

Prescribing of the biosimilar brand Amgevita, Adalicip, Hadlima, Hyrimoz, Idacio or Yuflyma is encouraged for treatment naive patients.

Note Encouraging biosimilar prescribing for treatment naive patients is Government policy. A viable biosimilar market is expected to result in reduced costs for biological medicines, allowing the Government to reinvest in new treatments. Further information can be found on the Medicines webpage (www.health.gov.au/health-topics/medicines).

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the form adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL pen devices and pharmaceutical benefits that have the form adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL pen devices are equivalent for the purposes of substitution

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Ankylosing spondylitis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient)

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be either radiologically (plain X-ray) confirmed: (i) Grade II bilateral sacroiliitis; (ii) Grade III unilateral sacroiliitis, **AND**
- Patient must not have received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have at least 2 of the following: (i) low back pain and stiffness for 3 or more months that is relieved by exercise but not by rest; (ii) limitation of motion of the lumbar spine in the sagittal and the frontal planes as determined by a score of at least 1 on each of the lumbar flexion and lumbar side flexion measurements of the Bath Ankylosing Spondylitis Metrology Index (BASMI); (iii) limitation of chest expansion relative to normal values for age and gender, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response following treatment with at least 2 non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs), whilst completing an appropriate exercise program, for a total period of 3 months, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be at least 18 years of age.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of ankylosing spondylitis.

The application must include details of the NSAIDs trialled, their doses and duration of treatment.

If the NSAID dose is less than the maximum recommended dose in the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, the application must include the reason a higher dose cannot be used.

If treatment with NSAIDs is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, the application must provide details of the contraindication.

If intolerance to NSAID treatment develops during the relevant period of use which is of a severity to necessitate permanent treatment withdrawal, the application must provide details of the nature and severity of this intolerance.

The following criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response and must be demonstrated at the time of the initial application:

(a) a Bath Ankylosing Spondylitis Disease Activity Index (BASDAI) of at least 4 on a 0-10 scale; and

(b) an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 10 mg per L.

The baseline BASDAI score and ESR or CRP level must be determined at the completion of the 3 month NSAID and exercise trial, but prior to ceasing NSAID treatment. All measurements must be no more than 4 weeks old at the time of initial application.

If the above requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reason this criterion cannot be satisfied.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice).

The following must be provided at the time of application and documented in the patient's medical records:

(i) details (name of the radiology report provider, date of the radiology report and unique identifying number/code that links report to the individual patient) of the radiological report confirming Grade II bilateral sacroiliitis or Grade III unilateral sacroiliitis; and

(ii) a baseline BASDAI score; and

(iii) a completed Exercise Program Self Certification Form included in the supporting information form; and

(iv) baseline ESR and/or CRP level.

An assessment of a patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks prior the completion of this course of treatment.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.

Note Details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted for the purposes of administering this restriction can be found on the Services Australia website at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au

Note For details on the appropriate minimum exercise program that will be accepted for the purposes of administering this restriction, please refer to the Services Australia website at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday to Friday).
Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available

on the Services Australia website at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be submitted online using the form upload facility in Health Professional Online Services (HPOS) at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/hpos
Or mailed to:
Services Australia
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Ankylosing spondylitis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have already failed/ceased to respond to PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition during the current treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be at least 18 years of age.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of ankylosing spondylitis.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice).

An application for a patient who is either changing treatment from another biological medicine to this drug or recommencing therapy with this drug after a treatment break of less than 5 years, must be accompanied with details of the evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine within the timeframes specified below.

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied with the assessment of response, conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from cessation of the most recent course of biological medicine. It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure treatment continuity for those who meet the continuing restriction.

Where a patient is changing from PBS-subsidised treatment with a biosimilar medicine for this condition, the prescriber must submit baseline disease severity indicators with this application, in addition to the response assessment outlined below.

An adequate response is defined as an improvement from baseline of at least 2 units (on a scale of 0-10) in the BASDAI score combined with at least 1 of the following:

- (a) an ESR measurement no greater than 25 mm per hour; or
- (b) a CRP measurement no greater than 10 mg per L; or
- (c) an ESR or CRP measurement reduced by at least 20% from baseline.

Where only 1 acute phase reactant measurement is supplied in the first application for PBS-subsidised treatment, that same marker must be measured and used to assess all future responses to treatment.

The assessment of response to treatment must be documented in the patient's medical records.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.

A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle under the Initial 3 treatment restriction.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday to Friday).
Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Services Australia website at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be submitted online using the form upload facility in Health Professional Online Services (HPOS) at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/hpos
Or mailed to:
Services Australia
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Ankylosing spondylitis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have a break in treatment of at least 5 years from the most recently approved PBS-subsidised biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- The condition must be either radiologically (plain X-ray) confirmed: (i) Grade II bilateral sacroiliitis; (ii) Grade III unilateral sacroiliitis, **AND**
- Patient must have at least 2 of the following: (i) low back pain and stiffness for 3 or more months that is relieved by exercise but not by rest; (ii) limitation of motion of the lumbar spine in the sagittal and the frontal planes as determined by a score of at least 1 on each of the lumbar flexion and lumbar side flexion measurements of the Bath Ankylosing Spondylitis Metrology Index (BASMI); (iii) limitation of chest expansion relative to normal values for age and gender, **AND**
- Patient must have a Bath Ankylosing Spondylitis Disease Activity Index (BASDAI) of at least 4 on a 0-10 scale that is no more than 4 weeks old at the time of application, **AND**
- Patient must have an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour that is no more than 4 weeks old at the time of application; OR
- Patient must have a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 10 mg per L that is no more than 4 weeks old at the time of application; OR
- Patient must have a clinical reason as to why demonstration of an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met and the application must state the reason, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be at least 18 years of age.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of ankylosing spondylitis.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice).

The following must be provided at the time of application and documented in the patient's medical records:

- (i) details (name of the radiology report provider, date of the radiology report and unique identifying number/code that links report to the individual patient) of the radiological report confirming Grade II bilateral sacroiliitis or Grade III unilateral sacroiliitis; and
- (ii) a baseline BASDAI score; and
- (iii) a baseline ESR and/or CRP level.

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied with the assessment of response, conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from cessation of the most recent course of biological medicine. It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure treatment continuity for those who meet the continuing restriction.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Services Australia website at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be submitted online using the form upload facility in Health Professional Online Services (HPOS) at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/hpos

Or mailed to:

Services Australia
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Ankylosing spondylitis

Treatment Phase: Initial 1 (new patient) or Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years) or Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years) - balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 1 (new patient) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 16 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of ankylosing spondylitis.

Note Applications for authorisation under this restriction may be made in real time using the Online PBS Authorities system (see www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/HPOS) or by telephone by contacting Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday to Friday).

adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL pen devices

12376J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	3	..	676.79	31.60	^a Adalicip [LR] ^a Yuflyma [EW]	^a Humira [VE]

■ ADALIMUMAB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE PSORIATIC ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, guselkumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab, tofacitinib, upadacitinib and ustekinumab for adult patients with severe active psoriatic arthritis. Therefore, where the term 'biological medicine' appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, guselkumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab, tofacitinib, upadacitinib and ustekinumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological medicines at any 1 time.

A patient receiving PBS-subsidised treatment for psoriatic arthritis is able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial biological medicines without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate biological medicine. Under these arrangements, within a single cycle, a patient may receive long-term treatment with a biological medicine as long as they sustain a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, guselkumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab, tofacitinib or ustekinumab treatment prior to 1 October 2021 is considered to start their first cycle as of 1 October 2021.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once. Therefore, once a patient fails to meet the response criteria for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine, they must change to an alternate biological medicine if they wish to continue PBS-subsidised biological treatment. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment, including serious infusion or injection related reactions, Steven's Johnson Syndrome, development of a demyelinating lesion, progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy and malignancy related to treatment with the biological medicine, is not considered as a treatment failure.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to sustain a response to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a single cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy before they are eligible to commence another cycle [further details are under '(5) Recommencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy' below].

The duration of the break in therapy will be measured from the date the last prescription for PBS-subsidised treatment was approved in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological medicine under the new cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years may commence a new treatment cycle under Initial 3 treatment restriction.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle under Initial 2 treatment restriction.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for severe active psoriatic arthritis.

(1) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) a patient has not received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1 - New patient); or

(ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy (initial or continuing) and wishes to trial an alternate medicine (Initial 2 - Change or Recommencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iii) a patient wishes to recommence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 5 years with the same medicine (Initial 2 - Change or Recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years).

(iv) a patient wishes to recommence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 5 years (Initial 3 - Recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years) or An application for initial treatment will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab, etanercept, golimumab secukinumab, tofacitinib and upadacitinib, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy for certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 20 weeks of therapy for guselkumab or ixekizumab, 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab, and 28 weeks of therapy for ustekinumab. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the 4 weeks prior to completing their course of initial treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological medicine supply.

A patient must be assessed for response to a course of PBS-subsidised initial treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and conducted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of the treatment course. If the response assessment is not conducted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

(2) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than the 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment. A patient must be assessed for response to a course of continuing therapy, and the assessment must be submitted to Services Australia where applicable. Where a response assessment is not submitted where applicable, the patient will be

deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

Infliximab, adalimumab and etanercept only:

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment under the Initial 1, Initial 2 or Initial 3 treatment restrictions.

For the second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that an assessment of a patient's response is conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment.

(3) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to re-qualify with respect to either the indices of disease severity (i.e. erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) or C-reactive protein (CRP) level, and active joint count) or the prior non-biological therapy requirements, except if the patient has had a break in therapy of more than 5 years who would need to requalify under the Initial 3 treatment restriction with respect to the indices of disease severity.

A patient who is not able to complete a minimum of 12 weeks of an initial treatment course will be deemed to have failed treatment with that biological medicine unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application.

However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug within the same treatment cycle.

Within a treatment cycle a patient may alternate between therapy with any biological medicine of their choice (1 at a time) providing:

- (i) they have not received PBS-subsidised treatment with that particular biological medicine previously; or
- (ii) they have demonstrated an adequate response to that particular biological medicine if they have previously trialled it on the PBS; and
- (iii) they have not previously failed to respond to treatment 3 times in this treatment cycle with biological medicines.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.

(4) Baseline measurements to determine response.

A response to treatment is to be determined by comparison of current disease activity measurements relative to the baseline measurements of the indices of disease severity submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine.

However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial or change or recommencement treatment application is submitted within a treatment cycle and these revised baseline measurements will be used to assess response to the PBS-subsidised treatment.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used to determine response for all subsequent continuing treatments. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. 20 or more active joints), response will be determined according to a reduction in the total number of active joints.

(5) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent course of treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy of at least 5 years, must qualify under Initial 3 treatment restriction according to the criteria of the relevant restriction and index of disease severity. The application must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measurement that is no more than 4 weeks old at the time of application.

Note Biosimilar prescribing policy

Prescribing of the biosimilar brand Amgevita, Adalicip, Hadlima, Hyrimoz, Idacio or Yuflyma is encouraged for treatment naive patients.

Note Encouraging biosimilar prescribing for treatment naive patients is Government policy. A viable biosimilar market is expected to result in reduced costs for biological medicines, allowing the Government to reinvest in new treatments. Further information can be found on the Medicines webpage (www.health.gov.au/health-topics/medicines).

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the form adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL syringes and pharmaceutical benefits that have the form adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL syringes are equivalent for the purposes of substitution

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must not have received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to methotrexate at a dose of at least 20 mg weekly for a minimum period of 3 months, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g per day for a minimum period of 3 months; OR
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to leflunomide at a dose of up to 20 mg daily for a minimum period of 3 months, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be at least 18 years of age.
- Where treatment with methotrexate, sulfasalazine or leflunomide is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, details must be provided at the time of application.

Where intolerance to treatment with methotrexate, sulfasalazine or leflunomide developed during the relevant period of use, which was of a severity to necessitate permanent treatment withdrawal, details of the degree of this toxicity must be provided at the time of application.

The following initiation criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response and must be demonstrated in all patients at the time of the initial application:

an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L; and

either

(a) an active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; or

(b) at least 4 active joints from the following list of major joints:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

If the above requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reasons why this criterion cannot be satisfied. Treatment with prednisolone dosed at 7.5 mg or higher daily (or equivalent) or a parenteral steroid within the past month (intramuscular or intravenous methylprednisolone or equivalent) is an acceptable reason.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form; and

(2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice).

An assessment of a patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks prior the completion of this course of treatment.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.

Note The Services Australia website (www.servicesaustralia.gov.au) has details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted where one is claimed.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Services Australia website at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be submitted online using the form upload facility in Health Professional Online Services (HPOS) at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/hpos

Or mailed to:

Services Australia
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in in biological medicine of less than 5 years)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with 3 biological medicines for this condition within this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition during the current treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) no greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline; and

either of the following:

(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following major active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or
(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).
The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form; and

(2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice).

An application for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug and who wishes to re-commence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug, within the timeframes specified below.

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied with the assessment of response, conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from cessation of the most recent course of biological medicine. It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure treatment continuity for those who meet the continuing restriction.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.

A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle under the Initial 3 treatment restriction.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Services Australia website at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be submitted online using the form upload facility in Health Professional Online Services (HPOS) at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/hpos

Or mailed to:

Services Australia
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have had a break in treatment of 5 years or more from the most recently approved PBS-subsidised biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- The condition must have an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour; OR
- The condition must have a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L, **AND**
- The condition must have either (a) a total active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; or (b) at least 4 active major joints, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be at least 18 years of age.

Major joints are defined as (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or (ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

All measures of joint count and ESR and/or CRP must be no more than 4 weeks old at the time of initial application.

If the above requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reasons why this criterion cannot be satisfied.

Where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP level is provided with the initial application, the same marker will be used to determine response.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form; and

(2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice).

An application for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition who wishes to recommence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, within the timeframes specified below.

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied with the assessment of response, conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from cessation of the most recent course of biological medicine. It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure treatment continuity for those who meet the continuing restriction.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday to Friday). Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Services Australia website at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au. Applications for authority to prescribe should be submitted online using the form upload facility in Health Professional Online Services (HPOS) at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/hpos. Or mailed to:
Services Australia
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial 1 (new patient) or Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years) or Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years) - balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 1 (new patient) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 16 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

Note Applications for authorisation under this restriction may be made in real time using the Online PBS Authorities system (see www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/HPOS) or by telephone by contacting Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL syringes

12378L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	3	..	676.79	31.60	^a Adalicip [LR] ^a Yuflyma [EW]	^a Humira [VE]

■ ADALIMUMAB

Note PBS AUTHORITY APPLICATIONS FOR SEVERE ACTIVE RHEUMATOID ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) subsidy of the biological medicines for adults with severe active rheumatoid arthritis. Where the term biological medicine appears in the following notes and restrictions it refers to all PBS benefits with the specific PBS indication of: 'severe active rheumatoid arthritis'.

Some benefits are not biological medicines, but are small molecules. However, for practical purposes, these benefits are included within the term 'biological medicine'.

Only one biological medicine is to be PBS-subsidised at any one time for rheumatoid arthritis.

Upon 5 inadequate responses to biological medicines with the specific PBS indication of 'severe active rheumatoid arthritis', further subsidy is to cease. Where a particular biological medicine has provided an inadequate response, it must not be subsidised again.

A serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment, including serious infusion or injection related reactions, Stevens Johnson Syndrome, development of a demyelinating lesion, progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy and malignancy related to treatment with the biological medicine, is not considered a treatment failure.

(1) Selecting the correct 'Treatment phase' listing to apply under Initiating subsidy:

- (i) Apply through 'Initial 1 treatment' where a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment; or
- (ii) Apply through 'Initial 2 treatment' where one of the following occurs: (a) PBS-subsidised treatment has at least been initiated through any Initial 1 listing, but the prescribed biological medicine is changing, (b) there has been a break in biological medicine of less than 24 months, but resumption of treatment is with the same biological medicine last prescribed,

(c) there has been a break in biological medicine of less than 24 months and resumption of treatment is with a different biological medicine to that last prescribed, (d) treatment with rituximab has occurred within the past 24 months and is the most recent therapy prescribed leading up to this authority application, irrespective of the length in time elapsed between the 2 non-rituximab bDMARDs administered before and after rituximab.

Initial 2 does not require markers of inflammation/joint count to be re-established - those recorded in the first Initial 1 application can remain as baseline measures. Prerequisite DMARD treatments need not be re-proven to be inadequate. The prescribed biological medicine may be changed at any time, regardless of whether the current prescribed biological medicine has been obtained through Initial treatment or Continuing treatment. However, the change in biological medicine cannot be back to the same biological medicine where that medicine has provided an inadequate response.

(iii) Apply through 'Initial 3 treatment' where treatment is recommencing following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of at least 24 months. Initial 3 requires current markers of inflammation/joint count to be re-established. Prerequisite DMARD treatments need not be re-proven to be inadequate. PBS-subsidised therapy in this instance can include rituximab where prescribed as the most recent treatment - the 24 month break in therapy is from the second dose of the prior rituximab course.

Response assessment to any course of PBS-subsidised biological therapy must follow a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy. Applications made on the same day for Initial treatment and Continuing treatment clearly do reflect this requirement.

Where a response assessment is not conducted with a 'Continuing treatment' application, the biological medicine will be assumed to have failed, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment. Authority applications for patients who experienced adverse reaction necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal should be submitted through 'Initial 2 treatment' or 'Initial 3 treatment'. Indicate where the adverse reaction has occurred in the authority application.

Continuing subsidy:

Apply under a 'Continuing treatment' phase listing only where treatment has initiated through an 'Initial treatment' listing and measures of disease control (i.e. ESR/CRP/joint count) demonstrate response following at least 12 weeks of treatment.

Continuing treatment should never precede Initial treatment where the same biological medicine is being prescribed.

The description of 'Continuing treatment' means 'Continuing treatment of severe rheumatoid arthritis with the same biological medicine'. Where treatment of severe rheumatoid arthritis is continuing with a different biological medicine, 'Continuing treatment' is not to be interpreted as meaning 'Continuing treatment of severe rheumatoid arthritis with a different biological medicine' - see 'Initial 2 treatment' where continuing treatment is with a different biological medicine.

'Continuing treatment' is to be accessed repeatedly until the prescribed biological medicine is either changed, stops providing an adequate response, or the patient takes a break in treatment.

Where continuing treatment is divided into 'First continuing' and 'Subsequent continuing', the next authority application following immediately after any 'Initial treatment' authority application is to be through 'First continuing'. Following this, the next authority application is to occur under the 'Subsequent continuing' treatment phase. Assuming the drug continues to provide an adequate response, 'Subsequent continuing' is to be accessed repeatedly until the prescribed biological medicine is either changed, stops providing an adequate response, or the patient takes a break in treatment.

Balance of Supply listings:

Maximum quantities and the number of repeats stated in a PBS-listing are values that prescribers may seek up to, but are not obligated to prescribe. From time to time, there may be particular reasons why a prescriber may elect not to request the full maximum quantity listed, or, the full number of repeat prescriptions. Where this occurs, the intent of Balance of Supply treatment phase listings is to circumvent the need for another written-only authority application to be completed, as a written-only authority application may not be practical in terms of providing timely access to continued treatment.

Apply under a 'Balance of Supply' treatment phase (where available) when either the full maximum quantity or repeat prescriptions available under a particular treatment phase, was not requested and where the biological medicine has had insufficient time to demonstrate an adequate response. Where the preceding supply has been adequate to provide at least 12 weeks of treatment and has resulted in an adequate response, it may be more practical to access further treatment under 'Continuing treatment'.

(2) Baseline measurements to determine response.

Determination of response to treatment must be based on baseline measurements of the joint count, ESR and/or CRP provided with the first authority application for a biological medicine. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements demonstrating elevation of both joint count and markers of inflammation any time that an initial treatment authority application is provided and the eligibility for continuing treatment must be assessed according to these revised baseline measurements.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline must be used for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Therefore, where an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response must be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be determined on the total number of major joints.

Applications under the Initial 1 treatment restriction for a new patient must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy. The results must be no more than 4 weeks old at the time of application.

Applications under the Initial 3 treatment restriction for recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 24 months must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measurement that is no more than 4 weeks old at the time of application.

Note Biosimilar prescribing policy

Prescribing of the biosimilar brand Amgevita, Adalicip, Hadlima, Hyrimoz, Idacio or Yuflyma is encouraged for treatment naive patients.

Note Encouraging biosimilar prescribing for treatment naive patients is Government policy. A viable biosimilar market is expected to result in reduced costs for biological medicines, allowing the Government to reinvest in new treatments. Further information can be found on the Medicines webpage (www.health.gov.au/health-topics/medicines).

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the form adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL syringes and pharmaceutical benefits that have the form adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL syringes are equivalent for the purposes of substitution

Note Applications for treatment with this drug where the dosing frequency exceeds 40 mg per fortnight will not be approved.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must not have received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with disease modifying anti-rheumatic drugs (DMARDs) which must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with at least 2 DMARDs, one of which must be methotrexate at a dose of at least 20 mg weekly plus one of the following: (i) hydroxychloroquine at a dose of at least 200 mg daily; (ii) leflunomide at a dose of at least 10 mg daily; (iii) sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g daily; OR
- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with DMARDs which, if methotrexate is contraindicated according to the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA)-approved Product Information/cannot be tolerated at a 20 mg weekly dose, must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with at least 2 of the following DMARDs: (i) hydroxychloroquine at a dose of at least 200 mg daily; (ii) leflunomide at a dose of at least 10 mg daily; (iii) sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g daily; OR
- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 3 months of continuous treatment with a DMARD where 2 of: (i) hydroxychloroquine, (ii) leflunomide, (iii) sulfasalazine, are contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information/cannot be tolerated at the doses specified above in addition to having a contraindication or intolerance to methotrexate: the remaining tolerated DMARD must be trialled at a minimum dose as mentioned above; OR
- Patient must have a contraindication/severe intolerance to each of: (i) methotrexate, (ii) hydroxychloroquine, (iii) leflunomide, (iv) sulfasalazine; in such cases, provide details for each of the contraindications/severe intolerances claimed in the authority application, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be at least 18 years of age.

If methotrexate is contraindicated according to the TGA-approved product information or cannot be tolerated at a 20 mg weekly dose, the application must include details of the contraindication or intolerance including severity to methotrexate. The maximum tolerated dose of methotrexate must be documented in the application, if applicable.

The application must include details of the DMARDs trialled, their doses and duration of treatment, and all relevant contraindications and/or intolerances including severity.

The requirement to trial at least 2 DMARDs for periods of at least 3 months each can be met using single agents sequentially or by using one or more combinations of DMARDs, however the time on treatment must be at least 6 months.

If the requirement to trial 6 months of intensive DMARD therapy with at least 2 DMARDs cannot be met because of contraindications and/or intolerances of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal to all of the DMARDs specified above, details of the contraindication or intolerance including severity and dose for each DMARD must be provided in the authority application.

The following criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response to DMARD treatment and must be demonstrated in all patients at the time of the initial application:

an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour and/or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L; **AND** either

(a) a total active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; or

(b) at least 4 active joints from the following list of major joints:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

The joint count and ESR and/or CRP must be determined at the completion of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy. All measures must be no more than 4 weeks old at the time of initial application.

If the requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reasons why this criterion cannot be satisfied. Treatment with prednisolone dosed at 7.5 mg or higher daily (or equivalent) or a parenteral steroid within the past month (intramuscular or intravenous methylprednisolone or equivalent) is an acceptable reason.

Where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response must be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be determined on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP level is provided with the initial application, the same marker must be used to determine response.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form; and

(2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice).

An assessment of a patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks prior the completion of this course of treatment.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Note The Services Australia website (www.servicesaustralia.gov.au) has details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted where one is claimed.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Services Australia website at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be submitted online using the form upload facility in Health Professional Online Services (HPOS) at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/hpos

Or mailed to:

Services Australia

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 24 months)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition; OR
- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine under the paediatric Severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis/Systemic juvenile idiopathic arthritis indication, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed to respond to previous PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not have already failed/ceased to respond to PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition 5 times, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be at least 18 years of age.

Patients who have received PBS-subsidised treatment for paediatric Severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis or Systemic juvenile idiopathic arthritis where the condition has progressed to Rheumatoid arthritis may receive treatment through this restriction using existing baseline scores.

Where a patient is changing from a biosimilar medicine for the treatment of this condition, the prescriber must provide baseline disease severity indicators with this application, in addition to the response assessment outlined below.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an ESR no greater than 25 mm per hour or a CRP level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline;

AND either of the following:

(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

An application for a patient who is either changing treatment from another biological medicine to this drug or recommencing therapy with this drug after a treatment break of less than 24 months, must be accompanied with details of the evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine, within the timeframes specified below.

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied with the assessment of response, conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from cessation of the most recent course of biological medicine. It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure treatment continuity for those who meet the continuing restriction.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

Where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response must be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be determined on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP level is provided with the initial application, the same marker must be used to determine response.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice).

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

A patient who has demonstrated a response to a course of rituximab must have a PBS-subsidised biological therapy treatment-free period of at least 22 weeks, immediately following the second infusion, before swapping to an alternate biological medicine.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday to Friday). Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Services Australia website at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au. Applications for authority to prescribe should be submitted online using the form upload facility in Health Professional Online Services (HPOS) at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/hpos. Or mailed to:
Services Australia
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 24 months)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have a break in treatment of 24 months or more from the most recent PBS-subsidised biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed to respond to previous PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not have already failed/ceased to respond to PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition 5 times, **AND**
- The condition must have an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour; OR
- The condition must have a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L, **AND**
- The condition must have either: (a) a total active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; (b) at least 4 active major joints, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be at least 18 years of age.

Major joints are defined as (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or (ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

All measures of joint count and ESR and/or CRP must be no more than 4 weeks old at the time of initial application.

If the requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reasons why this criterion cannot be satisfied. Treatment with prednisolone dosed at 7.5 mg or higher daily (or equivalent) or a parenteral steroid within the past month (intramuscular or intravenous methylprednisolone or equivalent) is an acceptable reason.

Where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response must be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be determined on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP level is provided with the initial application, the same marker must be used to determine response.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice).

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied with the assessment of response, conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from cessation of the most recent course of biological medicine. It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure treatment continuity for those who meet the continuing restriction.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday to Friday). Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Services Australia website at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au. Applications for authority to prescribe should be submitted online using the form upload facility in Health Professional Online Services (HPOS) at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/hpos. Or mailed to:
Services Australia

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial 1 (new patient) or Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 24 months) or Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 24 months) - balance of supply

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 1 (new patient) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 24 months) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 24 months) to complete 16 weeks of treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 16 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Note Applications for authorisation under this restriction may be made in real time using the Online PBS Authorities system (see www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/HPOS) or by telephone by contacting Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday to Friday).

adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL syringes

12400P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	3	..	676.79	31.60	^a Adalicip [LR] ^a Yuflyma [EW]	^a Humira [VE]

■ ADALIMUMAB

Note PBS AUTHORITY APPLICATIONS FOR SEVERE ACTIVE RHEUMATOID ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) subsidy of the biological medicines for adults with severe active rheumatoid arthritis. Where the term biological medicine appears in the following notes and restrictions it refers to all PBS benefits with the specific PBS indication of: 'severe active rheumatoid arthritis'.

Some benefits are not biological medicines, but are small molecules. However, for practical purposes, these benefits are included within the term 'biological medicine'.

Only one biological medicine is to be PBS-subsidised at any one time for rheumatoid arthritis.

Upon 5 inadequate responses to biological medicines with the specific PBS indication of 'severe active rheumatoid arthritis', further subsidy is to cease. Where a particular biological medicine has provided an inadequate response, it must not be subsidised again.

A serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment, including serious infusion or injection related reactions, Stevens Johnson Syndrome, development of a demyelinating lesion, progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy and malignancy related to treatment with the biological medicine, is not considered a treatment failure.

(1) Selecting the correct 'Treatment phase' listing to apply under

Initiating subsidy:

- (i) Apply through 'Initial 1 treatment' where a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment; or
- (ii) Apply through 'Initial 2 treatment' where one of the following occurs: (a) PBS-subsidised treatment has at least been initiated through any Initial 1 listing, but the prescribed biological medicine is changing, (b) there has been a break in biological medicine of less than 24 months, but resumption of treatment is with the same biological medicine last prescribed, (c) there has been a break in biological medicine of less than 24 months and resumption of treatment is with a different biological medicine to that last prescribed, (d) treatment with rituximab has occurred within the past 24 months and is the most recent therapy prescribed leading up to this authority application, irrespective of the length in time elapsed between the 2 non-rituximab bDMARDs administered before and after rituximab.

Initial 2 does not require markers of inflammation/joint count to be re-established - those recorded in the first Initial 1 application can remain as baseline measures. Prerequisite DMARD treatments need not be re-proven to be inadequate. The prescribed biological medicine may be changed at any time, regardless of whether the current prescribed biological medicine has been obtained through Initial treatment or Continuing treatment. However, the change in biological medicine cannot be back to the same biological medicine where that medicine has provided an inadequate response.

- (iii) Apply through 'Initial 3 treatment' where treatment is recommencing following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of at least 24 months. Initial 3 requires current markers of inflammation/joint count to be re-established. Prerequisite DMARD treatments need not be re-proven to be inadequate. PBS-subsidised therapy in this instance can include rituximab where prescribed as the most recent treatment - the 24 month break in therapy is from the second dose of the prior rituximab course.

Response assessment to any course of PBS-subsidised biological therapy must follow a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy. Applications made on the same day for Initial treatment and Continuing treatment clearly do reflect this requirement.

Where a response assessment is not conducted with a 'Continuing treatment' application, the biological medicine will be assumed to have failed, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment. Authority applications for patients who experienced adverse reaction necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal should be submitted through 'Initial 2 treatment' or 'Initial 3 treatment'.

Indicate where the adverse reaction has occurred in the authority application.

Continuing subsidy:

Apply under a 'Continuing treatment' phase listing only where treatment has initiated through an 'Initial treatment' listing and measures of disease control (i.e. ESR/CRP/joint count) demonstrate response following at least 12 weeks of treatment. Continuing treatment should never precede Initial treatment where the same biological medicine is being prescribed. The description of 'Continuing treatment' means 'Continuing treatment of severe rheumatoid arthritis with the same biological medicine'. Where treatment of severe rheumatoid arthritis is continuing with a different biological medicine, 'Continuing treatment' is not to be interpreted as meaning 'Continuing treatment of severe rheumatoid arthritis with a different biological medicine' - see 'Initial 2 treatment' where continuing treatment is with a different biological medicine. 'Continuing treatment' is to be accessed repeatedly until the prescribed biological medicine is either changed, stops providing an adequate response, or the patient takes a break in treatment.

Where continuing treatment is divided into 'First continuing' and 'Subsequent continuing', the next authority application following immediately after any 'Initial treatment' authority application is to be through 'First continuing'. Following this, the next authority application is to occur under the 'Subsequent continuing' treatment phase. Assuming the drug continues to provide an adequate response, 'Subsequent continuing' is to be accessed repeatedly until the prescribed biological medicine is either changed, stops providing an adequate response, or the patient takes a break in treatment.

Balance of Supply listings:

Maximum quantities and the number of repeats stated in a PBS-listing are values that prescribers may seek up to, but are not obligated to prescribe. From time to time, there may be particular reasons why a prescriber may elect not to request the full maximum quantity listed, or, the full number of repeat prescriptions. Where this occurs, the intent of Balance of Supply treatment phase listings is to circumvent the need for another written-only authority application to be completed, as a written-only authority application may not be practical in terms of providing timely access to continued treatment. Apply under a 'Balance of Supply' treatment phase (where available) when either the full maximum quantity or repeat prescriptions available under a particular treatment phase, was not requested and where the biological medicine has had insufficient time to demonstrate an adequate response. Where the preceding supply has been adequate to provide at least 12 weeks of treatment and has resulted in an adequate response, it may be more practical to access further treatment under 'Continuing treatment'.

(2) Baseline measurements to determine response.

Determination of response to treatment must be based on baseline measurements of the joint count, ESR and/or CRP provided with the first authority application for a biological medicine. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements demonstrating elevation of both joint count and markers of inflammation any time that an initial treatment authority application is provided and the eligibility for continuing treatment must be assessed according to these revised baseline measurements.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline must be used for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Therefore, where an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response must be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be determined on the total number of major joints.

Applications under the Initial 1 treatment restriction for a new patient must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measured at the completion of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy. The results must be no more than 4 weeks old at the time of application.

Applications under the Initial 3 treatment restriction for commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 24 months must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measurement that is no more than 4 weeks old at the time of application.

Note Biosimilar prescribing policy

Prescribing of the biosimilar brand Amgevita, Adalicip, Hadlima, Hyrimoz, Idacio or Yuflyma is encouraged for treatment naive patients.

Note Encouraging biosimilar prescribing for treatment naive patients is Government policy. A viable biosimilar market is expected to result in reduced costs for biological medicines, allowing the Government to reinvest in new treatments. Further information can be found on the Medicines webpage (www.health.gov.au/health-topics/medicines).

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the form adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL pen devices and pharmaceutical benefits that have the form adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL pen devices are equivalent for the purposes of substitution

Note Applications for treatment with this drug where the dosing frequency exceeds 40 mg per fortnight will not be approved.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must not have received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with disease modifying anti-rheumatic drugs (DMARDs) which must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with at least 2 DMARDs, one of which must be methotrexate at a dose of at least 20 mg weekly plus one of the following: (i) hydroxychloroquine at a dose of at least 200 mg daily; (ii) leflunomide at a dose of at least 10 mg daily; (iii) sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g daily; OR
- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with DMARDs which, if methotrexate is contraindicated according to the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA)-approved Product Information/cannot be tolerated at a 20 mg weekly dose, must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with at least 2 of the following DMARDs: (i)

hydroxychloroquine at a dose of at least 200 mg daily; (ii) leflunomide at a dose of at least 10 mg daily; (iii) sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g daily; OR

- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 3 months of continuous treatment with a DMARD where 2 of: (i) hydroxychloroquine, (ii) leflunomide, (iii) sulfasalazine, are contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information/cannot be tolerated at the doses specified above in addition to having a contraindication or intolerance to methotrexate: the remaining tolerated DMARD must be trialled at a minimum dose as mentioned above; OR
- Patient must have a contraindication/severe intolerance to each of: (i) methotrexate, (ii) hydroxychloroquine, (iii) leflunomide, (iv) sulfasalazine; in such cases, provide details for each of the contraindications/severe intolerances claimed in the authority application, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be at least 18 years of age.

If methotrexate is contraindicated according to the TGA-approved product information or cannot be tolerated at a 20 mg weekly dose, the application must include details of the contraindication or intolerance including severity to methotrexate. The maximum tolerated dose of methotrexate must be documented in the application, if applicable.

The application must include details of the DMARDs trialled, their doses and duration of treatment, and all relevant contraindications and/or intolerances including severity.

The requirement to trial at least 2 DMARDs for periods of at least 3 months each can be met using single agents sequentially or by using one or more combinations of DMARDs, however the time on treatment must be at least 6 months.

If the requirement to trial 6 months of intensive DMARD therapy with at least 2 DMARDs cannot be met because of contraindications and/or intolerances of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal to all of the DMARDs specified above, details of the contraindication or intolerance including severity and dose for each DMARD must be provided in the authority application.

The following criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response to DMARD treatment and must be demonstrated in all patients at the time of the initial application:

an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour and/or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L; AND either

(a) a total active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; or

(b) at least 4 active joints from the following list of major joints:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

The joint count and ESR and/or CRP must be determined at the completion of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy. All measures must be no more than 4 weeks old at the time of initial application.

If the requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reasons why this criterion cannot be satisfied. Treatment with prednisolone dosed at 7.5 mg or higher daily (or equivalent) or a parenteral steroid within the past month (intramuscular or intravenous methylprednisolone or equivalent) is an acceptable reason.

Where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response must be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be determined on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP level is provided with the initial application, the same marker must be used to determine response.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form; and

(2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice).

An assessment of a patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks prior the completion of this course of treatment.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Note The Services Australia website (www.servicesaustralia.gov.au) has details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted where one is claimed.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Services Australia website at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be submitted online using the form upload facility in Health Professional Online Services (HPOS) at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/hpos

Or mailed to:

Services Australia

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 24 months)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition; OR
- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine under the paediatric Severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis/Systemic juvenile idiopathic arthritis indication, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed to respond to previous PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not have already failed/ceased to respond to PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition 5 times, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be at least 18 years of age.
- Patients who have received PBS-subsidised treatment for paediatric Severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis or Systemic juvenile idiopathic arthritis where the condition has progressed to Rheumatoid arthritis may receive treatment through this restriction using existing baseline scores.

Where a patient is changing from a biosimilar medicine for the treatment of this condition, the prescriber must provide baseline disease severity indicators with this application, in addition to the response assessment outlined below.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an ESR no greater than 25 mm per hour or a CRP level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline;

AND either of the following:

(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

An application for a patient who is either changing treatment from another biological medicine to this drug or recommencing therapy with this drug after a treatment break of less than 24 months, must be accompanied with details of the evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine, within the timeframes specified below.

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied with the assessment of response, conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from cessation of the most recent course of biological medicine. It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure treatment continuity for those who meet the continuing restriction.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

Where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response must be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be determined on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP level is provided with the initial application, the same marker must be used to determine response.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form; and

(2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice).

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

A patient who has demonstrated a response to a course of rituximab must have a PBS-subsidised biological therapy treatment-free period of at least 22 weeks, immediately following the second infusion, before swapping to an alternate biological medicine.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Services Australia website at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be submitted online using the form upload facility in Health Professional Online Services (HPOS) at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/hpos

Or mailed to:

Services Australia
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 24 months)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR

- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have a break in treatment of 24 months or more from the most recent PBS-subsidised biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed to respond to previous PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not have already failed/ceased to respond to PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition 5 times, **AND**
- The condition must have an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour; OR
- The condition must have a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L, **AND**
- The condition must have either: (a) a total active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; (b) at least 4 active major joints, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be at least 18 years of age.

Major joints are defined as (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or (ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

All measures of joint count and ESR and/or CRP must be no more than 4 weeks old at the time of initial application.

If the requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reasons why this criterion cannot be satisfied. Treatment with prednisolone dosed at 7.5 mg or higher daily (or equivalent) or a parenteral steroid within the past month (intramuscular or intravenous methylprednisolone or equivalent) is an acceptable reason.

Where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response must be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be determined on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP level is provided with the initial application, the same marker must be used to determine response.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice).

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied with the assessment of response, conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from cessation of the most recent course of biological medicine. It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure treatment continuity for those who meet the continuing restriction.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Services Australia website at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be submitted online using the form upload facility in Health Professional Online Services (HPOS) at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/hpos

Or mailed to:

Services Australia
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe active rheumatoid arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial 1 (new patient) or Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 24 months) or Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 24 months) - balance of supply

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 1 (new patient) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 24 months) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 24 months) to complete 16 weeks of treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 16 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Note Applications for authorisation under this restriction may be made in real time using the Online PBS Authorities system (see www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/HPOS) or by telephone by contacting Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday to Friday).

adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL pen devices

12429E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	3	..	676.79	31.60	^a Adalicip [LR] ^a Yuflyma [EW]	^a Humira [VE]

■ ADALIMUMAB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH ANKYLOSING SPONDYLITIS

The following information applies to Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) benefits listed for adult patients with the indication of ankylosing spondylitis (AS).

Where the term 'biological medicine' appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to any PBS benefit where the PBS indication specifies: Ankylosing spondylitis. Some benefits are not biological medicines, but are small molecules. However, for administrative purposes, these benefits are included within the term 'biological medicine'.

Treatment cycles:

Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy. A patient who has been receiving PBS-subsidised adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, ixekizumab and secukinumab treatment prior to 1 October 2021 is considered to start their first cycle as of 1 October 2021.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once.

Where treatment has resulted in an inadequate response on 3 occasions a treatment cycle is considered to have been completed and there must be a 5-year break in PBS subsidy from all medicines with the PBS indication: 'Ankylosing spondylitis' before starting a new treatment cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last prescription for PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological medicine under the new treatment cycle.

Where treatment has resulted in an inadequate response on fewer than 3 occasions in a treatment cycle and where a break in therapy of less than 5 years has occurred, a further course of treatment may be commenced within the same treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

Prescribing under the correct 'Treatment phase' listing for the authority application:

(1) Initial treatment.

Apply under the 'Initial 1' treatment listing where the patient has never received a biological medicine for ankylosing spondylitis.

(2) Grandfather patients (tofacitinib only).

A patient who commenced treatment with tofacitinib for ankylosing spondylitis prior to 1 August 2023 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the 'Grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion. Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further subsidised treatment must be prescribed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug. 'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle.

For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must qualify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a continuing patient.

(3) Continuing treatment.

Apply under the 'Continuing treatment' listing where the patient is experiencing an adequate response as defined in the restriction where there has been no change in prescribed biological medicine. Under no circumstance is continuing treatment to proceed initial treatment. An authority application for continuing treatment is not to be made on the same day as initial treatment.

(4) Changing therapy.

Apply under the 'Initial 2' treatment listing. Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is prescribed, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to requalify with respect to prior NSAID therapy and exercise program requirements. Where a patient is changing from a biosimilar medicine the prescriber must submit baseline indices of disease severity (i.e. the erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR), the C-reactive protein (CRP) levels and the BASDAI). A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application. However, they cannot change to a particular biological medicine if it has failed to provide the patient with an adequate response within the same treatment cycle. A response assessment to the preceding supply of biological medicine must accompany this initial 2 treatment authority application.

(5) Baseline measurements to determine response.

A response to treatment is to be determined by comparison of current disease activity measurements relative to the baseline measurements of the BASDAI, ESR and/or CRP submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine. To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline must be used for all subsequent continuing treatment applications. Prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time an 'Initial treatment' authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the eligibility for continuing treatment must be assessed according to these revised baseline measurements.

(6) Commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

Apply under the 'Initial 3' treatment listing. Prior NSAID and exercise therapies need not be re-trialled.

Note Biosimilar prescribing policy

Prescribing of the biosimilar brand Amgevita, Adalicip, Hadlima, Hyrimoz, Idacio or Yuflyma is encouraged for treatment naive patients.

Note Encouraging biosimilar prescribing for treatment naive patients is Government policy. A viable biosimilar market is expected to result in reduced costs for biological medicines, allowing the Government to reinvest in new treatments. Further information can be found on the Medicines webpage (www.health.gov.au/health-topics/medicines).

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the form adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL syringes and pharmaceutical benefits that have the form adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL syringes are equivalent for the purposes of substitution

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Ankylosing spondylitis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient)

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be either radiologically (plain X-ray) confirmed: (i) Grade II bilateral sacroiliitis; (ii) Grade III unilateral sacroiliitis, **AND**
- Patient must not have received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have at least 2 of the following: (i) low back pain and stiffness for 3 or more months that is relieved by exercise but not by rest; (ii) limitation of motion of the lumbar spine in the sagittal and the frontal planes as determined by a score of at least 1 on each of the lumbar flexion and lumbar side flexion measurements of the Bath Ankylosing Spondylitis Metrology Index (BASMI); (iii) limitation of chest expansion relative to normal values for age and gender, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response following treatment with at least 2 non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs), whilst completing an appropriate exercise program, for a total period of 3 months, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be at least 18 years of age.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of ankylosing spondylitis.

The application must include details of the NSAIDs trialled, their doses and duration of treatment.

If the NSAID dose is less than the maximum recommended dose in the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, the application must include the reason a higher dose cannot be used.

If treatment with NSAIDs is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, the application must provide details of the contraindication.

If intolerance to NSAID treatment develops during the relevant period of use which is of a severity to necessitate permanent treatment withdrawal, the application must provide details of the nature and severity of this intolerance.

The following criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response and must be demonstrated at the time of the initial application:

- (a) a Bath Ankylosing Spondylitis Disease Activity Index (BASDAI) of at least 4 on a 0-10 scale; and
- (b) an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 10 mg per L.

The baseline BASDAI score and ESR or CRP level must be determined at the completion of the 3 month NSAID and exercise trial, but prior to ceasing NSAID treatment. All measurements must be no more than 4 weeks old at the time of initial application.

If the above requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reason this criterion cannot be satisfied.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice).

The following must be provided at the time of application and documented in the patient's medical records:

- (i) details (name of the radiology report provider, date of the radiology report and unique identifying number/code that links report to the individual patient) of the radiological report confirming Grade II bilateral sacroiliitis or Grade III unilateral sacroiliitis; and
- (ii) a baseline BASDAI score; and
- (iii) a completed Exercise Program Self Certification Form included in the supporting information form; and
- (iv) baseline ESR and/or CRP level.

An assessment of a patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks prior the completion of this course of treatment.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.

Note Details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted for the purposes of administering this restriction can be found on the Services Australia website at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au

Note For details on the appropriate minimum exercise program that will be accepted for the purposes of administering this restriction, please refer to the Services Australia website at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday to Friday).
Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available

on the Services Australia website at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be submitted online using the form upload facility in Health Professional Online Services (HPOS) at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/hpos
Or mailed to:
Services Australia
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Ankylosing spondylitis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have already failed/ceased to respond to PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition during the current treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be at least 18 years of age.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of ankylosing spondylitis.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice).

An application for a patient who is either changing treatment from another biological medicine to this drug or recommencing therapy with this drug after a treatment break of less than 5 years, must be accompanied with details of the evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine within the timeframes specified below. To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied with the assessment of response, conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from cessation of the most recent course of biological medicine. It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure treatment continuity for those who meet the continuing restriction.

Where a patient is changing from PBS-subsidised treatment with a biosimilar medicine for this condition, the prescriber must submit baseline disease severity indicators with this application, in addition to the response assessment outlined below.

An adequate response is defined as an improvement from baseline of at least 2 units (on a scale of 0-10) in the BASDAI score combined with at least 1 of the following:

- (a) an ESR measurement no greater than 25 mm per hour; or
- (b) a CRP measurement no greater than 10 mg per L; or
- (c) an ESR or CRP measurement reduced by at least 20% from baseline.

Where only 1 acute phase reactant measurement is supplied in the first application for PBS-subsidised treatment, that same marker must be measured and used to assess all future responses to treatment.

The assessment of response to treatment must be documented in the patient's medical records.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.

A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle under the Initial 3 treatment restriction.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday to Friday).
Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Services Australia website at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be submitted online using the form upload facility in Health Professional Online Services (HPOS) at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/hpos
Or mailed to:
Services Australia
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Ankylosing spondylitis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have a break in treatment of at least 5 years from the most recently approved PBS-subsidised biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- The condition must be either radiologically (plain X-ray) confirmed: (i) Grade II bilateral sacroiliitis; (ii) Grade III unilateral sacroiliitis, **AND**
- Patient must have at least 2 of the following: (i) low back pain and stiffness for 3 or more months that is relieved by exercise but not by rest; (ii) limitation of motion of the lumbar spine in the sagittal and the frontal planes as determined by a score of at least 1 on each of the lumbar flexion and lumbar side flexion measurements of the Bath Ankylosing Spondylitis Metrology Index (BASMI); (iii) limitation of chest expansion relative to normal values for age and gender, **AND**
- Patient must have a Bath Ankylosing Spondylitis Disease Activity Index (BASDAI) of at least 4 on a 0-10 scale that is no more than 4 weeks old at the time of application, **AND**
- Patient must have an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour that is no more than 4 weeks old at the time of application; OR
- Patient must have a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 10 mg per L that is no more than 4 weeks old at the time of application; OR
- Patient must have a clinical reason as to why demonstration of an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met and the application must state the reason, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be at least 18 years of age.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of ankylosing spondylitis.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice).

The following must be provided at the time of application and documented in the patient's medical records:

- (i) details (name of the radiology report provider, date of the radiology report and unique identifying number/code that links report to the individual patient) of the radiological report confirming Grade II bilateral sacroiliitis or Grade III unilateral sacroiliitis; and
- (ii) a baseline BASDAI score; and
- (iii) a baseline ESR and/or CRP level.

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied with the assessment of response, conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from cessation of the most recent course of biological medicine. It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure treatment continuity for those who meet the continuing restriction.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Services Australia website at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be submitted online using the form upload facility in Health Professional Online Services (HPOS) at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/hpos

Or mailed to:

Services Australia
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Ankylosing spondylitis

Treatment Phase: Initial 1 (new patient) or Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years) or Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years) - balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 1 (new patient) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 16 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of ankylosing spondylitis.

Note Applications for authorisation under this restriction may be made in real time using the Online PBS Authorities system (see www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/HPOS) or by telephone by contacting Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday to Friday).

adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL syringes

12442W	Max. Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	3	..	676.79	31.60	^a Adalicip [LR] ^a Yuflyma [EW]	^a Humira [VE]

■ ADALIMUMAB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH MODERATE TO SEVERE ULCERATIVE COLITIS

The following information applies to Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) benefits for the indication of moderate to severe ulcerative colitis (MSUC). Patients are eligible for one PBS-subsidised drug treatment indicated for MSUC at any one time.

Where the term 'biological medicine' appears in this note and restrictions, it refers to any PBS benefit indicated for MSUC. Some benefits are not biological medicines, but are small molecules. However, for practical purposes, these benefits are included within the term 'biological medicine'.

From 1 July 2021, under the PBS, all adult patients will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial PBS-subsidised biological medicine without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to one of the alternate agents. Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment prior to 1 July 2021 is considered to have started their first cycle as of 1 July 2021. Within the same treatment cycle, the same biological medicine cannot be trialled twice. Where 3 biological medicines have failed to provide the patient with an adequate response a treatment cycle is considered complete. There must be a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy before starting the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for Initial treatment with a PBS-subsidised biological medicine under the new treatment cycle.

A serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment, including serious infusion or injection related reactions, Steven's Johnson Syndrome, development of a demyelinating lesion, progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy and malignancy related to treatment with the biological medicine, is not considered as a treatment failure.

Selecting the correct treatment phase listing when applying for authority approval:

(1) Initial treatment.

Apply under an Initial 1 treatment listing where the patient has never received a biological medicine.

(2) Continuing treatment.

Under no circumstance is Continuing treatment to precede Initial treatment. An authority application for Continuing treatment is not to be made on the same day as Initial treatment.

(3) Changing therapy.

Apply under an Initial 2 treatment listing. The indices of disease severity (i.e. Mayo clinic score or partial Mayo clinic score), or the prior corticosteroid therapy and immunosuppressive therapy will not need to be restated. A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine treatment at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) at the time of the application. However, they cannot change to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug once within the same treatment cycle. A response assessment to the preceding supply of biological medicine must accompany this Initial 2 treatment authority application.

(4) Recommencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

Apply under an Initial 3 treatment listing. Prior corticosteroid and immunosuppressive therapies need not be re-trialled.

(5) Balance of supply.

Where the full number of repeat prescriptions have not been requested under any initial or continuing listing, apply for the balance of the supply of the repeats under any treatment phase listing containing the words "balance of supply".

Note TREATMENT OF PAEDIATRIC PATIENTS WITH MODERATE TO SEVERE ULCERATIVE COLITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) for paediatric patients with infliximab or adalimumab for moderate to severe ulcerative colitis; and infliximab for acute severe ulcerative colitis.

Where the term 'biological medicine' appears in the following notes and restrictions, it refers to infliximab and adalimumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the 2 biological medicines at any one time.

From 1 June 2017, under the PBS, all paediatric patients will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial each PBS-subsidised biological medicine without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate agent. Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle and depending on the disease severity, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy. A patient who received PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment prior to 1 June 2017 is considered to have started their treatment cycle as of 1 June 2017. Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than twice. Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological medicine under the new treatment cycle.

Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment, including serious infusion or injection related reactions, Steven's Johnson Syndrome, development of a demyelinating lesion, progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy and malignancy related to treatment with the biological medicine, is not considered as a treatment failure.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of a biological medicine in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of

less than 5 years may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle under the Initial 2 treatment restriction.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of a biological medicine in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years may commence a new treatment cycle under the Initial 3 treatment restriction.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy after 1 June 2017.

(1) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) a patient has not received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment and wishes to commence such therapy - Initial 1 treatment (new patient); or,

(ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy (initial or continuing) and wishes to trial an alternate agent - Initial 2 treatment (Change or Recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine therapy of less than 5 years) [further details are under 'Swapping treatment' below]; or

(iii) a patient wishes to recommence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with the same agent - Initial 2 treatment (Change or Recommencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years); or

(iv) a patient wishes to recommence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 5 years (Initial 3 - recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years). Treatment authorisations under Initial 1, Initial 2 and Initial 3 will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment for adalimumab and 14 weeks of treatment for infliximab. From 1 June 2017, a patient must be assessed for response to a course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment for adalimumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for infliximab, and this assessment must be conducted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

(2) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine, a patient remains eligible to receive up to 24 weeks per course of continuing treatment with that drug under the First continuing treatment and Subsequent continuing treatment restrictions providing they continue to sustain the response.

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment under the Initial 1, Initial 2 or Initial 3 treatment restrictions.

For the second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that an assessment of a patient's response is conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment.

(3) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine within the same treatment cycle without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) Score, confirmation of ulcerative colitis disease), or the prior conventional therapies of corticosteroids or immunosuppressives.

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving treatment (initial or continuing) at the time of the application. However, a patient cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug twice within the same treatment cycle. To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these swapping arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.

(4) Recommencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to recommence treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify under Initial 3 treatment restriction and meet the relevant criteria with respect to the indices of disease severity.

Note Biosimilar prescribing policy

Prescribing of the biosimilar brand Amgevita, Adalicip, Hadlima, Hyrimoz, Idacio or Yuflyma is encouraged for treatment naive patients.

Note Encouraging biosimilar prescribing for treatment naive patients is Government policy. A viable biosimilar market is expected to result in reduced costs for biological medicines, allowing the Government to reinvest in new treatments. Further information can be found on the Medicines webpage (www.health.gov.au/health-topics/medicines).

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the form adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL syringes and pharmaceutical benefits that have the form adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL syringes are equivalent for the purposes of substitution

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)]; OR
- Must be treated by a paediatrician; OR
- Must be treated by a specialist paediatric gastroenterologist.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to a 5-aminosalicylate oral preparation in a standard dose for induction of remission for 3 or more consecutive months or have intolerance necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to azathioprine at a dose of at least 2 mg per kg daily for 3 or more consecutive months or have intolerance necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal; OR

- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to 6-mercaptopurine at a dose of at least 1 mg per kg daily for 3 or more consecutive months or have intolerance necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal; OR
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to a tapered course of oral steroids, starting at a dose of at least 40 mg (for a child, 1 to 2 mg/kg up to 40 mg) prednisolone (or equivalent), over a 6 week period or have intolerance necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, and followed by a failure to achieve an adequate response to 3 or more consecutive months of treatment of an appropriately dosed thiopurine agent, **AND**
- Patient must have a Mayo clinic score greater than or equal to 6 if an adult patient; OR
- Patient must have a partial Mayo clinic score greater than or equal to 6, provided the rectal bleeding and stool frequency subscores are both greater than or equal to 2 (endoscopy subscore is not required for a partial Mayo clinic score); OR
- Patient must have a Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) Score greater than or equal to 30 if aged 6 to 17 years.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be 6 years of age or older.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) two completed authority prescription forms; and

(2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice), which includes:

- (i) the completed current Mayo clinic or partial Mayo clinic or Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's condition; and
- (ii) details of prior systemic drug therapy [dosage, date of commencement and duration of therapy].

All tests and assessments should be performed preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 4 weeks following cessation of the most recent prior conventional treatment.

The most recent Mayo clinic, partial Mayo clinic or Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) score must be no more than 4 weeks old at the time of application.

A partial Mayo clinic or Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment for adalimumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for golimumab, infliximab and vedolizumab so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated.

The measurement of response to the prior course of therapy must be documented in the patient's medical notes.

If treatment with any of the above-mentioned drugs is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, details must be provided at the time of application.

An assessment of a patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks prior the completion of this course of treatment.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.

Details of the accepted toxicities including severity can be found on the Services Australia website.

Note Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with every initial application for this biological medicine.

Prescribing the 40 mg presentation:

For patients weighing at least 40 kg, one prescription should be for the induction doses, containing a quantity of 6 doses of 40 mg and no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg and 2 repeats.

For patients weighing less than 40 kg, one prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg with no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 20 mg with 3 repeats.

Prescribing the 80 mg presentation:

For patients weighing at least 40 kg, one prescription should be for the 80 mg presentation with a quantity of 3 units and zero repeats. This will enable doses at week 0 and week 2 to be completed. The second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg and 2 repeats.

For patients weighing less than 40 kg, one prescription should be written for 1 dose of 80 mg with no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 20 mg with 3 repeats.

Note A maximum quantity and number of repeats to provide for an initial 16 week course of this drug consisting of a 160 mg dose at week 0, 80 mg dose at week 2 and 40 mg dose at weeks 4, 6, 8, 10, 12 and 14 for patients 40 kg or greater (for patients 40 kg or less, the course is a 80 mg dose at week 0, 40 mg dose at week 2 and a 20 mg dose at weeks 4, 6, 8, 10, 12 and 14) may be requested.

Note At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request sufficient quantity for up to 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday to Friday).
Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Services Australia website at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be submitted online using the form upload facility in Health Professional Online Services (HPOS) at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/hpos
Or mailed to:
Services Australia
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)]; OR
- Must be treated by a paediatrician; OR
- Must be treated by a specialist paediatric gastroenterologist.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition in this treatment cycle; OR
- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine (adalimumab or infliximab) for this condition in this treatment cycle if aged 6 to 17 years, **AND**
- Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition during the current treatment cycle; OR
- Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition during the current treatment cycle more than once if aged 6 to 17 years.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be 6 years of age or older.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) two completed authority prescription forms; and

(2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice), which includes:

(i) the completed current Mayo clinic or partial Mayo clinic or Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's condition if relevant; and

(ii) the details of prior biological medicine treatment including the details of date and duration of treatment.

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied with the assessment of response, conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from cessation of the most recent course of biological medicine. It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure treatment continuity for those who meet the continuing restriction.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.

A patient who fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this treatment cycle. A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle under the initial 3 treatment restriction.

If patients aged 6 to 17 years fail to respond to PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment 3 times (twice with one agent) they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy in this treatment cycle.

Note Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with every initial application for this biological medicine.

Prescribing the 40 mg presentation:

For patients weighing at least 40 kg, one prescription should be for the induction doses, containing a quantity of 6 doses of 40 mg and no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg and 2 repeats.

For patients weighing less than 40 kg, one prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg with no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 20 mg with 3 repeats.

Prescribing the 80 mg presentation:

For patients weighing at least 40 kg, one prescription should be for the 80 mg presentation with a quantity of 3 units and zero repeats. This will enable doses at week 0 and week 2 to be completed. The second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg and 2 repeats.

For patients weighing less than 40 kg, one prescription should be written for 1 dose of 80 mg with no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 20 mg with 3 repeats.

Note A maximum quantity and number of repeats to provide for an initial 16 week course of this drug consisting of a 160 mg dose at week 0, 80 mg dose at week 2 and 40 mg dose at weeks 4, 6, 8, 10, 12 and 14 for patients 40 kg or greater (for patients 40 kg or less, the course is a 80 mg dose at week 0, 40 mg dose at week 2 and a 20 mg dose at weeks 4, 6, 8, 10, 12 and 14) may be requested.

Note At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request sufficient quantity for up to 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Services Australia website at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be submitted online using the form upload facility in Health Professional Online Services (HPOS) at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/hpos

Or mailed to:

Services Australia
Complex Drugs

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)]; OR
- Must be treated by a paediatrician; OR
- Must be treated by a specialist paediatric gastroenterologist.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have had a break in treatment of 5 years or more from the most recently approved PBS-subsidised biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have a Mayo clinic score greater than or equal to 6 if an adult patient; OR
- Patient must have a partial Mayo clinic score greater than or equal to 6, provided the rectal bleeding and stool frequency subscores are both greater than or equal to 2 (endoscopy subscore is not required for a partial Mayo clinic score); OR
- Patient must have a Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) Score greater than or equal to 30 if aged 6 to 17 years.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be 6 years of age or older.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) two completed authority prescription forms; and
- (2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice), which includes:
 - (i) the completed current Mayo clinic or partial Mayo clinic or Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's condition; and
 - (ii) the details of prior biological medicine treatment including the details of date and duration of treatment.

All tests and assessments must be performed preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 4 weeks following cessation of the most recent prior conventional treatment.

The most recent Mayo clinic, partial Mayo clinic or Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) score must be no more than 4 weeks old at the time of application.

A partial Mayo clinic or Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment for adalimumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for golimumab, infliximab and vedolizumab so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated.

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied with the assessment of response, conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from cessation of the most recent course of biological medicine. It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure treatment continuity for those who meet the continuing restriction.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.

Details of the accepted toxicities including severity can be found on the Services Australia website.

Note Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with every initial application for this biological medicine.

Prescribing the 40 mg presentation:

For patients weighing at least 40 kg, one prescription should be for the induction doses, containing a quantity of 6 doses of 40 mg and no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg and 2 repeats.

For patients weighing less than 40 kg, one prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg with no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 20 mg with 3 repeats.

Prescribing the 80 mg presentation:

For patients weighing at least 40 kg, one prescription should be for the 80 mg presentation with a quantity of 3 units and zero repeats. This will enable doses at week 0 and week 2 to be completed. The second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg and 2 repeats.

For patients weighing less than 40 kg, one prescription should be written for 1 dose of 80 mg with no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 20 mg with 3 repeats.

Note A maximum quantity and number of repeats to provide for an initial 16 week course of this drug consisting of a 160 mg dose at week 0, 80 mg dose at week 2 and 40 mg dose at weeks 4, 6, 8, 10, 12 and 14 for patients 40 kg or greater (for patients 40 kg or less, the course is a 80 mg dose at week 0, 40 mg dose at week 2 and a 20 mg dose at weeks 4, 6, 8, 10, 12 and 14) may be requested.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday to Friday). Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Services Australia website at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be submitted online using the form upload facility in Health Professional Online Services (HPOS) at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/hpos
 Or mailed to:
 Services Australia
 Complex Drugs
 Reply Paid 9826
 HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Initial 1 (new patient) or Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years) or Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years) - balance of supply

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)]; OR
- Must be treated by a paediatrician; OR
- Must be treated by a specialist paediatric gastroenterologist.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 1 (new patient) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 16 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Note Applications for authorisation under this restriction may be made in real time using the Online PBS Authorities system (see www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/HPOS) or by telephone by contacting Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL syringes

12359L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	676.79	31.60	^a Adalicip [LR] ^a Yuflyma [EW]	^a Humira [VE]

adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL syringes

12382Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	3	..	..	*2014.38	31.60	^a Adalicip [LR] ^a Yuflyma [EW]	^a Humira [VE]

■ ADALIMUMAB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH MODERATE TO SEVERE ULCERATIVE COLITIS

The following information applies to Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) benefits for the indication of moderate to severe ulcerative colitis (MSUC). Patients are eligible for one PBS-subsidised drug treatment indicated for MSUC at any one time.

Where the term 'biological medicine' appears in this note and restrictions, it refers to any PBS benefit indicated for MSUC. Some benefits are not biological medicines, but are small molecules. However, for practical purposes, these benefits are included within the term 'biological medicine'.

From 1 July 2021, under the PBS, all adult patients will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial PBS-subsidised biological medicine without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to one of the alternate agents. Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment prior to 1 July 2021 is considered to have started their first cycle as of 1 July 2021. Within the same treatment cycle, the same biological medicine cannot be trialled twice. Where 3 biological medicines have failed to provide the patient with an adequate response a treatment cycle is considered complete. There must be a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy before starting the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for Initial treatment with a PBS-subsidised biological medicine under the new treatment cycle.

A serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment, including serious infusion or injection related reactions, Steven's Johnson Syndrome, development of a demyelinating lesion, progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy and malignancy related to treatment with the biological medicine, is not considered as a treatment failure.

Selecting the correct treatment phase listing when applying for authority approval:

(1) Initial treatment.

Apply under an Initial 1 treatment listing where the patient has never received a biological medicine.

(2) Continuing treatment.

Under no circumstance is Continuing treatment to precede Initial treatment. An authority application for Continuing treatment is not to be made on the same day as Initial treatment.

(3) Changing therapy.

Apply under an Initial 2 treatment listing. The indices of disease severity (i.e. Mayo clinic score or partial Mayo clinic score), or the prior corticosteroid therapy and immunosuppressive therapy will not need to be restated. A patient may trial an

alternate biological medicine treatment at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) at the time of the application. However, they cannot change to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug once within the same treatment cycle. A response assessment to the preceding supply of biological medicine must accompany this Initial 2 treatment authority application.

(4) Recommencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

Apply under an Initial 3 treatment listing. Prior corticosteroid and immunosuppressive therapies need not be re-trialled.

(5) Balance of supply.

Where the full number of repeat prescriptions have not been requested under any initial or continuing listing, apply for the balance of the supply of the repeats under any treatment phase listing containing the words "balance of supply".

Note TREATMENT OF PAEDIATRIC PATIENTS WITH MODERATE TO SEVERE ULCERATIVE COLITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) for paediatric patients with infliximab or adalimumab for moderate to severe ulcerative colitis; and infliximab for acute severe ulcerative colitis.

Where the term 'biological medicine' appears in the following notes and restrictions, it refers to infliximab and adalimumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the 2 biological medicines at any one time.

From 1 June 2017, under the PBS, all paediatric patients will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial each PBS-subsidised biological medicine without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate agent.

Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle and depending on the disease severity, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with a biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy. A patient who received PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment prior to 1 June 2017 is considered to have started their treatment cycle as of 1 June 2017. Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than twice. Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological medicine under the new treatment cycle.

Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment, including serious infusion or injection related reactions, Steven's Johnson Syndrome, development of a demyelinating lesion, progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy and malignancy related to treatment with the biological medicine, is not considered as a treatment failure.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of a biological medicine in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle under the Initial 2 treatment restriction.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of a biological medicine in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years may commence a new treatment cycle under the Initial 3 treatment restriction.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy after 1 June 2017.

(1) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) a patient has not received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment and wishes to commence such therapy - Initial 1 treatment (new patient); or,

(ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy (initial or continuing) and wishes to trial an alternate agent - Initial 2 treatment (Change or Recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine therapy of less than 5 years) [further details are under 'Swapping treatment' below]; or

(iii) a patient wishes to recommence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with the same agent - Initial 2 treatment (Change or Recommencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years); or

(iv) a patient wishes to recommence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 5 years (Initial 3 - recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years).

Treatment authorisations under Initial 1, Initial 2 and Initial 3 will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment for adalimumab and 14 weeks of treatment for infliximab. From 1 June 2017, a patient must be assessed for response to a course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment for adalimumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for infliximab, and this assessment must be conducted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

(2) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine, a patient remains eligible to receive up to 24 weeks per course of continuing treatment with that drug under the First continuing treatment and Subsequent continuing treatment restrictions providing they continue to sustain the response.

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment under the Initial 1, Initial 2 or Initial 3 treatment restrictions.

For the second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that an assessment of a patient's response is conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment.

(3) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine within the same treatment cycle without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) Score, confirmation of ulcerative colitis disease), or the prior conventional therapies of corticosteroids or immunosuppressives.

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving treatment (initial or continuing) at the time of the application. However, a patient cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug twice within the same treatment cycle. To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these swapping arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.

(4) Recommencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to recommence treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify under Initial 3 treatment restriction and meet the relevant criteria with respect to the indices of disease severity.

Note Biosimilar prescribing policy

Prescribing of the biosimilar brand Amgevita, Adalicip, Hadlima, Hyrimoz, Idacio or Yuflyma is encouraged for treatment naive patients.

Note Encouraging biosimilar prescribing for treatment naive patients is Government policy. A viable biosimilar market is expected to result in reduced costs for biological medicines, allowing the Government to reinvest in new treatments. Further information can be found on the Medicines webpage (www.health.gov.au/health-topics/medicines).

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the form adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL pen devices and pharmaceutical benefits that have the form adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL pen devices are equivalent for the purposes of substitution

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)]; OR
- Must be treated by a paediatrician; OR
- Must be treated by a specialist paediatric gastroenterologist.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to a 5-aminosalicylate oral preparation in a standard dose for induction of remission for 3 or more consecutive months or have intolerance necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to azathioprine at a dose of at least 2 mg per kg daily for 3 or more consecutive months or have intolerance necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal; OR
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to 6-mercaptopurine at a dose of at least 1 mg per kg daily for 3 or more consecutive months or have intolerance necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal; OR
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to a tapered course of oral steroids, starting at a dose of at least 40 mg (for a child, 1 to 2 mg/kg up to 40 mg) prednisolone (or equivalent), over a 6 week period or have intolerance necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, and followed by a failure to achieve an adequate response to 3 or more consecutive months of treatment of an appropriately dosed thiopurine agent, **AND**
- Patient must have a Mayo clinic score greater than or equal to 6 if an adult patient; OR
- Patient must have a partial Mayo clinic score greater than or equal to 6, provided the rectal bleeding and stool frequency subscores are both greater than or equal to 2 (endoscopy subscore is not required for a partial Mayo clinic score); OR
- Patient must have a Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) Score greater than or equal to 30 if aged 6 to 17 years.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be 6 years of age or older.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) two completed authority prescription forms; and

(2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice), which includes:

(i) the completed current Mayo clinic or partial Mayo clinic or Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's condition; and

(ii) details of prior systemic drug therapy [dosage, date of commencement and duration of therapy].

All tests and assessments should be performed preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 4 weeks following cessation of the most recent prior conventional treatment.

The most recent Mayo clinic, partial Mayo clinic or Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) score must be no more than 4 weeks old at the time of application.

A partial Mayo clinic or Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment for adalimumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for golimumab, infliximab and vedolizumab so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated.

The measurement of response to the prior course of therapy must be documented in the patient's medical notes.

If treatment with any of the above-mentioned drugs is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, details must be provided at the time of application.

An assessment of a patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks prior the completion of this course of treatment.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.

Details of the accepted toxicities including severity can be found on the Services Australia website.

Note Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with every initial application for this biological medicine.

Prescribing the 40 mg presentation:

For patients weighing at least 40 kg, one prescription should be for the induction doses, containing a quantity of 6 doses of 40 mg and no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg and 2 repeats.

For patients weighing less than 40 kg, one prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg with no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 20 mg with 3 repeats.

Prescribing the 80 mg presentation:

For patients weighing at least 40 kg, one prescription should be for the 80 mg presentation with a quantity of 3 units and zero repeats. This will enable doses at week 0 and week 2 to be completed. The second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg and 2 repeats.

For patients weighing less than 40 kg, one prescription should be written for 1 dose of 80 mg with no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 20 mg with 3 repeats.

Note A maximum quantity and number of repeats to provide for an initial 16 week course of this drug consisting of a 160 mg dose at week 0, 80 mg dose at week 2 and 40 mg dose at weeks 4, 6, 8, 10, 12 and 14 for patients 40 kg or greater (for patients 40 kg or less, the course is a 80 mg dose at week 0, 40 mg dose at week 2 and a 20 mg dose at weeks 4, 6, 8, 10, 12 and 14) may be requested.

Note At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request sufficient quantity for up to 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday to Friday).
Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Services Australia website at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be submitted online using the form upload facility in Health Professional Online Services (HPOS) at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/hpos
Or mailed to:
Services Australia
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)]; OR
- Must be treated by a paediatrician; OR
- Must be treated by a specialist paediatric gastroenterologist.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition in this treatment cycle; OR
- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine (adalimumab or infliximab) for this condition in this treatment cycle if aged 6 to 17 years, **AND**
- Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition during the current treatment cycle; OR
- Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition during the current treatment cycle more than once if aged 6 to 17 years.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be 6 years of age or older.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) two completed authority prescription forms; and

(2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice), which includes:

(i) the completed current Mayo clinic or partial Mayo clinic or Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's condition if relevant; and

(ii) the details of prior biological medicine treatment including the details of date and duration of treatment.

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied with the assessment of response, conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from cessation of the most recent course of biological medicine. It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure treatment continuity for those who meet the continuing restriction.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.

A patient who fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this treatment cycle. A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5

years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle under the initial 3 treatment restriction.

If patients aged 6 to 17 years fail to respond to PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment 3 times (twice with one agent) they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy in this treatment cycle.

Note Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with every initial application for this biological medicine.

Prescribing the 40 mg presentation:

For patients weighing at least 40 kg, one prescription should be for the induction doses, containing a quantity of 6 doses of 40 mg and no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg and 2 repeats.

For patients weighing less than 40 kg, one prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg with no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 20 mg with 3 repeats.

Prescribing the 80 mg presentation:

For patients weighing at least 40 kg, one prescription should be for the 80 mg presentation with a quantity of 3 units and zero repeats. This will enable doses at week 0 and week 2 to be completed. The second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg and 2 repeats.

For patients weighing less than 40 kg, one prescription should be written for 1 dose of 80 mg with no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 20 mg with 3 repeats.

Note A maximum quantity and number of repeats to provide for an initial 16 week course of this drug consisting of a 160 mg dose at week 0, 80 mg dose at week 2 and 40 mg dose at weeks 4, 6, 8, 10, 12 and 14 for patients 40 kg or greater (for patients 40 kg or less, the course is a 80 mg dose at week 0, 40 mg dose at week 2 and a 20 mg dose at weeks 4, 6, 8, 10, 12 and 14) may be requested.

Note At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request sufficient quantity for up to 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).
Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Services Australia website at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be submitted online using the form upload facility in Health Professional Online Services (HPOS) at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/hpos
Or mailed to:
Services Australia
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)]; OR
- Must be treated by a paediatrician; OR
- Must be treated by a specialist paediatric gastroenterologist.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have had a break in treatment of 5 years or more from the most recently approved PBS-subsidised biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have a Mayo clinic score greater than or equal to 6 if an adult patient; OR
- Patient must have a partial Mayo clinic score greater than or equal to 6, provided the rectal bleeding and stool frequency subscores are both greater than or equal to 2 (endoscopy subscore is not required for a partial Mayo clinic score); OR
- Patient must have a Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) Score greater than or equal to 30 if aged 6 to 17 years.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be 6 years of age or older.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) two completed authority prescription forms; and

(2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice), which includes:

- (i) the completed current Mayo clinic or partial Mayo clinic or Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) calculation sheet including the date of assessment of the patient's condition; and
- (ii) the details of prior biological medicine treatment including the details of date and duration of treatment.

All tests and assessments should be performed preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 4 weeks following cessation of the most recent prior conventional treatment.

The most recent Mayo clinic, partial Mayo clinic or Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) score must be no more than 4 weeks old at the time of application.

A partial Mayo clinic or Paediatric Ulcerative Colitis Activity Index (PUCAI) assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment for adalimumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for golimumab, infliximab and vedolizumab so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated.

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied with the assessment of response, conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from cessation of the most recent course of biological medicine. It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure treatment continuity for those who meet the continuing restriction.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.

Details of the accepted toxicities including severity can be found on the Services Australia website.

Note Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with every initial application for this biological medicine.

Prescribing the 40 mg presentation:

For patients weighing at least 40 kg, one prescription should be for the induction doses, containing a quantity of 6 doses of 40 mg and no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg and 2 repeats.

For patients weighing less than 40 kg, one prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg with no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 20 mg with 3 repeats.

Prescribing the 80 mg presentation:

For patients weighing at least 40 kg, one prescription should be for the 80 mg presentation with a quantity of 3 units and zero repeats. This will enable doses at week 0 and week 2 to be completed. The second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 40 mg and 2 repeats.

For patients weighing less than 40 kg, one prescription should be written for 1 dose of 80 mg with no repeats and the second prescription should be written for 2 doses of 20 mg with 3 repeats.

Note A maximum quantity and number of repeats to provide for an initial 16 week course of this drug consisting of a 160 mg dose at week 0, 80 mg dose at week 2 and 40 mg dose at weeks 4, 6, 8, 10, 12 and 14 for patients 40 kg or greater (for patients 40 kg or less, the course is a 80 mg dose at week 0, 40 mg dose at week 2 and a 20 mg dose at weeks 4, 6, 8, 10, 12 and 14) may be requested.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday to Friday).
Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Services Australia website at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be submitted online using the form upload facility in Health Professional Online Services (HPOS) at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/hpos
Or mailed to:
Services Australia
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Moderate to severe ulcerative colitis

Treatment Phase: Initial 1 (new patient) or Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years) or Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years) - balance of supply

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)]; OR
- Must be treated by a paediatrician; OR
- Must be treated by a specialist paediatric gastroenterologist.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 1 (new patient) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 16 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Note Applications for authorisation under this restriction may be made in real time using the Online PBS Authorities system (see www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/HPOS) or by telephone by contacting Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL pen devices

12347W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	3	..	..	*2014.38	31.60	^a Adalicip [LR] ^a Yuflyma [EW]	^a Humira [VE]

adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL pen devices

12412G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	676.79	31.60	^a Adalicip [LR]	^a Humira [VE]

■ ADALIMUMAB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE CHRONIC PLAQUE PSORIASIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines adalimumab, bimekizumab, etanercept, guselkumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, risankizumab, secukinumab, tildrakizumab and ustekinumab for adult patients with severe chronic plaque psoriasis. Therefore, where the term 'biological medicines' appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, bimekizumab, etanercept, guselkumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, risankizumab, secukinumab, tildrakizumab, and ustekinumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological medicines at any 1 time.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised adalimumab, bimekizumab, etanercept, guselkumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, risankizumab, secukinumab, tildrakizumab, and ustekinumab treatment prior to 1 February 2019 is considered to start their first cycle as of 1 February 2019.

A patient receiving PBS-subsidised treatment for chronic plaque psoriasis is able to commence a 'treatment cycle', where they may trial biological medicines without having to experience a disease flare, when swapping to an alternate biological medicine. Under these arrangements, within a single cycle, a patient may receive long-term treatment with a biological medicine as long as they sustain a response to therapy.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once. Therefore, once a patient fails to meet the response criteria for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine, they must change to an alternate biological medicine if they wish to continue PBS-subsidised biological treatment. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment, including serious infusion or injection related reactions, Steven's Johnson Syndrome, development of a demyelinating lesion, progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy and malignancy related to treatment with the biological medicine, is not considered as a treatment failure.

A patient must be assessed for response to each course of treatment according to the criteria included in the relevant continuing treatment restriction.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to sustain a response to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy before they are eligible to commence the next cycle.

The duration of the break in therapy will be measured from the date the last prescription for PBS-subsidised treatment was approved in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological medicine under the new cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years may commence a new treatment cycle under Initial 3 treatment restriction.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle under Initial 2 treatment restriction.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for severe chronic plaque psoriasis.

There are separate restrictions for both the initial and continuing treatment for psoriasis affecting the whole body, versus psoriasis affecting the face, hands and feet.

(1) Initial treatment.

An application for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) a patient has not received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1 - New patient); or

(ii) a patient who has received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy for this condition (initial or continuing) and wishes to trial an alternate biological medicine (Initial 2 - Change or Recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years) [further details are under (4) 'Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iii) a patient wishes to recommence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 5 years with the same medicine (Initial 2 - Change or Recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years).

(iv) a patient wishes to recommence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 5 years (Initial 3 - Recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years).

An application for initial treatment will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab, etanercept, ixekizumab, and secukinumab, 20 weeks of therapy for guselkumab, 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab, 24 weeks of therapy for bimekizumab and 28 weeks of therapy for risankizumab, tildrakizumab and ustekinumab.

It is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of their course of initial treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological medicine supply.

(2) Assessment of response to initial treatment.

When prescribing initial treatment with a biological medicine, it is recommended that a PASI assessment is conducted after at least 12 weeks of treatment and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of this initial treatment course.

The PASI assessment for continuing treatment must be performed on the same affected area as assessed at baseline.

(3) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment.

The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response. It is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment.

A patient must be assessed for response to a course of continuing therapy, and the assessment must be submitted to Services Australia where applicable. Where a response assessment is not submitted where applicable, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

Infliximab, adalimumab and etanercept only:

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy under the Initial 1 or Initial 2 treatment restrictions.

For second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment.

(4) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. a PASI score of greater than 15), or the prior non-biological therapy requirements, except if the patient has had a break in therapy of more than 5 years who would need to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity.

A patient who is not able to complete a minimum of 12 weeks of an initial treatment course will be deemed to have failed treatment with that biological medicine unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that particular biological medicine within the same cycle or have experienced treatment failure with that particular biological medicine that required permanent treatment withdrawal. To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.

(5) Baseline measurements to determine response.

A response to treatment is to be determined by comparison of current disease activity measurements relative to the baseline PASI assessment submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine. However, prescribers may provide new baseline PASI assessments any time that an initial or change or recommencement treatment application is submitted within a treatment cycle and this revised baseline PASI score will be used to assess the patient's response to the PBS-subsidised treatment.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same body area assessed at the baseline PASI assessment must be assessed for demonstration of response to treatment for the purposes of all continuing treatments.

(6) Recommencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent treatment cycle following a break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy of at least 5 years, must qualify under Initial 3 treatment according to the criteria of the relevant restriction and index of disease severity. A PASI assessment must be conducted prior to application and patient must have a PASI score of greater than 15 for whole body. For the face, hand, foot at least 2 of the 3 PASI symptom subscores for erythema, thickness and scaling are rated as severe or very severe; or the skin area affected is 30% or more of the face, palm of a hand or sole of a foot. The PASI assessment must be no older than 4 weeks at the time of application.

Note Biosimilar prescribing policy

Prescribing of the biosimilar brand Amgevita, Adalicip, Hadlima, Hyrimoz, Idacio or Yuflyma is encouraged for treatment naive patients.

Note Encouraging biosimilar prescribing for treatment naive patients is Government policy. A viable biosimilar market is expected to result in reduced costs for biological medicines, allowing the Government to reinvest in new treatments. Further information can be found on the Medicines webpage (www.health.gov.au/health-topics/medicines).

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the form adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL pen devices and pharmaceutical benefits that have the form adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL pen devices are equivalent for the purposes of substitution

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1, Whole body (new patient)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have severe chronic plaque psoriasis where lesions have been present for at least 6 months from the time of initial diagnosis, **AND**
- Patient must not have received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response, as demonstrated by a Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) assessment, to at least 2 of the following 6 treatments: (i) phototherapy (UVB or PUVA) for 3 treatments per week for at least 6 weeks; (ii) methotrexate at a dose of at least 10 mg weekly for at least 6 weeks; (iii) ciclosporin at a dose of at least 2 mg per kg per day for at least 6 weeks; (iv) acitretin at a dose of at least 0.4 mg per kg per day for at least 6 weeks; (v) apremilast at a dose of 30 mg twice a day for at least 6 weeks; (vi) deucravacitinib at a dose of 6 mg once daily for at least 6 weeks, **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be at least 18 years of age.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

Where treatment with methotrexate, ciclosporin, apremilast, deucravacitinib or acitretin is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, or where phototherapy is contraindicated, details must be provided at the time of application.

Where intolerance to treatment with phototherapy, methotrexate, ciclosporin, apremilast, deucravacitinib or acitretin developed during the relevant period of use, which was of a severity to necessitate permanent treatment withdrawal, details of the degree of this toxicity must be provided at the time of application.

Regardless of if a patient has a contraindication to treatment with either methotrexate, ciclosporin, apremilast, deucravacitinib, acitretin or phototherapy, the patient is still required to trial 2 of these prior therapies until a failure to achieve an adequate response is met.

The following criterion indicates failure to achieve an adequate response to prior treatment and must be demonstrated in the patient at the time of the application:

- (a) A current Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) score of greater than 15, as assessed, preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 4 weeks following cessation of the most recent prior treatment.
- (b) A PASI assessment must be completed for each prior treatment course, preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 4 weeks following cessation of each course of treatment.
- (c) The most recent PASI assessment must be no more than 4 weeks old at the time of application.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form(s); and
- (2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice) which includes the following:
 - (i) the completed current and previous Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheets including the dates of assessment of the patient's condition; and
 - (ii) details of previous phototherapy and systemic drug therapy [dosage (where applicable), date of commencement and duration of therapy].

An assessment of a patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks prior the completion of this course of treatment.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle.

Note Prescribing the 80 mg presentation:

Two completed authority prescriptions may be submitted with every initial application for this biological medicine. One prescription for an induction dose of 80 mg and no repeats and the second prescription for 2 doses of 40 mg and 3 repeats.

Note Details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted as a reason for exempting a patient from the requirement for 6 weeks treatment with phototherapy, methotrexate, ciclosporin, apremilast, deucravacitinib or acitretin can be found on the Services Australia website (www.servicesaustralia.gov.au).

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday to Friday).
Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Services Australia website at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be submitted online using the form upload facility in Health Professional Online Services (HPOS) at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/hpos
Or mailed to:
Services Australia
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 2, Whole body (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with 3 biological medicines for this condition within this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition during the current treatment cycle, **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

A Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) score which is reduced by 75% or more, or is sustained at this level, when compared with the baseline value for this treatment cycle.

An application for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug and who wishes to re-commence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug, within the timeframes specified below.

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied with the assessment of response, conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from cessation of the most recent course of biological medicine. It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure treatment continuity for those who meet the continuing restriction.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form(s); and
- (2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice) which includes the following:
 - (i) the completed current Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheets including the dates of assessment of the patient's condition; and
 - (ii) details of prior biological treatment, including dosage, date and duration of treatment.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle.

A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle under the Initial 3 treatment restriction.

Note Prescribing the 80 mg presentation:

Two completed authority prescriptions may be submitted with every initial application for this biological medicine. One prescription for an induction dose of 80 mg and no repeats and the second prescription for 2 doses of 40 mg and 3 repeats.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Services Australia website at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be submitted online using the form upload facility in Health Professional Online Services (HPOS) at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/hpos

Or mailed to:

Services Australia
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 3, Whole body (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have a break in treatment of 5 years or more from the most recently approved PBS-subsidised biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- The condition must have a current Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) score of greater than 15, **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be at least 18 years of age.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

The most recent PASI assessment must be no more than 4 weeks old at the time of application.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form(s); and
- (2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice) which includes the completed current Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheets including the dates of assessment of the patient's condition.

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied with the assessment of response, conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from cessation of the most recent course of biological medicine. It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure treatment continuity for those who meet the continuing restriction.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle.

Note Prescribing the 80 mg presentation:

Two completed authority prescriptions may be submitted with every initial application for this biological medicine. One prescription for an induction dose of 80 mg and no repeats and the second prescription for 2 doses of 40 mg and 3 repeats.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Services Australia website at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be submitted online using the form upload facility in Health Professional Online Services (HPOS) at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/hpos

Or mailed to:
Services Australia
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1, Face, hand, foot (new patient)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have severe chronic plaque psoriasis of the face, or palm of a hand or sole of a foot where the plaque or plaques have been present for at least 6 months from the time of initial diagnosis, **AND**
- Patient must not have received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response, as demonstrated by a Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) assessment, to at least 2 of the following 6 treatments: (i) phototherapy (UVB or PUVA) for 3 treatments per week for at least 6 weeks; (ii) methotrexate at a dose of at least 10 mg weekly for at least 6 weeks; (iii) ciclosporin at a dose of at least 2 mg per kg per day for at least 6 weeks; (iv) acitretin at a dose of at least 0.4 mg per kg per day for at least 6 weeks; (v) apremilast at a dose of 30 mg twice a day for at least 6 weeks; (vi) deucravacitinib at a dose of 6 mg once daily for at least 6 weeks, **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be at least 18 years of age.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

Where treatment with methotrexate, ciclosporin, apremilast, deucravacitinib or acitretin is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, or where phototherapy is contraindicated, details must be provided at the time of application.

Where intolerance to treatment with phototherapy, methotrexate, ciclosporin, apremilast, deucravacitinib or acitretin developed during the relevant period of use, which was of a severity to necessitate permanent treatment withdrawal, details of the degree of this toxicity must be provided at the time of application.

Regardless of if a patient has a contraindication to treatment with either methotrexate, ciclosporin, apremilast, deucravacitinib, acitretin or phototherapy, the patient is still required to trial 2 of these prior therapies until a failure to achieve an adequate response is met.

The following criterion indicates failure to achieve an adequate response to prior treatment and must be demonstrated in the patient at the time of the application:

(a) Chronic plaque psoriasis classified as severe due to a plaque or plaques on the face, palm of a hand or sole of a foot where:

(i) at least 2 of the 3 Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) symptom subscores for erythema, thickness and scaling are rated as severe or very severe, as assessed, preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 4 weeks following cessation of the most recent prior treatment; or

(ii) the skin area affected is 30% or more of the face, palm of a hand or sole of a foot, as assessed, preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 4 weeks following cessation of the most recent prior treatment;

(b) A PASI assessment must be completed for each prior treatment course, preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 4 weeks following cessation of each course of treatment.

(c) The most recent PASI assessment must be no more than 4 weeks old at the time of application.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form(s); and

(2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice) which includes the following:

(i) the completed current and previous Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheets, and the face, hand, foot area diagrams including the dates of assessment of the patient's condition; and

(ii) details of previous phototherapy and systemic drug therapy [dosage (where applicable), date of commencement and duration of therapy].

An assessment of a patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks prior the completion of this course of treatment.

The PASI assessment for continuing treatment must be performed on the same affected area as assessed at baseline.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle.

Note Prescribing the 80 mg presentation:

Two completed authority prescriptions may be submitted with every initial application for this biological medicine. One prescription for an induction dose of 80 mg and no repeats and the second prescription for 2 doses of 40 mg and 3 repeats.

Note Details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted as a reason for exempting a patient from the requirement for 6 weeks treatment with phototherapy, methotrexate, ciclosporin, apremilast, deucravacitinib or acitretin can be found on the Services Australia website (www.servicesaustralia.gov.au).

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Services Australia website at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be submitted online using the form upload facility in Health Professional Online Services (HPOS) at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/hpos
Or mailed to:
Services Australia
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 2, Face, hand, foot (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with 3 biological medicines for this condition within this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition during the current treatment cycle, **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as the plaque or plaques assessed prior to biological treatment showing:

- (i) a reduction in the Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) symptom subscores for all 3 of erythema, thickness and scaling, to slight or better, or sustained at this level, as compared to the baseline values; or
- (ii) a reduction by 75% or more in the skin area affected, or sustained at this level, as compared to the baseline value for this treatment cycle.

An application for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug and who wishes to re-commence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug, within the timeframes specified below.

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied with the assessment of response, conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from cessation of the most recent course of biological medicine. It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure treatment continuity for those who meet the continuing restriction.

The PASI assessment for continuing treatment must be performed on the same affected area as assessed at baseline.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form(s); and
- (2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice) which includes the following:
 - (i) the completed current Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheets, and the face, hand, foot area diagrams including the dates of assessment of the patient's condition; and
 - (ii) details of prior biological treatment, including dosage, date and duration of treatment.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle.

A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle under the Initial 3 treatment restriction.

Note Prescribing the 80 mg presentation:

Two completed authority prescriptions may be submitted with every initial application for this biological medicine. One prescription for an induction dose of 80 mg and no repeats and the second prescription for 2 doses of 40 mg and 3 repeats.

- Note** Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).
Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Services Australia website at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be submitted online using the form upload facility in Health Professional Online Services (HPOS) at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/hpos
Or mailed to:
Services Australia
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001
-

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 3, Face, hand, foot (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have a break in treatment of 5 years or more from the most recently approved PBS-subsidised biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- The condition must be classified as severe due to a plaque or plaques on the face, palm of a hand or sole of a foot where:
(i) at least 2 of the 3 Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) symptom subscores for erythema, thickness and scaling are rated as severe or very severe; or (ii) the skin area affected is 30% or more of the face, palm of a hand or sole of a foot, **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be at least 18 years of age.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

The most recent PASI assessment must be no more than 4 weeks old at the time of application.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form(s); and
- (2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice) which includes the completed current Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheets, and the face, hand, foot area diagrams including the dates of assessment of the patient's condition.

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied with the assessment of response, conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from cessation of the most recent course of biological medicine. It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure treatment continuity for those who meet the continuing restriction.

The PASI assessment for continuing treatment must be performed on the same affected area as assessed at baseline.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle.

Note Prescribing the 80 mg presentation:

Two completed authority prescriptions may be submitted with every initial application for this biological medicine. One prescription for an induction dose of 80 mg and no repeats and the second prescription for 2 doses of 40 mg and 3 repeats.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Services Australia website at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be submitted online using the form upload facility in Health Professional Online Services (HPOS) at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/hpos

Or mailed to:

Services Australia
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1, Whole body or Face, hand, foot (new patient) or Initial 2, Whole body or Face, hand, foot (change or re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years) or Initial 3, Whole body or Face, hand, foot (re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years) - balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 1, Whole body (new patient) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 2, Whole body (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 3, Whole body (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 1, Face, hand, foot (new patient) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 2, Face, hand, foot (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 3, Face, hand, foot (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment, **AND**
 - The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
 - The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 16 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.
- Treatment criteria:**
- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

Note Applications for authorisation under this restriction may be made in real time using the Online PBS Authorities system (see www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/HPOS) or by telephone by contacting Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL pen devices

12342N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	4	..	676.79	31.60	^a Adalicip [LR] ^a Yuflyma [EW]	^a Humira [VE]

■ ADALIMUMAB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE CHRONIC PLAQUE PSORIASIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines adalimumab, bimekizumab, etanercept, guselkumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, risankizumab, secukinumab, tildrakizumab and ustekinumab for adult patients with severe chronic plaque psoriasis. Therefore, where the term 'biological medicines' appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, bimekizumab, etanercept, guselkumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, risankizumab, secukinumab, tildrakizumab, and ustekinumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological medicines at any 1 time.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised adalimumab, bimekizumab, etanercept, guselkumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, risankizumab, secukinumab, tildrakizumab, and ustekinumab treatment prior to 1 February 2019 is considered to start their first cycle as of 1 February 2019.

A patient receiving PBS-subsidised treatment for chronic plaque psoriasis is able to commence a 'treatment cycle', where they may trial biological medicines without having to experience a disease flare, when swapping to an alternate biological medicine. Under these arrangements, within a single cycle, a patient may receive long-term treatment with a biological medicine as long as they sustain a response to therapy.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once. Therefore, once a patient fails to meet the response criteria for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine, they must change to an alternate biological medicine if they wish to continue PBS-subsidised biological treatment. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment, including serious infusion or injection related reactions, Steven's Johnson Syndrome, development of a demyelinating lesion, progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy and malignancy related to treatment with the biological medicine, is not considered as a treatment failure.

A patient must be assessed for response to each course of treatment according to the criteria included in the relevant continuing treatment restriction.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to sustain a response to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy before they are eligible to commence the next cycle.

The duration of the break in therapy will be measured from the date the last prescription for PBS-subsidised treatment was approved in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological medicine under the new cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years may commence a new treatment cycle under Initial 3 treatment restriction.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle under Initial 2 treatment restriction.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for severe chronic plaque psoriasis.

There are separate restrictions for both the initial and continuing treatment for psoriasis affecting the whole body, versus psoriasis affecting the face, hands and feet.

(1) Initial treatment.

An application for initial treatment should be made where:

- a patient has not received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1 - New patient); or
- a patient who has received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy for this condition (initial or continuing) and wishes to trial an alternate biological medicine (Initial 2 - Change or Recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years) [further details are under (4) 'Swapping therapy' below]; or
- a patient wishes to recommence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 5 years with the same medicine (Initial 2 - Change or Recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years).

- a patient wishes to recommence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 5 years (Initial 3 - Recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years).

An application for initial treatment will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab, etanercept, ixekizumab, and secukinumab, 20 weeks of therapy for guselkumab, 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab, 24 weeks of therapy for bimekizumab and 28 weeks of therapy for risankizumab, tildrakizumab and ustekinumab.

It is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of their course of initial treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological medicine supply.

(2) Assessment of response to initial treatment.

When prescribing initial treatment with a biological medicine, it is recommended that a PASI assessment is conducted after

at least 12 weeks of treatment and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of this initial treatment course.
The PASI assessment for continuing treatment must be performed on the same affected area as assessed at baseline.

(3) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response. It is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment. A patient must be assessed for response to a course of continuing therapy, and the assessment must be submitted to Services Australia where applicable. Where a response assessment is not submitted where applicable, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

Infliximab, adalimumab and etanercept only:

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy under the Initial 1 or Initial 2 treatment restrictions. For second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment.

(4) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. a PASI score of greater than 15), or the prior non-biological therapy requirements, except if the patient has had a break in therapy of more than 5 years who would need to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity.

A patient who is not able to complete a minimum of 12 weeks of an initial treatment course will be deemed to have failed treatment with that biological medicine unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that particular biological medicine within the same cycle or have experienced treatment failure with that particular biological medicine that required permanent treatment withdrawal. To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.

(5) Baseline measurements to determine response.

A response to treatment is to be determined by comparison of current disease activity measurements relative to the baseline PASI assessment submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine. However, prescribers may provide new baseline PASI assessments any time that an initial or change or recommencement treatment application is submitted within a treatment cycle and this revised baseline PASI score will be used to assess the patient's response to the PBS-subsidised treatment.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same body area assessed at the baseline PASI assessment must be assessed for demonstration of response to treatment for the purposes of all continuing treatments.

(6) Recommencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent treatment cycle following a break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy of at least 5 years, must qualify under Initial 3 treatment according to the criteria of the relevant restriction and index of disease severity. A PASI assessment must be conducted prior to application and patient must have a PASI score of greater than 15 for whole body. For the face, hand, foot at least 2 of the 3 PASI symptom subscores for erythema, thickness and scaling are rated as severe or very severe; or the skin area affected is 30% or more of the face, palm of a hand or sole of a foot. The PASI assessment must be no older than 4 weeks at the time of application.

Note Biosimilar prescribing policy

Prescribing of the biosimilar brand Amgevita, Adalicip, Hadlima, Hyrimoz, Idacio or Yuflyma is encouraged for treatment naive patients.

Note Encouraging biosimilar prescribing for treatment naive patients is Government policy. A viable biosimilar market is expected to result in reduced costs for biological medicines, allowing the Government to reinvest in new treatments. Further information can be found on the Medicines webpage (www.health.gov.au/health-topics/medicines).

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the form adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL syringes and pharmaceutical benefits that have the form adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL syringes are equivalent for the purposes of substitution

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1, Whole body (new patient)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have severe chronic plaque psoriasis where lesions have been present for at least 6 months from the time of initial diagnosis, **AND**
- Patient must not have received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response, as demonstrated by a Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) assessment, to at least 2 of the following 6 treatments: (i) phototherapy (UVB or PUVA) for 3 treatments per week for at least 6 weeks; (ii) methotrexate at a dose of at least 10 mg weekly for at least 6 weeks; (iii) ciclosporin at a dose of at least 2 mg per kg per day for at least 6 weeks; (iv) acitretin at a dose of at least 0.4 mg per kg per day for at least 6 weeks; (v) apremilast at a dose of 30 mg twice a day for at least 6 weeks; (vi) deucravacitinib at a dose of 6 mg once daily for at least 6 weeks, **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be at least 18 years of age.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

Where treatment with methotrexate, ciclosporin, apremilast, deucravacitinib or acitretin is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, or where phototherapy is contraindicated, details must be provided at the time of application.

Where intolerance to treatment with phototherapy, methotrexate, ciclosporin, apremilast, deucravacitinib or acitretin developed during the relevant period of use, which was of a severity to necessitate permanent treatment withdrawal, details of the degree of this toxicity must be provided at the time of application.

Regardless of if a patient has a contraindication to treatment with either methotrexate, ciclosporin, apremilast, deucravacitinib, acitretin or phototherapy, the patient is still required to trial 2 of these prior therapies until a failure to achieve an adequate response is met.

The following criterion indicates failure to achieve an adequate response to prior treatment and must be demonstrated in the patient at the time of the application:

- (a) A current Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) score of greater than 15, as assessed, preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 4 weeks following cessation of the most recent prior treatment.
- (b) A PASI assessment must be completed for each prior treatment course, preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 4 weeks following cessation of each course of treatment.
- (c) The most recent PASI assessment must be no more than 4 weeks old at the time of application.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form(s); and
- (2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice) which includes the following:
 - (i) the completed current and previous Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheets including the dates of assessment of the patient's condition; and
 - (ii) details of previous phototherapy and systemic drug therapy [dosage (where applicable), date of commencement and duration of therapy].

An assessment of a patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks prior the completion of this course of treatment.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle.

Note Prescribing the 80 mg presentation:

Two completed authority prescriptions may be submitted with every initial application for this biological medicine. One prescription for an induction dose of 80 mg and no repeats and the second prescription for 2 doses of 40 mg and 3 repeats.

Note Details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted as a reason for exempting a patient from the requirement for 6 weeks treatment with phototherapy, methotrexate, ciclosporin, apremilast, deucravacitinib or acitretin can be found on the Services Australia website (www.servicesaustralia.gov.au).

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday to Friday).
Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Services Australia website at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be submitted online using the form upload facility in Health Professional Online Services (HPOS) at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/hpos
Or mailed to:
Services Australia
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 2, Whole body (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with 3 biological medicines for this condition within this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition during the current treatment cycle, **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

A Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) score which is reduced by 75% or more, or is sustained at this level, when compared with the baseline value for this treatment cycle.

An application for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug and who wishes to re-commence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug, within the timeframes specified below.

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied with the assessment of response, conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from cessation of the most recent course of biological medicine. It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure treatment continuity for those who meet the continuing restriction.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form(s); and
- (2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice) which includes the following:
 - (i) the completed current Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheets including the dates of assessment of the patient's condition; and
 - (ii) details of prior biological treatment, including dosage, date and duration of treatment.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle.

A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle under the Initial 3 treatment restriction.

Note Prescribing the 80 mg presentation:

Two completed authority prescriptions may be submitted with every initial application for this biological medicine. One prescription for an induction dose of 80 mg and no repeats and the second prescription for 2 doses of 40 mg and 3 repeats.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Services Australia website at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be submitted online using the form upload facility in Health Professional Online Services (HPOS) at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/hpos

Or mailed to:

Services Australia
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 3, Whole body (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have a break in treatment of 5 years or more from the most recently approved PBS-subsidised biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- The condition must have a current Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) score of greater than 15, **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be at least 18 years of age.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

The most recent PASI assessment must be no more than 4 weeks old at the time of application.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form(s); and
- (2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice) which includes the completed current Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheets including the dates of assessment of the patient's condition.

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied with the assessment of response, conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from cessation of the most recent course of biological medicine. It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure treatment continuity for those who meet the continuing restriction.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle.

Note Prescribing the 80 mg presentation:

Two completed authority prescriptions may be submitted with every initial application for this biological medicine. One prescription for an induction dose of 80 mg and no repeats and the second prescription for 2 doses of 40 mg and 3 repeats.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Services Australia website at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be submitted online using the form upload facility in Health Professional Online Services (HPOS) at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/hpos

Or mailed to:

Services Australia

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1, Face, hand, foot (new patient)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have severe chronic plaque psoriasis of the face, or palm of a hand or sole of a foot where the plaque or plaques have been present for at least 6 months from the time of initial diagnosis, **AND**
- Patient must not have received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response, as demonstrated by a Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) assessment, to at least 2 of the following 6 treatments: (i) phototherapy (UVB or PUVA) for 3 treatments per week for at least 6 weeks; (ii) methotrexate at a dose of at least 10 mg weekly for at least 6 weeks; (iii) ciclosporin at a dose of at least 2 mg per kg per day for at least 6 weeks; (iv) acitretin at a dose of at least 0.4 mg per kg per day for at least 6 weeks; (v) apremilast at a dose of 30 mg twice a day for at least 6 weeks; (vi) deucravacitinib at a dose of 6 mg once daily for at least 6 weeks, **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be at least 18 years of age.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

Where treatment with methotrexate, ciclosporin, apremilast, deucravacitinib or acitretin is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, or where phototherapy is contraindicated, details must be provided at the time of application.

Where intolerance to treatment with phototherapy, methotrexate, ciclosporin, apremilast, deucravacitinib or acitretin developed during the relevant period of use, which was of a severity to necessitate permanent treatment withdrawal, details of the degree of this toxicity must be provided at the time of application.

Regardless of if a patient has a contraindication to treatment with either methotrexate, ciclosporin, apremilast, deucravacitinib, acitretin or phototherapy, the patient is still required to trial 2 of these prior therapies until a failure to achieve an adequate response is met.

The following criterion indicates failure to achieve an adequate response to prior treatment and must be demonstrated in the patient at the time of the application:

(a) Chronic plaque psoriasis classified as severe due to a plaque or plaques on the face, palm of a hand or sole of a foot where:

(i) at least 2 of the 3 Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) symptom subscores for erythema, thickness and scaling are rated as severe or very severe, as assessed, preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 4 weeks following cessation of the most recent prior treatment; or

(ii) the skin area affected is 30% or more of the face, palm of a hand or sole of a foot, as assessed, preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 4 weeks following cessation of the most recent prior treatment;

(b) A PASI assessment must be completed for each prior treatment course, preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 4 weeks following cessation of each course of treatment.

(c) The most recent PASI assessment must be no more than 4 weeks old at the time of application.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form(s); and

(2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice) which includes the following:

(i) the completed current and previous Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheets, and the face, hand, foot area diagrams including the dates of assessment of the patient's condition; and

(ii) details of previous phototherapy and systemic drug therapy [dosage (where applicable), date of commencement and duration of therapy].

An assessment of a patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks prior the completion of this course of treatment.

The PASI assessment for continuing treatment must be performed on the same affected area as assessed at baseline.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle.

Note Prescribing the 80 mg presentation:

Two completed authority prescriptions may be submitted with every initial application for this biological medicine. One prescription for an induction dose of 80 mg and no repeats and the second prescription for 2 doses of 40 mg and 3 repeats.

Note Details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted as a reason for exempting a patient from the requirement for 6 weeks treatment with phototherapy, methotrexate, ciclosporin, apremilast, deucravacitinib or acitretin can be found on the Services Australia website (www.servicesaustralia.gov.au).

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday to Friday).
Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Services Australia website at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be submitted online using the form upload facility in Health Professional Online Services (HPOS) at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/hpos
Or mailed to:
Services Australia
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 2, Face, hand, foot (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with 3 biological medicines for this condition within this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition during the current treatment cycle, **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as the plaque or plaques assessed prior to biological treatment showing:

- (i) a reduction in the Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) symptom subscores for all 3 of erythema, thickness and scaling, to slight or better, or sustained at this level, as compared to the baseline values; or
- (ii) a reduction by 75% or more in the skin area affected, or sustained at this level, as compared to the baseline value for this treatment cycle.

An application for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug and who wishes to re-commence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug, within the timeframes specified below.

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied with the assessment of response, conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from cessation of the most recent course of biological medicine. It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure treatment continuity for those who meet the continuing restriction.

The PASI assessment for continuing treatment must be performed on the same affected area as assessed at baseline.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form(s); and
- (2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice) which includes the following:
 - (i) the completed current Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheets, and the face, hand, foot area diagrams including the dates of assessment of the patient's condition; and
 - (ii) details of prior biological treatment, including dosage, date and duration of treatment.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle.

A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle under the Initial 3 treatment restriction.

Note Prescribing the 80 mg presentation:

Two completed authority prescriptions may be submitted with every initial application for this biological medicine. One prescription for an induction dose of 80 mg and no repeats and the second prescription for 2 doses of 40 mg and 3 repeats.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday). Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Services Australia website at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au. Applications for authority to prescribe should be submitted online using the form upload facility in Health Professional Online Services (HPOS) at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/hpos. Or mailed to:
Services Australia
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 3, Face, hand, foot (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have a break in treatment of 5 years or more from the most recently approved PBS-subsidised biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- The condition must be classified as severe due to a plaque or plaques on the face, palm of a hand or sole of a foot where:
(i) at least 2 of the 3 Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) symptom subscores for erythema, thickness and scaling are rated as severe or very severe; or (ii) the skin area affected is 30% or more of the face, palm of a hand or sole of a foot, **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be at least 18 years of age.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

The most recent PASI assessment must be no more than 4 weeks old at the time of application.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form(s); and
- (2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice) which includes the completed current Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheets, and the face, hand, foot area diagrams including the dates of assessment of the patient's condition.

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied with the assessment of response, conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from cessation of the most recent course of biological medicine. It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure treatment continuity for those who meet the continuing restriction.

The PASI assessment for continuing treatment must be performed on the same affected area as assessed at baseline.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle.

Note Prescribing the 80 mg presentation:

Two completed authority prescriptions may be submitted with every initial application for this biological medicine. One prescription for an induction dose of 80 mg and no repeats and the second prescription for 2 doses of 40 mg and 3 repeats.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday to Friday). Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Services Australia website at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au. Applications for authority to prescribe should be submitted online using the form upload facility in Health Professional Online Services (HPOS) at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/hpos. Or mailed to:
Services Australia
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1, Whole body or Face, hand, foot (new patient) or Initial 2, Whole body or Face, hand, foot (change or re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years) or Initial 3, Whole body or Face, hand, foot (re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years) - balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 1, Whole body (new patient) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 2, Whole body (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 3, Whole body (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 1, Face, hand, foot (new patient) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 2, Face, hand, foot (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 3, Face, hand, foot (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 16 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

Note Applications for authorisation under this restriction may be made in real time using the Online PBS Authorities system (see www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/HPOS) or by telephone by contacting Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL syringes

12421R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	4	..	676.79	31.60	^a Adalicip [LR] ^a Yuflyma [EW]	^a Humira [VE]

■ BENZATHINE BENZYL PENICILLIN

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the brand Benzylpenicillin Benzathine (Brancaster Pharma, UK) may be substituted for pharmaceutical benefits that have the brand Bicillin L-A in case of shortage.

benzathine benzylpenicillin tetrahydrate 1.2 million units (1016.6 mg)/2.3 mL injection, 10 x 2.3 mL syringes

2267H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	335.51	31.60	^a Bicillin L-A [PF]

benzathine benzylpenicillin tetrahydrate 1.2 million units (1016.6 mg)/2.3 mL injection, 10 x 2.3 mL syringes

5027N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
DP	1	..	..	335.51	31.60	^a Bicillin L-A [PF]

benzathine benzylpenicillin 1.2 million units powder for injection [1 vial] (&) inert substance diluent [5 mL vial], 1 pack

13790T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
DP	10	..	..	*511.47	31.60	^a Benzylpenicillin Benzathine (Brancaster Pharma, UK) [OJ]

benzathine benzylpenicillin 1.2 million units powder for injection [1 vial] (&) inert substance diluent [5 mL vial], 1 pack

13816E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	10	..	..	*511.47	31.60	^a Benzylpenicillin Benzathine (Brancaster Pharma, UK) [OJ]

■ CEFTRIAXONE

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the form ceftriaxone 1 g injection, 5 vials and pharmaceutical benefits that have the form ceftriaxone 1 g injection, 10 vials are equivalent for the purposes of substitution.

Note Shared Care Model:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners where care of a patient is shared between a nurse practitioner and medical practitioner in a formalised arrangement with an agreed management plan. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Restricted benefit

Infection where positive bacteriological evidence confirms that this antibiotic is an appropriate therapeutic agent

Restricted benefit

Septicaemia, suspected

Restricted benefit

Septicaemia, proven

ceftriaxone 1 g injection, 10 vials

12114N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	0.5	..	..	*32.10	31.60	^a Ceftriaxone Alphapharm [AF]	^a Ceftriaxone Viatris [AL]

ceftriaxone 1 g injection, 5 vials

1788D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	26.70	28.10	^a Ceftriaxone Alphapharm [AF]	^a Ceftriaxone Viatris [AL]

■ CEFTRIAZONE

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the form ceftriaxone 2 g injection, 5 vials and pharmaceutical benefits that have the form ceftriaxone 2 g injection, 10 vials are equivalent for the purposes of substitution.

Note Shared Care Model:

For prescribing by nurse practitioners where care of a patient is shared between a nurse practitioner and medical practitioner in a formalised arrangement with an agreed management plan. Further information can be found in the Explanatory Notes for Nurse Practitioners.

Restricted benefit

Infection where positive bacteriological evidence confirms that this antibiotic is an appropriate therapeutic agent

Restricted benefit

Septicaemia, suspected

Restricted benefit

Septicaemia, proven

ceftriaxone 2 g injection, 5 vials

11169W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	26.81	28.21	^a Ceftriaxone Alphapharm [AF]	^a Ceftriaxone Viatris [AL]

ceftriaxone 2 g injection, 10 vials

12112L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	0.5	..	..	*32.23	31.60	^a Ceftriaxone Alphapharm [AF]	^a Ceftriaxone Viatris [AL]

■ HYDROMORPHONE

Caution The risk of drug dependence is high.

Note Prescribing of drugs of addiction by dentists is not permitted in some States/Territories.

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the brand Hydromorphone hydrochloride oral solution, USP (Medsurge) and pharmaceutical benefits that have the brand Hikma are equivalent for the purposes of substitution in the case of a shortage.

Restricted benefit

Severe pain

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have had or would have inadequate pain management with maximum tolerated doses of non-opioid and other opioid analgesics; OR
- Patient must be unable to use non-opioid and other opioid analgesics due to contraindications or intolerance.

hydromorphone hydrochloride 1 mg/mL oral liquid, 473 mL

13799G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
DP	1	..	..	434.76	31.60	^a Hydromorphone hydrochloride oral solution, USP (Medsurge) [DZ]

hydromorphone hydrochloride 1 mg/mL oral liquid, 473 mL

12559B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
DP	1	..	..	350.72	31.60	^a Hikma [LM]

■ HYDROMORPHONE

Caution The risk of drug dependence is high.

Note Consider consultation with a multidisciplinary pain service prior to, or after commencement of this medication.

Note Real time online applications for increased maximum quantities/repeats may be made using the Online PBS Authorities system (see www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/organisations/health-professionals/services/medicare/hpos/services/request-authority-using-online-pbs-authorities-hpos).

Phone applications for increased maximum quantities/repeats may be made by calling 1800 888 333.

Written authority applications for increased maximum quantities/repeats can be uploaded online through HPOS form upload or mailed to:

Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme

Reply Paid 9857

[Your capital city]

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the brand Hydromorphone hydrochloride oral solution, USP (Medsurge) and pharmaceutical benefits that have the brand Hikma are equivalent for the purposes of substitution in the case of a shortage.

Restricted benefit

Severe pain

Treatment Phase: Initial PBS treatment after 1 June 2020 where patient has been treated with opioids for less than 12 months

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have had or would have inadequate pain management with maximum tolerated doses of non-opioid and other opioid analgesics; OR
- Patient must be unable to use non-opioid and other opioid analgesics due to contraindications or intolerance.

Authorities for increased maximum quantities and/or repeats under this restriction must only be considered for severe disabling pain associated with malignant neoplasia or chronic severe disabling pain where the total duration of non-PBS and PBS opioid analgesic treatment is less than 12 months.

Authority requests extending treatment duration up to 1 month may be requested through the Online PBS Authorities system or by calling Services Australia.

Authority requests extending treatment duration beyond 1 month may be requested through the Online PBS Authorities system or in writing and must not provide a treatment duration exceeding 3 months (quantity sufficient for up to 1 month treatment and sufficient repeats).

Restricted benefit

Severe pain

Treatment Phase: Initial PBS treatment after 1 June 2020 where patient has been treated with opioids for more than 12 months

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have had or would have inadequate pain management with maximum tolerated doses of non-opioid and other opioid analgesics; OR
- Patient must be unable to use non-opioid and other opioid analgesics due to contraindications or intolerance.

Authorities for increased maximum quantities and/or repeats must only be considered for:

- (i) severe disabling pain associated with proven malignant neoplasia; or
- (ii) palliative care patients with chronic severe disabling pain where the total duration of non-PBS and PBS opioid analgesic treatment exceeds 12 months and the patient is unable to have annual pain management review due to their clinical condition; or
- (iii) chronic severe disabling pain where the total duration of non-PBS and PBS opioid analgesic treatment exceeds 12 months and the patient's clinical need for continuing opioid treatment has been confirmed through consultation with the patient by another medical practitioner or a palliative care nurse practitioner in the past 12 months; or
- (iv) chronic severe disabling pain where the total duration of non-PBS and PBS opioid analgesic treatment has exceeded 12 months prior to 1 June 2020 and the patient's clinical need for continuing opioid treatment has not been confirmed through consultation with the patient by another medical practitioner or a palliative care nurse practitioner in the past 12 months, but is planned in the next 3 months.

Palliative care nurses may conduct annual review under this item for the treatment of palliative care patients only.

Authority requests extending treatment duration up to 1 month may be requested through the Online PBS Authorities system or by calling Services Australia.

Authority requests extending treatment duration beyond 1 month may be requested through the Online PBS Authorities system or in writing and must not provide a treatment duration exceeding 3 months (quantity sufficient for up to 1 month treatment and sufficient repeats).

Restricted benefit

Severe pain

Treatment Phase: Continuing PBS treatment after 1 June 2020

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this form of this drug for this condition after 1 June 2020.

Authorities for increased maximum quantities and/or repeats must only be considered where the patient has received initial authority approval for:

- (i) severe disabling pain associated with malignant neoplasia; or
- (ii) chronic severe disabling pain where the total duration of non-PBS and PBS opioid analgesic treatment is less than 12 months; or
- (iii) palliative care patients with chronic severe disabling pain where the total duration of non-PBS and PBS opioid analgesic treatment exceeds 12 months and the patient is unable to have annual pain management review due to their clinical condition; or
- (iv) chronic severe disabling pain where the total duration of non-PBS and PBS opioid analgesic treatment exceeds 12 months and the patient's clinical need for continuing opioid treatment has been confirmed through consultation with the patient by another medical practitioner or a palliative care nurse practitioner in the past 12 months; or
- (v) chronic severe disabling pain where the total duration of non-PBS and PBS opioid analgesic treatment has exceeded 12 months prior to 1 June 2020 and the patient's clinical need for continuing opioid treatment has not been confirmed through consultation with the patient by another medical practitioner or a palliative care nurse practitioner in the past 12 months, but is planned in the next 3 months.

Palliative care nurses may conduct annual review under this item for the treatment of palliative care patients only.

Authority requests extending treatment duration up to 1 month may be requested through the Online PBS Authorities system or by calling Services Australia.

Authority requests extending treatment duration beyond 1 month may be requested through the Online PBS Authorities system or in writing and must not provide a treatment duration exceeding 3 months (quantity sufficient for up to 1 month treatment and sufficient repeats).

hydromorphone hydrochloride 1 mg/mL oral liquid, 473 mL

13796D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	434.76	31.60	^a Hydromorphone hydrochloride oral solution, USP (Medsurge) [DZ]

hydromorphone hydrochloride 1 mg/mL oral liquid, 473 mL

12582F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	350.72	31.60	^a Hikma [LM]

■ IBRUTINIB

Note The latest International Workshop on CLL (iwCLL) provides guidance on various aspects of management of CLL/SLL. Notably, two of these are:

- (1) when to treat versus when to monitor the patient without therapy - see 'Indications for treatment' section; and
- (2) recognising progressive disease - see 'Definition of response, relapse, and refractory disease' section.

See the following literature reference for details:

Hallek, M et al. iwCLL guidelines for diagnosis, indications for treatment, response assessment, and supportive management of CLL. **Blood** vol. 131, 25 (2018): 2745-2760.

Note Applications for authorisation under this restriction may be made in real time using the Online PBS Authorities system (see www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/HPOS) or by telephone by contacting Services Australia on 1800 888 333.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Chronic lymphocytic leukaemia (CLL) or small lymphocytic lymphoma (SLL)

Treatment Phase: Treatment of relapsed/refractory disease

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must have relapsed or be refractory to at least one prior therapy, **AND**
- The treatment must only be prescribed for a patient with active disease in accordance with the International Workshop on CLL (iwCLL) guidance (latest version) in relation to when to prescribe drug treatment for this condition, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised systemic anti-cancer therapy for this PBS indication.

Treatment criteria:

- Patient must not be undergoing retreatment (second/subsequent treatment course) with this drug where prior treatment of CLL/SLL with this same drug was unable to prevent disease progression, **AND**
- Patient must be undergoing treatment through this treatment phase listing for the first time (initial treatment); OR
- Patient must be undergoing continuing treatment through this treatment phase listing, with disease progression being absent.

ibrutinib 140 mg capsule, 90

11213E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	7953.68	31.60	Imbruvica [JC]

■ INFLIXIMAB**Note** TREATMENT OF COMPLEX REFRACTORY FISTULISING CROHN DISEASE

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines for patients with complex refractory fistulising Crohn disease. Where the term 'biological medicine' appears in the following notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, infliximab and ustekinumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the PBS-subsidised biological medicines for this condition at any one time.

From 1 April 2011, under the PBS, all patients will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate agent. Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab while they continue to show a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab treatment prior to 1 April 2011 is considered to have started their treatment cycle as of 1 April 2011.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab more than twice.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment for this condition 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy for this condition before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of biological medicine therapy in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years, may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed 3 trials or fewer of biological medicine therapy in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years, may commence a new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab therapy after 1 April 2011.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

- (i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab therapy in this treatment cycle

and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1- new patient or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years); or
(ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2 - change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or
(iii) a patient wishes to recommence treatment with adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2 - change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years).

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab and ustekinumab and 14 weeks of therapy for infliximab.

From 1 April 2011, a patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy for adalimumab and ustekinumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for infliximab, and this assessment must be conducted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a biological medicine, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment under the Initial 1, or Initial 2 treatment restrictions.

For the second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that an assessment of a patient's response is conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap if eligible to the alternate biological medicine within the same treatment cycle.

A patient may trial the alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug two times within the same treatment cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

A patient who is not able to complete an initial treatment course for a biological medicine will be deemed to have failed treatment with that biological medicine unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

A response to treatment is to be determined by comparison of current disease activity measurements relative to the baseline measurements submitted with the first authority application for adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the eligibility for continuing treatment must be assessed according to these revised baseline measurements.

(4) Recommencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to recommence treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Services Australia website at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be submitted online using the form upload facility in Health Professional Online Services (HPOS) at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/hpos

Or mailed to:

Services Australia
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note Where there is already an approved authority prescription for the IV formulation, an authority application for this subcutaneously administered form can be made under one of:

(1) The Balance of Supply listing - apply under this listing if the treatment phase (Initial treatment, First Continuing treatment, Subsequent Continuing treatment) is yet to be completed; the following authority application is to be under a Continuing treatment listing.

(2) A Continuing treatment listing - apply under one of these types of listings where a treatment phase is concluding/has concluded; this typically occurs for the dose due at treatment week 16, 40, 64, 88 etc.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note The application should indicate which formulation eg. pre-filled pen or pre-filled syringe to ensure appropriate item is approved.

Authority required

Complex refractory Fistulising Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment with the subcutaneous form where a concurrent PBS authority application for the intravenously (IV) administered formulation is being made

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist prescriber who is the same prescriber completing the PBS authority application for the IV administered formulation of this drug/biological medicine, **AND**
- Patient must be undergoing treatment with this benefit where: (i) there is a concurrent PBS authority application for the IV administered formulation submitted for approval, (ii) the concurrent PBS authority application is approved/in the process of being approved.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be at least 18 years of age.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form; and

(2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice).

The PBS administrator will confirm that:

(i) there is a concurrent authority application for the intravenous (IV) formulation of this benefit for the patient;

(ii) the concurrent authority application for the IV formulation is to be approved before approving this authority application.

infliximab 120 mg/mL injection, 1 mL syringe

13072B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	2	..	*759.43	31.60	Remsima SC [EW]

infliximab 120 mg/mL injection, 1 mL pen device

13055D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	2	..	*577.89	31.60	Remsima SC [EW]

■ INFLIXIMAB

Note TREATMENT OF COMPLEX REFRACTORY FISTULISING CROHN DISEASE

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines for patients with complex refractory fistulising Crohn disease. Where the term 'biological medicine' appears in the following notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, infliximab and ustekinumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the PBS-subsidised biological medicines for this condition at any one time.

From 1 April 2011, under the PBS, all patients will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate agent. Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab while they continue to show a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab treatment prior to 1 April 2011 is considered to have started their treatment cycle as of 1 April 2011.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab more than twice.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment for this condition 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy for this condition before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of biological medicine therapy in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years, may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed 3 trials or fewer of biological medicine therapy in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years, may commence a new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab therapy after 1 April 2011.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab therapy in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1- new patient or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years); or

(ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2 - change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iii) a patient wishes to recommence treatment with adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2 - change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years).

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab and ustekinumab and 14 weeks of therapy for infliximab.

From 1 April 2011, a patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy for adalimumab and ustekinumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for infliximab, and this assessment must be conducted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a biological medicine, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment under the Initial 1, or Initial 2 treatment restrictions.

For the second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that an assessment of a patient's response is conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap if eligible to the alternate biological medicine within the same treatment cycle.

A patient may trial the alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug two times within the same treatment cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

A patient who is not able to complete an initial treatment course for a biological medicine will be deemed to have failed treatment with that biological medicine unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

A response to treatment is to be determined by comparison of current disease activity measurements relative to the baseline measurements submitted with the first authority application for adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the eligibility for continuing treatment must be assessed according to these revised baseline measurements.

(4) Recommencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to recommence treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Services Australia website at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be submitted online using the form upload facility in Health Professional Online Services (HPOS) at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/hpos

Or mailed to:

Services Australia
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note Where there is already an approved authority prescription for the IV formulation, an authority application for this subcutaneously administered form can be made under one of:

(1) The Balance of Supply listing - apply under this listing if the treatment phase (Initial treatment, First Continuing treatment, Subsequent Continuing treatment) is yet to be completed; the following authority application is to be under a Continuing treatment listing.

(2) A Continuing treatment listing - apply under one of these types of listings where a treatment phase is concluding/has concluded; this typically occurs for the dose due at treatment week 16, 40, 64, 88 etc.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note The application should indicate which formulation eg. pre-filled pen or pre-filled syringe to ensure appropriate item is approved.

Authority required

Complex refractory Fistulising Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment with subcutaneous form or switching from intravenous form to subcutaneous form

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Population criteria:

- Patient must be at least 18 years of age.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice).

An adequate response is defined as:

- (a) a decrease from baseline in the number of open draining fistulae of greater than or equal to 50%; and/or
- (b) a marked reduction in drainage of all fistula(e) from baseline, together with less pain and induration as reported by the patient.

The most recent fistula assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

infliximab 120 mg/mL injection, 1 mL syringe

13073C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*759.43	31.60	Remsima SC [EW]

infliximab 120 mg/mL injection, 1 mL pen device

13060J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*577.89	31.60	Remsima SC [EW]

■ OLAPARIB

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

14760

High grade epithelial ovarian, fallopian tube or primary peritoneal cancer

Treatment Phase: Continuation of subsequent-line maintenance therapy (BRCA1/2 gene mutation)

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be continuing existing PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug initiated through the Treatment Phase: Initial subsequent-line maintenance therapy (**BRCA1/2** gene mutation), **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not have developed disease progression while receiving treatment with this drug for this condition.

A response (complete or partial) to the platinum-based chemotherapy regimen is to be assessed using either Gynaecologic Cancer InterGroup (GCIG) or Response Evaluation Criteria in Solid Tumours (RECIST) guidelines.

olaparib 100 mg tablet, 56

11503K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*6631.63	31.60	Lynparza [AP]

olaparib 150 mg tablet, 56

11539H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*6631.63	31.60	Lynparza [AP]

■ OLAPARIB

Note Applications for authorisation under this restriction may be made in real time using the Online PBS Authorities system (see www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/HPOS) or by telephone by contacting Services Australia on 1800 888 333.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

High grade stage III/IV epithelial ovarian, fallopian tube or primary peritoneal cancer

Treatment Phase: Continuation of first-line maintenance therapy (BRCA1/2 gene mutation)

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be continuing existing PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug initiated through the Treatment Phase: Initial first-line maintenance therapy (**BRCA1/2** gene mutation), **AND**
- Patient must not have developed disease progression while receiving treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- The treatment must not exceed a total of 24 months of combined non-PBS-subsidised and PBS-subsidised treatment for patients who are in complete response.

olaparib 100 mg tablet, 56

12169L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*6631.63	31.60	Lynparza [AP]

olaparib 150 mg tablet, 56

12161C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*6631.63	31.60	Lynparza [AP]

■ OLAPARIB

Note Definitions:

Class 5 - Pathogenic

Class 4 - Likely pathogenic

Tier I - variants of strong clinical significance

Tier II - variants of potential clinical significance

Note Applications for authorisation under this restriction may be made in real time using the Online PBS Authorities system (see www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/HPOS) or by telephone by contacting Services Australia on 1800 888 333.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

High grade epithelial ovarian, fallopian tube or primary peritoneal cancer

Treatment Phase: Initial subsequent-line maintenance therapy (BRCA1/2 gene mutation)

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be associated with a pathogenic variant (germline mutation class 4/class 5; somatic mutation classification tier I/tier II) of the **BRCA1/2** gene(s) - this has been confirmed by a validated test, **AND**
- The condition must be platinum sensitive, **AND**
- Patient must have received at least two previous platinum-containing regimens, **AND**
- Patient must have relapsed following a previous platinum-containing regimen, **AND**
- Patient must be in partial or complete response to the immediately preceding platinum-based chemotherapy regimen, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Platinum sensitivity is defined as disease progression greater than 6 months after completion of the penultimate platinum regimen.

A response (complete or partial) to the platinum-based chemotherapy regimen is to be assessed using either Gynaecologic Cancer InterGroup (GCIG) or Response Evaluation Criteria in Solid Tumours (RECIST) guidelines.

Evidence of a BRCA1 or BRCA2 gene mutation must be derived through germline or somatic mutation testing.

olaparib 100 mg tablet, 56

11522K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	2	..	*6631.63	31.60	Lynparza [AP]

olaparib 150 mg tablet, 56

11528R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	2	..	*6631.63	31.60	Lynparza [AP]

▪ **OLAPARIB**

Note Applications for authorisation under this restriction may be made in real time using the Online PBS Authorities system (see www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/HPOS) or by telephone by contacting Services Australia on 1800 888 333.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

High grade stage III/IV epithelial ovarian, fallopian tube or primary peritoneal cancer

Treatment Phase: Continuation of first-line maintenance therapy (genomic instability without BRCA1/2 gene mutation)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received previous PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug as first line maintenance therapy for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not have developed disease progression while receiving treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- The treatment must not exceed a total of 24 months of combined non-PBS-subsidised and PBS-subsidised treatment for patients who are in complete response.

olaparib 100 mg tablet, 56

13782J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*6631.63	31.60	Lynparza [AP]

olaparib 150 mg tablet, 56

13807Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*6631.63	31.60	Lynparza [AP]

▪ **OLAPARIB**

Note This drug belongs to the poly (ADP-ribose) polymerase (PARP) inhibitor drug class. The restriction refers to the following PARP inhibitors: olaparib, niraparib

Note Definitions:

Class 5 - Pathogenic

Class 4 - Likely pathogenic

Tier I - variants of strong clinical significance

Tier II - variants of potential clinical significance

Note Applications for authorisation under this restriction may be made in real time using the Online PBS Authorities system (see www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/HPOS) or by telephone by contacting Services Australia on 1800 888 333.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

High grade stage III/IV epithelial ovarian, fallopian tube or primary peritoneal cancer

Treatment Phase: Initial first-line maintenance therapy (BRCA1/2 gene mutation)

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be associated with a pathogenic variant (germline mutation class 4/class 5; somatic mutation classification tier I/tier II) of the **BRCA1/2** gene(s) - this has been confirmed by a validated test, **AND**
- Patient must be in partial or complete response to the immediately preceding platinum-based chemotherapy regimen prior to commencing treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Treatment criteria:

- Patient must be undergoing treatment with this drug class for the first time; OR
- Patient must be undergoing treatment with this drug class on a subsequent occasion, but only because there was an intolerance/contraindication to another drug in the same class that required permanent treatment withdrawal.

A response (complete or partial) to the platinum-based chemotherapy regimen is to be assessed using either Gynaecologic Cancer InterGroup (GCIg) or Response Evaluation Criteria in Solid Tumours (RECIST) guidelines.

Evidence of a BRCA1 or BRCA2 gene mutation must be derived through germline or somatic mutation testing.

olaparib 100 mg tablet, 56

12170M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	2	..	*6631.63	31.60	Lynparza [AP]

olaparib 150 mg tablet, 56

12157W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	2	..	*6631.63	31.60	Lynparza [AP]

▪ **OLAPARIB**

Note Definitions:

Class 5 - Pathogenic

Class 4 - Likely pathogenic

Tier I - variants of strong clinical significance

Tier II - variants of potential clinical significance

Note Applications for authorisation under this restriction may be made in real time using the Online PBS Authorities system (see www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/HPOS) or by telephone by contacting Services Australia on 1800 888 333.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

High grade stage III/IV epithelial ovarian, fallopian tube or primary peritoneal cancer

Treatment Phase: Initial first-line maintenance therapy (genomic instability without BRCA1/2 gene mutation)

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be associated with homologous recombination deficiency (HRD) positive status defined by genomic instability, which has been confirmed by a validated test, **AND**
- The condition must not be associated with pathogenic variants (germline mutation class 4/class 5; somatic mutation classification tier I/tier II) of the **BRCA1/2** genes - this has been confirmed by a validated test, **AND**
- Patient must be in partial or complete response to the immediately preceding platinum-based chemotherapy regimen prior to commencing treatment with this drug for this condition; OR
- The condition must have both: (i) been in a partial/complete response to the immediately preceding platinum-based chemotherapy regimen prior to having commenced non-PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, (ii) not progressed since the commencement of non-PBS-subsidised supply of this drug, **AND**
- Patient must not have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

A response (complete or partial) to the platinum-based chemotherapy regimen is to be assessed using either Gynaecologic Cancer InterGroup (GCIg) or Response Evaluation Criteria in Solid Tumours (RECIST) guidelines.

Evidence of homologous recombination deficiency (genomic instability) must be derived through a test that has been validated against the Myriad MyChoice HRD assay, which uses a score of 42 or greater as the threshold for HRD (genomic instability) positivity.

Evidence that BRCA1/2 gene mutations are absent must also be derived through a validated test as described above.

olaparib 100 mg tablet, 56

13783K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	2	..	*6631.63	31.60	Lynparza [AP]

olaparib 150 mg tablet, 56

13800H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	2	..	*6631.63	31.60	Lynparza [AP]

▪ **USTEKINUMAB**

Note TREATMENT OF COMPLEX REFRACTORY FISTULISING CROHN DISEASE

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines for patients with complex refractory fistulising Crohn disease. Where the term 'biological medicine' appears in the following notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, infliximab and ustekinumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the PBS-subsidised biological medicines for this condition at

any one time.

From 1 April 2011, under the PBS, all patients will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate agent. Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab while they continue to show a response to therapy. A patient who received PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab treatment prior to 1 April 2011 is considered to have started their treatment cycle as of 1 April 2011.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab more than twice.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment for this condition 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy for this condition before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of biological medicine therapy in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years, may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed 3 trials or fewer of biological medicine therapy in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years, may commence a new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab therapy after 1 April 2011.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab therapy in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1- new patient or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years); or

(ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2 - change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iii) a patient wishes to recommence treatment with adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2 - change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years).

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab and ustekinumab and 14 weeks of therapy for infliximab.

From 1 April 2011, a patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy for adalimumab and ustekinumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for infliximab, and this assessment must be conducted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a biological medicine, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment under the Initial 1, or Initial 2 treatment restrictions.

For the second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that an assessment of a patient's response is conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap if eligible to the alternate biological medicine within the same treatment cycle.

A patient may trial the alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug two times within the same treatment cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

A patient who is not able to complete an initial treatment course for a biological medicine will be deemed to have failed treatment with that biological medicine unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

A response to treatment is to be determined by comparison of current disease activity measurements relative to the baseline measurements submitted with the first authority application for adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the eligibility for continuing treatment must be assessed according to these revised baseline measurements.

(4) Recommencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to recommence treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Services Australia website at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be submitted online using the form upload facility in Health Professional Online Services (HPOS) at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/hpos

Or mailed to:

Services Australia
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Complex refractory Fistulising Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice).

An adequate response is defined as:

- (a) a decrease from baseline in the number of open draining fistulae of greater than or equal to 50%; and/or
- (b) a marked reduction in drainage of all fistula(e) from baseline, together with less pain and induration as reported by the patient.

The most recent fistula assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate quantity and number of repeats; up to 1 repeat will be authorised for patients whose dosing frequency is every 12 weeks. Up to a maximum of 2 repeats will be authorised for patients whose dosing frequency is every 8 weeks.

Authority required

Complex refractory Fistulising Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Transitioning from non-PBS to PBS-subsidised supply - Grandfather arrangements

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have had prior to commencing non-PBS-subsidised treatment: (1) confirmed Crohn disease, defined by standard clinical, endoscopic and/or imaging features, including histological evidence, with the diagnosis confirmed by a gastroenterologist or a consultant physician; (2) an externally draining enterocutaneous or rectovaginal fistula, **AND**
- Patient must have previously received non-PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition prior to 1 January 2024, **AND**
- Patient must be receiving treatment with this drug for this condition at the time of application, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug for this condition if received at least 12 weeks of initial non-PBS-subsidised therapy.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice), which includes:
 - (i) the completed baseline Fistula Assessment Form prior to initiating treatment including the date of assessment;
 - (ii) the completed current Fistula Assessment Form including the date of assessment demonstrating the patient's adequate response to treatment if the patient has received at least 12 weeks of treatment.

An adequate response is defined as:

- (a) a decrease from baseline in the number of open draining fistulae of greater than or equal to 50%; and/or
- (b) a marked reduction in drainage of all fistula(e) from baseline, together with less pain and induration as reported by the patient.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate quantity and number of repeats; up to 1 repeat will be authorised for patients whose dosing frequency is every 12 weeks. Up to a maximum of 2 repeats will be authorised for patients whose dosing frequency is every 8 weeks. No repeats will be authorised for patients transitioning from non-PBS-subsidised to PBS-subsidised treatment who have only received the first infusion of ustekinumab.

The most recent fistula assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

Note This grandfather restriction will cease to operate from 12 months after the date specified in the clinical criteria.

ustekinumab 90 mg/mL injection, 1 mL syringe

13789R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	3971.21	31.60	Stelara [JC]

■ USTEKINUMAB

Note TREATMENT OF COMPLEX REFRACTORY FISTULISING CROHN DISEASE

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines for patients with complex refractory fistulising Crohn disease. Where the term 'biological medicine' appears in the following notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, infliximab and ustekinumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the PBS-subsidised biological medicines for this condition at any one time.

From 1 April 2011, under the PBS, all patients will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate agent. Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab while they continue to show a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab treatment prior to 1 April 2011 is considered to have started their treatment cycle as of 1 April 2011.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab more than twice.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment for this condition 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy for this condition before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of biological medicine therapy in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years, may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed 3 trials or fewer of biological medicine therapy in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years, may commence a new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab therapy after 1 April 2011.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab therapy in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1- new patient or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years); or

(ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2 - change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iii) a patient wishes to recommence treatment with adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2 - change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years).

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab and ustekinumab and 14 weeks of therapy for infliximab.

From 1 April 2011, a patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy for adalimumab and ustekinumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for infliximab, and this assessment must be conducted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a biological medicine, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment under the Initial 1, or Initial 2 treatment restrictions.

For the second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that an assessment of a patient's response is conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap if eligible to the alternate biological medicine within the same treatment cycle.

A patient may trial the alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug two times within the same

treatment cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction. A patient who is not able to complete an initial treatment course for a biological medicine will be deemed to have failed treatment with that biological medicine unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

A response to treatment is to be determined by comparison of current disease activity measurements relative to the baseline measurements submitted with the first authority application for adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the eligibility for continuing treatment must be assessed according to these revised baseline measurements.

(4) Recommencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to recommence treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Complex refractory Fistulising Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have confirmed Crohn disease, defined by standard clinical, endoscopic and/or imaging features, including histological evidence, with the diagnosis confirmed by a gastroenterologist or a consultant physician, **AND**
- Patient must have an externally draining enterocutaneous or rectovaginal fistula.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Applications for authorisation must be made in writing and must include:

(1) two completed authority prescription forms; and

(2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice) which includes a completed current Fistula Assessment Form including the date of assessment of the patient's condition of no more than 4 weeks old at the time of application.

Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with every initial application for this drug. One prescription should be written under S100 (Highly Specialised Drugs) for a weight-based loading dose, containing a quantity of up to 4 vials of 130 mg and no repeats. The second prescription should be written under S85 (General) for 1 vial or pre-filled syringe of 90 mg and no repeats.

An assessment of a patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be conducted between 8 and 16 weeks of therapy.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

A maximum quantity of a weight-based loading dose is up to 4 vials with no repeats and the subsequent first dose of 90 mg with no repeats provide for an initial 16-week course of this drug will be authorised

Where fewer than 6 vials in total are requested at the time of the application, authority approvals for a sufficient number of vials based on the patient's weight to complete dosing at weeks 0 and 8 may be requested by telephone through the balance of supply restriction.

Under no circumstances will telephone approvals be granted for initial authority applications, or for treatment that would otherwise extend the initial treatment period.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Services Australia website at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be submitted online using the form upload facility in Health Professional Online Services (HPOS) at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/hpos

Or mailed to:

Services Australia
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Complex refractory Fistulising Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition in this treatment cycle, **AND**

- Patient must not have failed PBS-subsidised therapy with this drug for this condition more than once in the current treatment cycle.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied with the assessment of response, conducted between 8 and 16 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from cessation of the most recent course of biological medicine. It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure treatment continuity for those who meet the continuing restriction.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

Applications for authorisation must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) two completed authority prescription forms; and
- (2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice) which includes the following:
 - (i) a completed current Fistula Assessment Form including the date of assessment of the patient's condition; and
 - (ii) details of prior biological medicine treatment including details of date and duration of treatment.

Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with every initial application for this drug. One prescription should be written under S100 (Highly Specialised Drugs) for a weight-based loading dose, containing a quantity of up to 4 vials of 130 mg and no repeats. The second prescription should be written under S85 (General) for 1 vial or pre-filled syringe of 90 mg and no repeats.

The most recent fistula assessment must be no more than 4 weeks old at the time of application.

A maximum quantity of a weight-based loading dose is up to 4 vials with no repeats and the subsequent first dose of 90 mg with no repeats provide for an initial 16-week course of this drug will be authorised

Where fewer than 6 vials in total are requested at the time of the application, authority approvals for a sufficient number of vials based on the patient's weight to complete dosing at weeks 0 and 8 may be requested by telephone through the balance of supply restriction.

Under no circumstances will telephone approvals be granted for initial authority applications, or for treatment that would otherwise extend the initial treatment period.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Services Australia website at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be submitted online using the form upload facility in Health Professional Online Services (HPOS) at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/hpos

Or mailed to:

Services Australia
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Complex refractory Fistulising Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Initial 1 (new patient or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years), Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years) - balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of 5 years or more) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break of less than 5 years) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 16 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Note Applications for authorisation under this restriction may be made in real time using the Online PBS Authorities system (see www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/HPOS) or by telephone by contacting Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday to Friday).

ustekinumab 90 mg/mL injection, 1 mL syringe

13805N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	3971.21	31.60	Stelara [JC]

▪ **VENETOCLAX**

Note The latest International Workshop on CLL (iwCLL) provides guidance on various aspects of management of CLL/SLL. Notably, two of these are:

- (1) when to treat versus when to monitor the patient without therapy - see 'Indications for treatment' section; and

(2) recognising progressive disease - see 'Definition of response, relapse, and refractory disease' section.

See the following literature reference for details:

Hallek, M et al. iwCLL guidelines for diagnosis, indications for treatment, response assessment, and supportive management of CLL. **Blood** vol. 131, 25 (2018): 2745-2760.

Note Applications for authorisation under this restriction may be made in real time using the Online PBS Authorities system (see www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/HPOS) or by telephone by contacting Services Australia on 1800 888 333.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Chronic lymphocytic leukaemia (CLL)

Treatment Phase: Dose titration for relapsed/refractory disease

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must have relapsed or be refractory to at least one prior therapy, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition, **AND**
- The treatment must only be prescribed for a patient with active disease in accordance with the International Workshop on CLL (iwCLL) guidance (latest version) in relation to when to prescribe drug treatment for this condition.

Treatment criteria:

- Patient must not be undergoing retreatment with this drug where any of: (i) prior treatment of CLL/SLL with this same drug was unable to prevent disease progression; (ii) 24 months of PBS-subsidised treatment has been administered with this drug for this condition.

venetoclax 10 mg tablet [14] (&) venetoclax 50 mg tablet [7] (&) venetoclax 100 mg tablet [7] (&) venetoclax 100 mg tablet [14], 1 pack

11630D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	±1	..	..	1792.40	31.60	Venclexta [VE]

■ ZANUBRUTINIB

Note The latest International Workshop on CLL (iwCLL) provides guidance on various aspects of management of CLL/SLL. Notably, two of these are:

(1) when to treat versus when to monitor the patient without therapy - see 'Indications for treatment' section; and

(2) recognising progressive disease - see 'Definition of response, relapse, and refractory disease' section.

See the following literature reference for details:

Hallek, M et al. iwCLL guidelines for diagnosis, indications for treatment, response assessment, and supportive management of CLL. **Blood** vol. 131, 25 (2018): 2745-2760.

Note Applications for authorisation under this restriction may be made in real time using the Online PBS Authorities system (see www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/HPOS) or by telephone by contacting Services Australia on 1800 888 333.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Chronic lymphocytic leukaemia (CLL) or small lymphocytic lymphoma (SLL)

Treatment Phase: Treatment of relapsed/refractory disease

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must have relapsed or be refractory to at least one prior therapy, **AND**
- The treatment must only be prescribed for a patient with active disease in accordance with the International Workshop on CLL (iwCLL) guidance (latest version) in relation to when to prescribe drug treatment for this condition, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised systemic anti-cancer therapy for this PBS indication.

Treatment criteria:

- Patient must not be undergoing retreatment (second/subsequent treatment course) with this drug where prior treatment of CLL/SLL with this same drug was unable to prevent disease progression, **AND**
- Patient must be undergoing treatment through this treatment phase listing for the first time (initial treatment); OR
- Patient must be undergoing continuing treatment through this treatment phase listing, with disease progression being absent.

zanubrutinib 80 mg capsule, 120

13616P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	7932.09	31.60	Brukinsa [IE]

Palliative Care

■ HYDROMORPHONE

Caution The risk of drug dependence is high.

Note Real time online applications for increased maximum quantities/repeats may be made using the Online PBS Authorities system (see www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/organisations/health-professionals/services/medicare/hpos/services/request-authority-using-online-pbs-authorities-hpos).
Phone applications for increased maximum quantities/repeats may be made by calling 1800 888 333.
Written authority applications for increased maximum quantities/repeats can be uploaded online through HPOS form upload or mailed to:
Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme
Reply Paid 9857
[Your capital city]

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the brand Hydromorphone hydrochloride oral solution, USP (Medsurge) and pharmaceutical benefits that have the brand Hikma are equivalent for the purposes of substitution in the case of a shortage.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

11697

Severe pain

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have had or would have inadequate pain management with maximum tolerated doses of non-opioid and other opioid analgesics; OR
- Patient must be unable to use non-opioid and other opioid analgesics due to contraindications or intolerance.

Treatment criteria:

- Patient must be undergoing palliative care.

Authority requests extending treatment duration up to 1 month may be requested through the Online PBS Authorities system or by calling Services Australia.

Authority requests extending treatment duration beyond 1 month may be requested through the Online PBS Authorities system or in writing and must not provide a treatment duration exceeding 3 months (quantity sufficient for up to 1 month treatment and sufficient repeats).

hydromorphone hydrochloride 1 mg/mL oral liquid, 473 mL

13806P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	434.76	31.60	^a Hydromorphone hydrochloride oral solution, USP (Medsurge) [DZ]

hydromorphone hydrochloride 1 mg/mL oral liquid, 473 mL

12565H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	350.72	31.60	^a Hikma [LM]

Highly Specialised Drugs Program (Private Hospital)

▪ ADALIMUMAB

Note TREATMENT OF PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE JUVENILE IDIOPATHIC ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) benefits listed with the indication of severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis.

Where the term 'biological medicine' appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to any PBS benefit where the PBS indication specifies: Severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis. Some benefits are not biological medicines, but are small molecules. However, for administrative purposes, these benefits are included within the term "biological medicine".

Treatment cycles:

From 1 December 2023, a patient receiving PBS-subsidised biological medicine is considered to be in a treatment cycle where they may switch to an alternate biological medicine without having to experience a disease flare. Under these interchangeability arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may:

- (i) continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy; and
- (ii) fail to respond or to sustain a response to each PBS-subsidised biological medicine once only. Therefore, once a patient fails to meet the response criteria for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine, they must change to an alternate biological medicine if they wish to continue PBS-subsidised biological treatment.

Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment, including serious infusion or injection related reactions, Steven's Johnson Syndrome, development of a demyelinating lesion, progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy and malignancy related to treatment with the biological medicine, is not considered as a treatment failure.

Where treatment has resulted in an inadequate response on 3 occasions a treatment cycle is considered to have been completed and there must be a 12-month break in PBS-subsidy from all biological medicines with the PBS indication 'severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis' before starting a new treatment cycle.

The length of a treatment break is measured from the date the most recent treatment with PBS-subsidised biological medicine was prescribed to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological medicine under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised biological medicine immediately prior to 1 December 2023 is considered to be in their first cycle as of 1 December 2023. A patient who has had a break in biological medicine treatment of at least 12 months immediately prior to making a new application, on or after 1 December 2023, will commence a new treatment cycle under the Initial 3 treatment restriction.

Where treatment has resulted in an inadequate response on fewer than 3 occasions in a treatment cycle and where a break in therapy of less than 12 months has occurred a further course of treatment may be commenced within the same treatment cycle.

Where treatment has resulted in an inadequate response on fewer than 3 occasions in a treatment cycle and where a break in therapy of more than 12 months has occurred a new treatment cycle must be commenced.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

Prescribing under the correct 'Treatment Phase' listing for the authority application:

(1) Initial treatment.

Apply under the 'Initial 1' treatment listing where the patient has never received a biological medicine for 'severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis'.

(2) Grandfather patients (tofacitinib only).

A patient who commenced treatment with tofacitinib for severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis prior to 1 December 2023 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the 'Grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion. Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further subsidised treatment must be prescribed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug. 'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle.

For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must qualify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a continuing patient.

(3) Continuing treatment.

Apply under the 'Continuing treatment' listing where the patient is experiencing an adequate response as defined in the restriction where there has been no change in prescribed biological medicine. Under no circumstance is continuing treatment to precede initial treatment. An authority application for continuing treatment is not to be made on the same day as initial treatment.

(4) Changing therapy.

Apply under the 'Initial 2' treatment listing. The indices of disease severity (joint count) or the prior non-biological medicine

therapy requirements will not need to be restated, except if the patient has had a break in therapy of more than 12 months who would then need to requalify under the initial 3 restrictions with respect to the indices of disease severity.

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application.

However, they cannot change to a particular biological medicine if it has failed to provide the patient with an adequate response within the same treatment cycle. A response assessment to the preceding supply of biological medicine must accompany the initial 2 authority application.

(5) Baseline measurements to determine response.

A response to treatment is to be determined by comparison of current disease activity measurements relative to the baseline measurements of the joint count provided with the first authority application for a biological medicine. However, prescribers may provide a new baseline measurement any time that an initial treatment authority application is provided within a treatment cycle and the eligibility for continuing treatment should be assessed according to the revised baseline measurement.

(6) Recommencement of treatment after a 12-month break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

Apply under the 'Initial 3' treatment listing.

(7) Withdrawal of treatment after sustained remission.

Withdrawal of treatment with biological medicine should be considered in a patient who has achieved and sustained complete remission of disease for 12 months. An assessment of demonstration of response to the current treatment should be conducted at the time treatment is ceased and the results retained in the patient's records. These results must be provided to Services Australia if subsequent authority applications are required.

Note Biosimilar prescribing policy

Prescribing of the biosimilar brand Amgevita, Adalicip, Hadlima, Hyrimoz, Idacio or Yuflyma is encouraged for treatment naive patients.

Note Encouraging biosimilar prescribing for treatment naive patients is Government policy. A viable biosimilar market is expected to result in reduced costs for biological medicines, allowing the Government to reinvest in new treatments. Further information can be found on the Medicines webpage (www.health.gov.au/health-topics/medicines).

Note Applications for authorisation under this restriction may be made in real time using the Online PBS Authorities system (see www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/HPOS) or by telephone by contacting Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday to Friday).

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the form adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL pen devices and pharmaceutical benefits that have the form adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL pen devices are equivalent for the purposes of substitution

Authority required

Severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a paediatric rheumatologist; OR
- Patient must be undergoing treatment under the supervision of a paediatric rheumatology treatment centre.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must not have received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated severe intolerance of, or toxicity due to, methotrexate; OR
- Patient must have demonstrated failure to achieve an adequate response to 1 or more of the following treatment regimens: (i) oral or parenteral methotrexate at a dose of at least 20 mg per square metre weekly, alone or in combination with oral or intra-articular corticosteroids, for a minimum of 3 months; (ii) oral or parenteral methotrexate at a dose of 20 mg weekly, alone or in combination with oral or intra-articular corticosteroids, for a minimum of 3 months; (iii) oral methotrexate at a dose of at least 10 mg per square metre weekly together with at least 1 other disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (DMARD), alone or in combination with corticosteroids, for a minimum of 3 months, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be under 18 years of age.

Severe intolerance to methotrexate is defined as intractable nausea and vomiting and general malaise unresponsive to manoeuvres, including reducing or omitting concomitant non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs) on the day of methotrexate administration, use of folic acid supplementation, or administering the dose of methotrexate in 2 divided doses over 24 hours.

Toxicity due to methotrexate is defined as evidence of hepatotoxicity with repeated elevations of transaminases, bone marrow suppression temporally related to methotrexate use, pneumonitis, or serious sepsis.

If treatment with methotrexate alone or in combination with another DMARD is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, details must be documented in the patient's medical records.

If intolerance to treatment develops during the relevant period of use, which is of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, details of this toxicity must be documented in the patient's medical records.

The following criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response and must be demonstrated in all patients at the time of the initial application:

- (a) an active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; OR
- (b) at least 4 active joints from the following list:
 - (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or
 - (ii) shoulder, cervical spine and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

The assessment of response to prior treatment must be documented in the patient's medical records.

The joint count assessment must be performed preferably whilst still on DMARD treatment, but no longer than 4 weeks following cessation of the most recent prior treatment.

The following information must be provided by the prescriber at the time of application and documented in the patient's medical records:

- (a) the date of assessment of severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis; and
- (b) details of prior treatment including dose and duration of treatment.

At the time of authority application, medical practitioners must request the appropriate number of injections of appropriate strength, based on the weight of the patient, to provide a sufficient amount for two doses. Up to a maximum of 3 repeats will be authorised.

The assessment of the patient's response to the initial course of treatment must be conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment and no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the response assessment is not conducted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment in this treatment cycle.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.

Note Use of alternative DMARDs in children is dependent on approval by the Therapeutic Goods Administration as age restrictions may apply.

Note Details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted for the purposes of administering this restriction can be found on the Services Australia website at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au

Authority required

Severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 12 months)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a paediatric rheumatologist; OR
- Patient must be undergoing treatment under the supervision of a paediatric rheumatology treatment centre.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition during the current treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder, cervical spine and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

The assessment of response to treatment must be documented in the patient's medical records.

At the time of authority application, medical practitioners must request the appropriate number of injections of appropriate strength, based on the weight of the patient, to provide a sufficient amount for two doses. Up to a maximum of 3 repeats will be authorised.

An application for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition who wishes to change or recommence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by details of the evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, within the timeframes specified below.

The assessment of the patient's response to the most recent course of biological medicine must be conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment and no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the response assessment is not conducted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed that most recent course of treatment in this treatment cycle.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.

A patient who fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this treatment cycle. A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 12 months have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle under the initial 3 treatment restriction.

If a patient fails to respond to PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment 3 times they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy in this treatment cycle.

Authority required

Severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 12 months)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a paediatric rheumatologist; OR
- Patient must be undergoing treatment under the supervision of a paediatric rheumatology treatment centre.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have had a break in treatment of 12 months or more from the most recently approved PBS-subsidised biological medicine for this condition, **AND**

- The condition must have either: (a) a total active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; (b) at least 4 active major joints, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Active joints are defined as:

- (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or
- (ii) shoulder, cervical spine and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

All measurements must be no more than 4 weeks old at the time of this application and must be documented in the patient's medical records.

Where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of active joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of active joints.

At the time of authority application, medical practitioners must request the appropriate number of injections of appropriate strength, based on the weight of the patient, to provide a sufficient amount for two doses. Up to a maximum of 3 repeats will be authorised.

The following information must be provided by the prescriber at the time of application and documented in the patient's medical records:

- (a) the date of assessment of severe active juvenile idiopathic; and
- (b) the date of the last continuing prescription.

An application for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition who wishes to recommence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by details of the evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, within the timeframes specified below.

The assessment of the patient's response to the most recent course of biological medicine must be conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment and no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the response assessment is not conducted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed that most recent course of treatment in this treatment cycle.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.

Authority required

Severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial 1 (new patient) or Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 12 months) or Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 12 months) - balance of supply

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a paediatric rheumatologist; OR
- Patient must be undergoing treatment under the supervision of a paediatric rheumatology treatment centre.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 1 (new patient) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 12 months) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 12 months) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 16 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL pen devices

12335F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	652.03	^a Adalicip [LR] ^a Yuflyma [EW]	^a Humira [VE]

■ ADALIMUMAB

Note TREATMENT OF PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE JUVENILE IDIOPATHIC ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) benefits listed with the indication of severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis.

Where the term 'biological medicine' appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to any PBS benefit where the PBS indication specifies: Severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis. Some benefits are not biological medicines, but are small molecules. However, for administrative purposes, these benefits are included within the term "biological medicine".

Treatment cycles:

From 1 December 2023, a patient receiving PBS-subsidised biological medicine is considered to be in a treatment cycle where they may switch to an alternate biological medicine without having to experience a disease flare. Under these interchangeability arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may:

- (i) continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy; and
- (ii) fail to respond or to sustain a response to each PBS-subsidised biological medicine once only. Therefore, once a patient fails to meet the response criteria for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine, they must change to an alternate biological medicine if they wish to continue PBS-subsidised biological treatment.

Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment, including serious infusion or injection related reactions, Steven's Johnson Syndrome, development of a demyelinating lesion, progressive

multifocal leukoencephalopathy and malignancy related to treatment with the biological medicine, is not considered as a treatment failure.

Where treatment has resulted in an inadequate response on 3 occasions a treatment cycle is considered to have been completed and there must be a 12-month break in PBS-subsidy from all biological medicines with the PBS indication 'severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis' before starting a new treatment cycle.

The length of a treatment break is measured from the date the most recent treatment with PBS-subsidised biological medicine was prescribed to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological medicine under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised biological medicine immediately prior to 1 December 2023 is considered to be in their first cycle as of 1 December 2023. A patient who has had a break in biological medicine treatment of at least 12 months immediately prior to making a new application, on or after 1 December 2023, will commence a new treatment cycle under the Initial 3 treatment restriction.

Where treatment has resulted in an inadequate response on fewer than 3 occasions in a treatment cycle and where a break in therapy of less than 12 months has occurred a further course of treatment may be commenced within the same treatment cycle.

Where treatment has resulted in an inadequate response on fewer than 3 occasions in a treatment cycle and where a break in therapy of more than 12 months has occurred a new treatment cycle must be commenced.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

Prescribing under the correct 'Treatment Phase' listing for the authority application:

(1) Initial treatment.

Apply under the 'Initial 1' treatment listing where the patient has never received a biological medicine for 'severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis'.

(2) Grandfather patients (tofacitinib only).

A patient who commenced treatment with tofacitinib for severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis prior to 1 December 2023 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the 'Grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion. Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further subsidised treatment must be prescribed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug. 'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle.

For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must qualify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a continuing patient.

(3) Continuing treatment.

Apply under the 'Continuing treatment' listing where the patient is experiencing an adequate response as defined in the restriction where there has been no change in prescribed biological medicine. Under no circumstance is continuing treatment to precede initial treatment. An authority application for continuing treatment is not to be made on the same day as initial treatment.

(4) Changing therapy.

Apply under the 'Initial 2' treatment listing. The indices of disease severity (joint count) or the prior non-biological medicine therapy requirements will not need to be restated, except if the patient has had a break in therapy of more than 12 months who would then need to requalify under the initial 3 restrictions with respect to the indices of disease severity.

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application.

However, they cannot change to a particular biological medicine if it has failed to provide the patient with an adequate response within the same treatment cycle. A response assessment to the preceding supply of biological medicine must accompany the initial 2 authority application.

(5) Baseline measurements to determine response.

A response to treatment is to be determined by comparison of current disease activity measurements relative to the baseline measurements of the joint count provided with the first authority application for a biological medicine. However, prescribers may provide a new baseline measurement any time that an initial treatment authority application is provided within a treatment cycle and the eligibility for continuing treatment should be assessed according to the revised baseline measurement.

(6) Recommencement of treatment after a 12-month break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

Apply under the 'Initial 3' treatment listing.

(7) Withdrawal of treatment after sustained remission.

Withdrawal of treatment with biological medicine should be considered in a patient who has achieved and sustained complete remission of disease for 12 months. An assessment of demonstration of response to the current treatment should be conducted at the time treatment is ceased and the results retained in the patient's records. These results must be provided to Services Australia if subsequent authority applications are required.

Note Biosimilar prescribing policy

Prescribing of the biosimilar brand Amgevita, Adalicip, Hadlima, Hyrimoz, Idacio or Yuflyma is encouraged for treatment naive patients.

Note Encouraging biosimilar prescribing for treatment naive patients is Government policy. A viable biosimilar market is expected to result in reduced costs for biological medicines, allowing the Government to reinvest in new treatments. Further information can be found on the Medicines webpage (www.health.gov.au/health-topics/medicines).

Note Applications for authorisation under this restriction may be made in real time using the Online PBS Authorities system (see www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/HPOS) or by telephone by contacting Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday to Friday).

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the form adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL syringes and pharmaceutical benefits that have the form adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL syringes are equivalent for the purposes of substitution

Authority required

Severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a paediatric rheumatologist; OR
- Patient must be undergoing treatment under the supervision of a paediatric rheumatology treatment centre.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must not have received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated severe intolerance of, or toxicity due to, methotrexate; OR
- Patient must have demonstrated failure to achieve an adequate response to 1 or more of the following treatment regimens: (i) oral or parenteral methotrexate at a dose of at least 20 mg per square metre weekly, alone or in combination with oral or intra-articular corticosteroids, for a minimum of 3 months; (ii) oral or parenteral methotrexate at a dose of 20 mg weekly, alone or in combination with oral or intra-articular corticosteroids, for a minimum of 3 months; (iii) oral methotrexate at a dose of at least 10 mg per square metre weekly together with at least 1 other disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (DMARD), alone or in combination with corticosteroids, for a minimum of 3 months, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be under 18 years of age.

Severe intolerance to methotrexate is defined as intractable nausea and vomiting and general malaise unresponsive to manoeuvres, including reducing or omitting concomitant non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs) on the day of methotrexate administration, use of folic acid supplementation, or administering the dose of methotrexate in 2 divided doses over 24 hours.

Toxicity due to methotrexate is defined as evidence of hepatotoxicity with repeated elevations of transaminases, bone marrow suppression temporally related to methotrexate use, pneumonitis, or serious sepsis.

If treatment with methotrexate alone or in combination with another DMARD is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, details must be documented in the patient's medical records.

If intolerance to treatment develops during the relevant period of use, which is of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, details of this toxicity must be documented in the patient's medical records.

The following criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response and must be demonstrated in all patients at the time of the initial application:

- (a) an active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; OR
- (b) at least 4 active joints from the following list:
 - (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or
 - (ii) shoulder, cervical spine and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

The assessment of response to prior treatment must be documented in the patient's medical records.

The joint count assessment must be performed preferably whilst still on DMARD treatment, but no longer than 4 weeks following cessation of the most recent prior treatment.

The following information must be provided by the prescriber at the time of application and documented in the patient's medical records:

- (a) the date of assessment of severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis; and
- (b) details of prior treatment including dose and duration of treatment.

At the time of authority application, medical practitioners must request the appropriate number of injections of appropriate strength, based on the weight of the patient, to provide a sufficient amount for two doses. Up to a maximum of 3 repeats will be authorised.

The assessment of the patient's response to the initial course of treatment must be conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment and no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the response assessment is not conducted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment in this treatment cycle.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.

Note Use of alternative DMARDs in children is dependent on approval by the Therapeutic Goods Administration as age restrictions may apply.

Note Details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted for the purposes of administering this restriction can be found on the Services Australia website at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au

Authority required

Severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 12 months)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a paediatric rheumatologist; OR
- Patient must be undergoing treatment under the supervision of a paediatric rheumatology treatment centre.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition during the current treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

- (a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder, cervical spine and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

The assessment of response to treatment must be documented in the patient's medical records.

At the time of authority application, medical practitioners must request the appropriate number of injections of appropriate strength, based on the weight of the patient, to provide a sufficient amount for two doses. Up to a maximum of 3 repeats will be authorised.

An application for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition who wishes to change or recommence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by details of the evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, within the timeframes specified below.

The assessment of the patient's response to the most recent course of biological medicine must be conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment and no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the response assessment is not conducted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed that most recent course of treatment in this treatment cycle.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.

A patient who fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this treatment cycle. A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 12 months have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle under the initial 3 treatment restriction.

If a patient fails to respond to PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment 3 times they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy in this treatment cycle.

Authority required

Severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 12 months)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a paediatric rheumatologist; OR
- Patient must be undergoing treatment under the supervision of a paediatric rheumatology treatment centre.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have had a break in treatment of 12 months or more from the most recently approved PBS-subsidised biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- The condition must have either: (a) a total active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; (b) at least 4 active major joints, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Active joints are defined as:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder, cervical spine and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

All measurements must be no more than 4 weeks old at the time of this application and must be documented in the patient's medical records.

Where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of active joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of active joints.

At the time of authority application, medical practitioners must request the appropriate number of injections of appropriate strength, based on the weight of the patient, to provide a sufficient amount for two doses. Up to a maximum of 3 repeats will be authorised.

The following information must be provided by the prescriber at the time of application and documented in the patient's medical records:

- (a) the date of assessment of severe active juvenile idiopathic; and
- (b) the date of the last continuing prescription.

An application for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition who wishes to recommence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by details of the evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, within the timeframes specified below.

The assessment of the patient's response to the most recent course of biological medicine must be conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment and no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the response assessment is not conducted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed that most recent course of treatment in this treatment cycle.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.

Authority required

Severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial 1 (new patient) or Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 12 months) or Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 12 months) - balance of supply

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a paediatric rheumatologist; OR
- Patient must be undergoing treatment under the supervision of a paediatric rheumatology treatment centre.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 1 (new patient) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 12 months) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 12 months) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 16 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL syringes

12396K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	652.03	^a Adalicip [LR] ^a Yuflyma [EW]	^a Humira [VE]

■ **ECULIZUMAB**

Caution C5 inhibitors increase the risk of meningococcal infections (septicaemia and/or meningitis).

Please consult the approved PI for information about vaccination against meningococcal infection.

Note Complement 5 (C5) inhibitors are defined as eculizumab or ravulizumab

Note C5 inhibitors are not PBS-subsidised to treat TMA caused by conditions other than aHUS. Examples of TMA caused by conditions other than aHUS may include the following but not limited to:

- Active malignancy;
- Active HIV infection;
- Hematopoietic stem cell transplants;
- Various drugs including quinine, high-dose calcineurin inhibitors, antiplatelet agents;
- Certain chemotherapy drugs or immunosuppressant drugs associated with microangiopathic haemolytic anaemia/TMA;
- Active autoimmune diseases.

In cases where alternative causes of TMA have not been adequately excluded, additional information may be required from the prescriber to clarify the diagnosis before approval of the application.

Note Patients must be screened for genetic mutations known to confer a high risk of aHUS. These results should be submitted to Services Australia when they become available. Once the results have been submitted to Services Australia, they do not have to be resubmitted in subsequent applications.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday to Friday).
Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Services Australia website at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be submitted online using the form upload facility in Health Professional Online Services (HPOS) at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/hpos
Or mailed to:
Services Australia
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note At the time of authority application, medical practitioners must request the appropriate number of vials to provide sufficient drug for four weeks of treatment, according to the specified dosage in the approved Product Information (PI).
Applications for treatment with this drug where the dose and dosing frequency exceeds that specified in the approved PI will not be approved.

Note The Authority application should be accompanied by a cover letter from the prescriber, providing complete details on:
a) Presenting clinical features, including history, acute treatment and medications;
b) Results of testing for genetic mutations (if available);
c) Family history of aHUS, especially in first-degree relatives;
d) Patient's prior history of episodes of active and progressing TMA caused by aHUS;
e) Exclusion of alternative causes of TMA;
f) History of renal or other organ transplant (if any);
g) Any other matters considered relevant by the prescriber.
In cases where there are discordant results (for example, an equivocal biopsy result in the absence of objective evidence of haemolysis) the cover letter should articulate the prescriber's interpretation of the clinical data and how a diagnosis of aHUS is supported by the available evidence.

Authority required

Atypical haemolytic uraemic syndrome (aHUS)

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have active and progressing thrombotic microangiopathy (TMA) caused by aHUS, **AND**

- Patient must have ADAMTS-13 activity of greater than or equal to 10% on a blood sample taken prior to plasma exchange or infusion; or, if ADAMTS-13 activity was not collected prior to plasma exchange or infusion, patient must have platelet counts of greater than $30 \times 10^9/L$ and a serum creatinine of greater than 150 mol/L , **AND**
- Patient must have a confirmed negative STEC (Shiga toxin-producing E.Coli) result if the patient has had diarrhoea in the preceding 14 days, **AND**
- Patient must have clinical features of active organ damage or impairment, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 4 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a prescriber who is either: (i) a haematologist, (ii) a nephrologist; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner who has consulted at least one of the above mentioned specialist types, with agreement reached that the patient should be treated with this pharmaceutical benefit on this occasion, **AND**
- Patient must be undergoing treatment with one C5 inhibitor therapy only at any given time.

Evidence of active and progressing TMA is defined by the following:

(1) a platelet count of less than $150 \times 10^9/L$; and evidence of two of the following:

- (i) presence of schistocytes on blood film;
- (ii) low or absent haptoglobin;
- (iii) lactate dehydrogenase (LDH) above normal range;

OR

(2) in recipients of a kidney transplant for end-stage kidney disease due to aHUS, a kidney biopsy confirming TMA; AND

(3) evidence of at least one of the following clinical features of active TMA-related organ damage or impairment is defined as below:

(a) kidney impairment as demonstrated by one of the following:

- (i) a decline in estimated Glomerular Filtration Rate (eGFR) of greater than 20% in a patient who has pre-existing kidney impairment; and/or
- (ii) a serum creatinine (sCr) of greater than the upper limit of normal (ULN) in a patient who has no history of pre-existing kidney impairment; or
- (iii) a sCr of greater than the age-appropriate ULN in paediatric patients; or
- (iv) a renal biopsy consistent with aHUS;
- (b) onset of TMA-related neurological impairment;
- (c) onset of TMA-related cardiac impairment;
- (d) onset of TMA-related gastrointestinal impairment;
- (e) onset of TMA-related pulmonary impairment.

Claims of non-renal TMA-related organ damage should be made at the point of application for initial PBS-subsidised eculizumab (where possible), and should be supported by objective clinical measures. The prescriber's cover letter should establish that the observed organ damage is directly linked to active and progressing TMA, particularly when indirect causes such as severe thrombocytopenia, hypertension and acute renal failure are present at the time of the initial organ impairment.

Serial haematological results (every 3 months while the patient is receiving treatment) must be provided with every subsequent application for treatment.

The authority application must be in writing and must include all of the following:

- (1) A completed authority prescription form(s);
- (2) A completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice);
- (3) A detailed cover letter from the prescriber;
- (4) A measurement of body weight at the time of application;
- (5) The result of ADAMTS-13 activity on a blood sample taken prior to plasma exchange or infusion; the date and time that the sample for the ADAMTS-13 assay was collected, and the dates and times of any plasma exchanges or infusions that were undertaken in the 2 weeks prior to collection of the ADAMTS-13 assay;
- (6) In the case that a sample for ADAMTS-13 assay was not collected prior to plasma exchange or infusion, measurement of ADAMTS-13 activity must be taken 7-10 days following the last plasma exchange or infusion. The ADAMTS-13 result must be submitted to Services Australia within 27 days of commencement of eculizumab treatment in order for the patient to be considered as eligible for further PBS-subsidised eculizumab treatment, under Initial treatment - Balance of Supply;
- (7) A confirmed negative STEC result if the patient has had diarrhoea in the preceding 14 days;
- (8) Evidence of active and progressing TMA, including pathology results where relevant. Evidence of the onset of TMA-related neurological, cardiac, gastrointestinal or pulmonary impairment requires a supporting statement with clinical evidence in patient records. All tests must have been performed within 4 weeks of application;
- (9) For all patients, a recent measurement of eGFR, platelets and two of either LDH, haptoglobin or schistocytes of no more than 1 week old at the time of application.

eculizumab 300 mg/30 mL injection, 30 mL vial

10182X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	5689.00	Soliris [XI]

■ ECULIZUMAB

Caution C5 inhibitors increase the risk of meningococcal infections (septicaemia and/or meningitis).

Please consult the approved PI for information about vaccination against meningococcal infection.

Note Complement 5 (C5) inhibitors are defined as eculizumab or ravulizumab

- Note** C5 inhibitors are not PBS-subsidised to treat TMA caused by conditions other than aHUS. Examples of TMA caused by conditions other than aHUS may include the following but not limited to:
- Active malignancy;
 - Active HIV infection;
 - Hematopoietic stem cell transplants;
 - Various drugs including quinine, high-dose calcineurin inhibitors, antiplatelet agents;
 - Certain chemotherapy drugs or immunosuppressant drugs associated with microangiopathic haemolytic anaemia/TMA;
 - Active autoimmune diseases.
- In cases where alternative causes of TMA have not been adequately excluded, additional information may be required from the prescriber to clarify the diagnosis before approval of the application.
- Note** Patients must be screened for genetic mutations known to confer a high risk of aHUS. These results should be submitted to Services Australia when they become available. Once the results have been submitted to Services Australia, they do not have to be resubmitted in subsequent applications.
- Note** Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday to Friday).
Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Services Australia website at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be submitted online using the form upload facility in Health Professional Online Services (HPOS) at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/hpos
Or mailed to:
Services Australia
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001
- Note** Services Australia will contact the prescriber by telephone after a written application has been submitted.
- Note** At the time of authority application, medical practitioners must request the appropriate number of vials to provide sufficient drug for 4 weeks and up to 4 repeats, according to the specified dosage in the approved Product Information (PI). Applications for treatment with this drug where the dose and dosing frequency exceeds that specified in the approved PI will not be approved.

Authority required

Atypical haemolytic uraemic syndrome (aHUS)
Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Balance of Supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received PBS-subsidised initial supply of eculizumab for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have ADAMTS-13 activity of greater than or equal to 10% on a blood sample, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 20 weeks supply under this restriction.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a prescriber who is either: (i) a haematologist, (ii) a nephrologist; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner who has consulted at least one of the above mentioned specialist types, with agreement reached that the patient should be treated with this pharmaceutical benefit on this occasion, **AND**
- Patient must be undergoing treatment with one C5 inhibitor therapy only at any given time.

ADAMTS-13 activity result must have been submitted to Services Australia. In the case that a sample for ADAMTS-13 activity taken prior to plasma exchange or infusion was not available at the time of application for Initial treatment, ADAMTS-13 activity must have been measured 7-10 days following the last plasma exchange or infusion, and must have been submitted to Services Australia within 27 days of commencement of eculizumab. The date and time that the sample for the ADAMTS-13 assay was collected, and the dates and times of the last, if any, plasma exchange or infusion that was undertaken in the 2 weeks prior to collection of the ADAMTS-13 assay must also have been provided to Services Australia. Serial haematological results (every 3 months while the patient is receiving treatment) must be provided with every subsequent application for treatment.

Authority required

Atypical haemolytic uraemic syndrome (aHUS)
Treatment Phase: Recommencement - Balance of Supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised eculizumab under the 'Recommencement of treatment' restriction for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 20 weeks supply under this restriction.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a prescriber who is either: (i) a haematologist, (ii) a nephrologist; OR
 - Must be treated by a medical practitioner who has consulted at least one of the above mentioned specialist types, with agreement reached that the patient should be treated with this pharmaceutical benefit on this occasion, **AND**
 - Patient must be undergoing treatment with one C5 inhibitor therapy only at any given time.
- Serial haematological results (every 3 months while the patient is receiving treatment) must be provided with every subsequent application for treatment.

eculizumab 300 mg/30 mL injection, 30 mL vial

10192K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	4	..	5689.00	Soliris [XI]

▪ ECULIZUMAB

Caution C5 inhibitors increase the risk of meningococcal infections (septicaemia and/or meningitis).

Please consult the approved PI for information about vaccination against meningococcal infection.

Note Complement 5 (C5) inhibitors are defined as eculizumab or ravulizumab

Note C5 inhibitors are not PBS-subsidised to treat TMA caused by conditions other than aHUS. Examples of TMA caused by conditions other than aHUS may include the following but not limited to:

- a) Active malignancy;
- b) Active HIV infection;
- c) Hematopoietic stem cell transplants;
- d) Various drugs including quinine, high-dose calcineurin inhibitors, antiplatelet agents;
- e) Certain chemotherapy drugs or immunosuppressant drugs associated with microangiopathic haemolytic anaemia/TMA;
- f) Active autoimmune diseases.

In cases where alternative causes of TMA have not been adequately excluded, additional information may be required from the prescriber to clarify the diagnosis before approval of the application.

Note Patients must be screened for genetic mutations known to confer a high risk of aHUS. These results should be submitted to Services Australia when they become available. Once the results have been submitted to Services Australia, they do not have to be resubmitted in subsequent applications.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Services Australia website at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be submitted online using the form upload facility in Health Professional Online Services (HPOS) at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/hpos

Or mailed to:

Services Australia
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Atypical haemolytic uraemic syndrome (aHUS)

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received PBS-subsidised eculizumab under the initial treatment phase for this condition; OR
- Patient must have received PBS-subsidised eculizumab under the switch from ravulizumab in the initial treatment phase for this condition; OR
- Patient must have received PBS-subsidised eculizumab under the switch from ravulizumab in the continuing treatment phase for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated on-going treatment response with PBS-subsidised eculizumab for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not have experienced treatment failure with eculizumab for this condition in the most recent treatment phase, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 80 weeks of eculizumab treatment in total under this restriction; OR
- Patient must not receive more than 104 weeks supply of a C5 inhibitor under the initial and continuing treatment restrictions if they had switched C5 inhibitors during the course of initial and continuing treatment, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment per continuing treatment course authorised under this restriction.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a prescriber who is either: (i) a haematologist, (ii) a nephrologist; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner who has consulted at least one of the above mentioned specialist types, with agreement reached that the patient should be treated with this pharmaceutical benefit on this occasion, **AND**
- Patient must be undergoing treatment with one C5 inhibitor therapy only at any given time.

A treatment response is defined as:

(1) Normalisation of haematology as demonstrated by at least 2 of the following: (i) platelet count, (ii) haptoglobin, (iii) lactate dehydrogenase (LDH); and

(2) One of the following:

- a) an increase in eGFR of > 25% from baseline, where the baseline is the eGFR measurement immediately prior to commencing treatment with a C5 inhibitor; or
- b) an eGFR within +/- 25% from baseline; or
- c) an avoidance of dialysis-dependence but worsening of kidney function with a reduction in eGFR 25% from baseline.

PBS-subsidised treatment with eculizumab will not be permitted if a patient has experienced treatment failure with eculizumab in the most recent treatment phase prior to the treatment phase where this application is sought.

A treatment failure is defined as a patient who is:

- (1) Dialysis-dependent at the time of application and has failed to demonstrate significant resolution of extra-renal complications if originally presented; or
- (2) On dialysis and has been on dialysis for 4 months of the previous 6 months while receiving a PBS-subsidised C5 inhibitor, and has failed to demonstrate significant resolution of extra-renal complications if originally presented.

The authority application must include the following measures of response to the prior course of treatment, including serial haematological results (every 3 months while the patient is receiving treatment).

The authority application must be in writing and must include all of the following:

- (1) A completed authority prescription form(s);
- (2) A completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice);

- (3) A measurement of body weight at the time of application;
- (4) Results of genetic testing, if not previously submitted;
- (5) A family history of aHUS, if applicable;
- (6) A history of kidney transplant if applicable (especially if required due to aHUS);
- (7) An inclusion of the individual consequences of recurrent disease, if applicable;
- (8) Evidence that the patient has had a treatment response including haematological results of no more than 1 week old at the time of application (platelet count, haptoglobin and LDH); and an eGFR level of no more than 1 week old at the time of application;
- (9) Evidence that the patient has not experienced treatment failure, including a supporting statement with clinical evidence that the patient does not require dialysis, unless the indication for continuing eculizumab is severe extra-renal complications that have significantly improved;
- (10) If the indication for continuing eculizumab is severe extra-renal complications, then a supporting statement with clinical evidence that any initial extra-renal complications of TMA have significantly improved is required.

This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of the prior treatment. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with eculizumab.

Note At the time of authority application, medical practitioners must request the appropriate number of vials to provide sufficient drug for 4 weeks and up to 5 repeats, according to the specified dosage in the approved Product Information (PI).

A maximum of up to 80 weeks of eculizumab treatment (or 104 weeks if switching C5 inhibitors during the course of initial and continuing treatment) is allowed under this restriction, however an authority application must be submitted every 24 weeks under this restriction if patient is deemed eligible.

Applications for treatment with this drug where the dose and dosing frequency exceeds that specified in the approved PI will not be approved.

Authority required

Atypical haemolytic uraemic syndrome (aHUS)

Treatment Phase: Extended Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received PBS-subsidised eculizumab under the continuing treatment phase for this condition; OR
- Patient must have received PBS-subsidised eculizumab under the switch from ravulizumab in the continuing treatment phase for this condition; OR
- Patient must have received PBS-subsidised eculizumab under the switch from ravulizumab in the extended continuing treatment phase for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated on-going treatment response with PBS-subsidised eculizumab for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not have experienced treatment failure with eculizumab for this condition in the most recent treatment phase, **AND**
- Patient must have a TMA-related cardiomyopathy as evidenced by left ventricular ejection fraction < 40% on current objective measurement; OR
- Patient must have severe TMA-related neurological impairment; OR
- Patient must have severe TMA-related gastrointestinal impairment; OR
- Patient must have severe TMA-related pulmonary impairment on current objective measurement; OR
- Patient must have grade 4 or 5 chronic kidney disease (eGFR of less than 30 mL/min); OR
- Patient must have a high risk of aHUS recurrence in the short term in the absence of continued treatment with eculizumab, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment per continuing treatment course authorised under this restriction.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a prescriber who is either: (i) a haematologist, (ii) a nephrologist; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner who has consulted at least one of the above mentioned specialist types, with agreement reached that the patient should be treated with this pharmaceutical benefit on this occasion, **AND**
- Patient must be undergoing treatment with one C5 inhibitor therapy only at any given time.

A treatment response is defined as:

(1) Normalisation of haematology as demonstrated by at least 2 of the following: (i) platelet count, (ii) haptoglobin, (iii) lactate dehydrogenase (LDH); and

(2) One of the following:

- a) an increase in eGFR of > 25% from baseline, where the baseline is the eGFR measurement immediately prior to commencing treatment with a C5 inhibitor; or
- b) an eGFR within +/- 25% from baseline; or
- c) an avoidance of dialysis-dependence but worsening of kidney function with a reduction in eGFR 25% from baseline.

PBS-subsidised treatment with eculizumab will not be permitted if a patient has experienced treatment failure with eculizumab in the most recent treatment phase prior to the treatment phase where this application is sought.

A treatment failure is defined as a patient who is:

(1) Dialysis-dependent at the time of application and has failed to demonstrate significant resolution of extra-renal complications if originally presented; or

(2) On dialysis and has been on dialysis for 4 months of the previous 6 months while receiving a PBS-subsidised C5 inhibitor, and has failed to demonstrate significant resolution of extra-renal complications if originally presented.

The authority application must include the following measures of response to the prior course of treatment, including serial haematological results (every 3 months while the patient is receiving treatment).

The authority application must be in writing and must include all of the following:

- (1) A completed authority prescription form(s);
 - (2) A completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice);
 - (3) A measurement of body weight at the time of application;
 - (4) Results of genetic testing, if not previously submitted;
 - (5) A family history of aHUS, if applicable;
 - (6) A history of multiple episodes of aHUS before commencing eculizumab treatment, if applicable;
 - (7) A history of kidney transplant, if applicable (especially if required due to aHUS);
 - (8) An inclusion of the individual consequences of recurrent disease;
 - (9) A supporting statement with clinical evidence of severe TMA-related cardiomyopathy (including current LVEF result), neurological impairment, gastrointestinal impairment or pulmonary impairment;
 - (10) Evidence that the patient has had a treatment response including haematological results of no more than 4 weeks old at the time of application (platelet count, haptoglobin and LDH); and an eGFR level of no more than 4 weeks old at the time of application;
 - (11) Evidence that the patient has not experienced treatment failure, including a supporting statement with clinical evidence that the patient does not require dialysis, unless the indication for continuing eculizumab is severe extra-renal complications that have significantly improved;
 - (12) If the indication for continuing eculizumab is severe extra-renal complications, then a supporting statement with clinical evidence that any initial extra-renal complications of TMA have significantly improved is required.
- This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of the prior treatment. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with eculizumab.

Note At the time of authority application, medical practitioners must request the appropriate number of vials to provide sufficient drug for 4 weeks and up to 5 repeats, according to the specified dosage in the approved Product Information (PI). Applications for treatment with this drug where the dose and dosing frequency exceeds that specified in the approved PI will not be approved.

Authority required

Atypical haemolytic uraemic syndrome (aHUS)

Treatment Phase: Recommencement of treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have demonstrated treatment response to previous treatment with PBS-subsidised eculizumab for this condition; OR
- Patient must have received PBS-subsidised eculizumab under the switch from ravulizumab in the recommencement treatment phase for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not have experienced treatment failure with eculizumab for this condition in the most recent treatment phase, **AND**
- Patient must have the following clinical conditions prior to recommencing C5 inhibitor treatment: (i) either significant haemolysis as measured by low/absent haptoglobin; or presence of schistocytes on the blood film; or lactate dehydrogenase (LDH) above normal; **AND** (ii) either platelet consumption as measured by either 25% decline from patient baseline or thrombocytopenia (platelet count $<150 \times 10^9/L$); OR (iii) TMA-related organ impairment including on recent biopsy, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a prescriber who is either: (i) a haematologist, (ii) a nephrologist; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner who has consulted at least one of the above mentioned specialist types, with agreement reached that the patient should be treated with this pharmaceutical benefit on this occasion, **AND**
- Patient must be undergoing treatment with one C5 inhibitor therapy only at any given time.

A treatment response is defined as:

- (1) Normalisation of haematology as demonstrated by at least 2 of the following: (i) platelet count, (ii) haptoglobin, (iii) lactate dehydrogenase (LDH); and
- (2) One of the following:
 - a) an increase in eGFR of $> 25\%$ from baseline, where the baseline is the eGFR measurement immediately prior to commencing treatment with a C5 inhibitor; or
 - b) an eGFR within $\pm 25\%$ from baseline; or
 - c) an avoidance of dialysis-dependence but worsening of kidney function with a reduction in eGFR 25% from baseline.

PBS-subsidised treatment with eculizumab will not be permitted if a patient has experienced treatment failure with eculizumab in the most recent treatment phase prior to the treatment phase where this application is sought.

A treatment failure is defined as a patient who is:

- (1) Dialysis-dependent at the time of application and has failed to demonstrate significant resolution of extra-renal complications if originally presented; or
- (2) On dialysis and has been on dialysis for 4 months of the previous 6 months while receiving a PBS-subsidised C5 inhibitor, and has failed to demonstrate significant resolution of extra-renal complications if originally presented.

The authority application must include the following measures of response to the prior course of treatment, including serial haematological results (every 3 months while the patient is receiving treatment).

The authority application must be in writing and must include all of the following:

- (1) A completed authority prescription form(s);
- (2) A completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice);

- (3) A measurement of body weight at the time of application;
- (4) Results of genetic testing, if not previously submitted;
- (5) A family history of aHUS if applicable;
- (6) A history of multiple episodes of aHUS following the treatment break, if applicable;
- (7) A history of kidney transplant if applicable (especially if required due to aHUS);
- (8) An inclusion of the individual consequences of recurrent disease;
- (9) A supporting statement with clinical evidence of TMA-related organ damage including current (within one week of application) haematological results (platelet count, haptoglobin and LDH), eGFR level, and, if applicable, on recent biopsy;
- (10) Evidence that the patient has had a treatment response to their previous treatment with eculizumab;
- (11) Evidence that the patient has not experienced treatment failure, including a supporting statement with clinical evidence that the patient does not require dialysis, unless the indication for continuing eculizumab is severe extra-renal complications that have significantly improved;
- (12) If the indication for continuing eculizumab is severe extra-renal complications, then a supporting statement with clinical evidence that any initial extra-renal complications of TMA have significantly improved is required.

Note At the time of authority application, medical practitioners must request the appropriate number of vials to provide sufficient drug for 4 weeks and up to 5 repeats, according to the specified dosage in the approved Product Information (PI). Applications for treatment with this drug where the dose and dosing frequency exceeds that specified in the approved PI will not be approved.

Note A raise in LDH alone is not a sufficient reason to recommence a C5 inhibitor, but thrombocytopenia with one marker of haemolysis (such as raised LDH, presence of schistocytes, or low/absence of haptoglobin) is an accepted reason to consider commencement of C5 inhibitor treatment.

Note Kidney transplantation/dialysis is not a contraindication to commencement of C5 inhibitor treatment.

Authority required

Atypical haemolytic uraemic syndrome (aHUS)

Treatment Phase: Continuing commencement of treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received PBS-subsidised eculizumab under the commencement of treatment phase for this condition; OR
- Patient must have received PBS-subsidised eculizumab under the switch from ravulizumab in the commencement treatment phase for this condition; OR
- Patient must have received PBS-subsidised eculizumab under the switch from ravulizumab in the continuing commencement of treatment phase for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated ongoing treatment response to 'Recommencement of treatment' with a C5 inhibitor for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not have experienced treatment failure with eculizumab for this condition in the most recent treatment phase, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment with eculizumab per continuing treatment course authorised under this restriction.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a prescriber who is either: (i) a haematologist, (ii) a nephrologist; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner who has consulted at least one of the above mentioned specialist types, with agreement reached that the patient should be treated with this pharmaceutical benefit on this occasion, **AND**
- Patient must be undergoing treatment with one C5 inhibitor therapy only at any given time.

A treatment response is defined as:

(1) Normalisation of haematology as demonstrated by at least 2 of the following: (i) platelet count, (ii) haptoglobin, (iii) lactate dehydrogenase (LDH); and

(2) One of the following:

- a) an increase in eGFR of > 25% from baseline, where the baseline is the eGFR measurement immediately prior to commencing treatment with a C5 inhibitor; or
- b) an eGFR within +/- 25% from baseline; or
- c) an avoidance of dialysis-dependence but worsening of kidney function with a reduction in eGFR 25% from baseline.

PBS-subsidised treatment with eculizumab will not be permitted if a patient has experienced treatment failure with eculizumab in the most recent treatment phase prior to the treatment phase where this application is sought.

A treatment failure is defined as a patient who is:

- (1) Dialysis-dependent at the time of application and has failed to demonstrate significant resolution of extra-renal complications if originally presented; or
- (2) On dialysis and has been on dialysis for 4 months of the previous 6 months while receiving a PBS-subsidised C5 inhibitor, and has failed to demonstrate significant resolution of extra-renal complications if originally presented.

The authority application must include the following measures of response to the prior course of treatment, including serial haematological results (every 3 months while the patient is receiving treatment).

The authority application must be in writing and must include all of the following:

- (1) A completed authority prescription form(s);
- (2) A completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice);
- (3) A measurement of body weight at the time of application;
- (4) Results of genetic testing, if not previously submitted;
- (5) A family history of aHUS, if applicable;
- (6) A history of multiple episodes of aHUS before recommencing eculizumab treatment, if applicable;

- (7) A history of kidney transplant if applicable (especially if required due to aHUS);
- (8) An inclusion of the individual consequences of recurrent disease, if applicable;
- (9) Evidence that the patient has had a treatment response including haematological results of no more than 1 week old at the time of application (platelet count, haptoglobin and LDH); and an eGFR level of no more than 1 week old at the time of application;
- (10) Evidence that the patient has not experienced treatment failure, including a supporting statement with clinical evidence that the patient does not require dialysis, unless the indication for continuing eculizumab is severe extra-renal complications that have significantly improved;
- (11) If the indication for continuing eculizumab is severe extra-renal complications, then a supporting statement with clinical evidence that any initial extra-renal complications of TMA have significantly improved is required.
- This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of the prior treatment. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with eculizumab.

Note At the time of authority application, medical practitioners must request the appropriate number of vials to provide sufficient drug for 4 weeks and up to 5 repeats, according to the specified dosage in the approved Product Information (PI). Applications for treatment with this drug where the dose and dosing frequency exceeds that specified in the approved PI will not be approved.

Authority required

Atypical haemolytic uraemic syndrome (aHUS)

Treatment Phase: Switch from PBS-subsidised ravulizumab (all phases) - loading dose

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised ravulizumab under the 'Initial treatment' restriction for this condition; OR
- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised ravulizumab under the 'Continuing treatment' restriction for this condition; OR
- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised ravulizumab under the 'Extended continuing treatment' restriction for this condition; OR
- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised ravulizumab under the 'Recommendation of treatment' restriction for this condition; OR
- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised ravulizumab under the 'Continuing recommendation of treatment' restriction for this condition; OR
- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised ravulizumab under the 'Grandfather (transitioning from non-PBS to PBS-subsidised treatment)' restriction for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have/had ADAMTS-13 activity of greater than or equal to 10% on a blood sample, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of C5 inhibitor supply for this current treatment phase under this restriction.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a prescriber who is either: (i) a haematologist, (ii) a nephrologist; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner who has consulted at least one of the above mentioned specialist types, with agreement reached that the patient should be treated with this pharmaceutical benefit on this occasion, **AND**
- Patient must be undergoing treatment with one C5 inhibitor therapy only at any given time.

The application must indicate the most recent treatment phase that the patient is switching from.

For patients who are switching C5 inhibitors, the next application should be sought under the next relevant treatment phase. Serial haematological results (every 3 months while the patient is receiving treatment) must be provided with every subsequent application for treatment.

The authority application must be in writing and must include all of the following:

- (1) A completed authority prescription form(s);
- (2) A completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice);
- (3) A measurement of body weight at the time of application;
- (4) Results of genetic testing, if not previously submitted.

Note At the time of authority application, medical practitioners must request the appropriate number of vials to provide sufficient drug for 24 weeks of treatment, according to the specified dosage in the approved Product Information (PI). An appropriate amount of drug (maximum quantity in units) may require prescribing both strengths. Consider strengths and combinations that minimise drug wastage. A separate authority prescription form must be completed for each strength requested.

Applications for treatment with this drug where the dose and dosing frequency exceeds that specified in the approved PI will not be approved.

eculizumab 300 mg/30 mL injection, 30 mL vial

10194M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	5689.00	Soliris [XI]

■ INFLIXIMAB

Note TREATMENT OF COMPLEX REFRACTORY FISTULISING CROHN DISEASE

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines for patients with complex refractory fistulising Crohn disease. Where the term 'biological medicine' appears in the following notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, infliximab and ustekinumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the PBS-subsidised biological medicines for this condition at any one time.

From 1 April 2011, under the PBS, all patients will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate agent. Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab while they continue to show a response to therapy. A patient who received PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab treatment prior to 1 April 2011 is considered to have started their treatment cycle as of 1 April 2011.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab more than twice.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment for this condition 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy for this condition before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of biological medicine therapy in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years, may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed 3 trials or fewer of biological medicine therapy in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years, may commence a new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab therapy after 1 April 2011.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab therapy in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1- new patient or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years); or

(ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2 - change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iii) a patient wishes to recommence treatment with adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2 - change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years).

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab and ustekinumab and 14 weeks of therapy for infliximab.

From 1 April 2011, a patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy for adalimumab and ustekinumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for infliximab, and this assessment must be conducted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a biological medicine, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment under the Initial 1, or Initial 2 treatment restrictions.

For the second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that an assessment of a patient's response is conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap if eligible to the alternate biological medicine within the same treatment cycle.

A patient may trial the alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug two times within the same treatment cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

A patient who is not able to complete an initial treatment course for a biological medicine will be deemed to have failed treatment with that biological medicine unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

A response to treatment is to be determined by comparison of current disease activity measurements relative to the baseline measurements submitted with the first authority application for adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the eligibility for continuing treatment must be assessed according to these revised baseline measurements.

(4) Recommencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to recommence treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).
Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Services Australia website at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be submitted online using the form upload facility in Health Professional Online Services (HPOS) at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/hpos
Or mailed to:
Services Australia
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Complex refractory Fistulising Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Subsequent continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

An adequate response is defined as:

- (a) a decrease from baseline in the number of open draining fistulae of greater than or equal to 50%; and/or
- (b) a marked reduction in drainage of all fistula(e) from baseline, together with less pain and induration as reported by the patient.

Applications for authorisation must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Fistulising Crohn Disease PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes a completed Fistula Assessment form including the date of the assessment of the patient's condition.

The most recent fistula assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

Each application for subsequent continuing treatment with this drug must include an assessment of the patient's response to the prior course of therapy. If the response assessment is not provided at the time of application the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment, unless the patient has experienced serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

Patients are eligible to receive continuing treatment with this drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain a response.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate quantity of vials, based on the weight of the patient, to provide for infusions at a dose of 5 mg per kg eight weekly. Up to a maximum of 2 repeats will be authorised.

infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial

11412P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	272.03	^a Inflectra [PF] ^a Renflexis [OQ]	^a Remicade [JC]

■ INFLIXIMAB

Note TREATMENT OF COMPLEX REFRACTORY FISTULISING CROHN DISEASE

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines for patients with complex refractory fistulising Crohn disease. Where the term 'biological medicine' appears in the following notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, infliximab and ustekinumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the PBS-subsidised biological medicines for this condition at any one time.

From 1 April 2011, under the PBS, all patients will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate agent. Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab while they continue to show a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab treatment prior to 1 April 2011 is considered to have started their treatment cycle as of 1 April 2011.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab more than twice.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment for this condition 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy for this condition before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of biological medicine therapy in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years, may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed 3 trials or fewer of biological medicine therapy in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years, may commence a new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab therapy after 1 April 2011.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

- (i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab therapy in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1- new patient or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years); or
- (ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2 - change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or
- (iii) a patient wishes to recommence treatment with adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2 - change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years).

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab and ustekinumab and 14 weeks of therapy for infliximab.

From 1 April 2011, a patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy for adalimumab and ustekinumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for infliximab, and this assessment must be conducted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a biological medicine, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment under the Initial 1, or Initial 2 treatment restrictions.

For the second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that an assessment of a patient's response is conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap if eligible to the alternate biological medicine within the same treatment cycle.

A patient may trial the alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug two times within the same treatment cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

A patient who is not able to complete an initial treatment course for a biological medicine will be deemed to have failed treatment with that biological medicine unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

A response to treatment is to be determined by comparison of current disease activity measurements relative to the baseline measurements submitted with the first authority application for adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the eligibility for continuing treatment must be assessed according to these revised baseline measurements.

(4) Recommencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to recommence treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity.

Note Authority applications for increased quantities/ repeats (where relevant) may be made by telephone to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

9732

Complex refractory Fistulising Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Subsequent continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological agent treatment for this condition in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug.

An adequate response is defined as:

- (a) a decrease from baseline in the number of open draining fistulae of greater than or equal to 50%; and/or

(b) a marked reduction in drainage of all fistula(e) from baseline, together with less pain and induration as reported by the patient.

The measurement of response to the prior course of therapy must be documented in the patient's medical notes.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.

Patients are eligible to receive subsequent continuing treatment with this drug in courses of up to 24 weeks at a dose of 5 mg per kg per dose providing they continue to sustain the response.

infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial

11432Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	5	2	..	*1315.97	^a Inflectra [PF]	^a Renflexis [OQ]

■ INFLIXIMAB

Note TREATMENT OF COMPLEX REFRACTORY FISTULISING CROHN DISEASE

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines for patients with complex refractory fistulising Crohn disease. Where the term 'biological medicine' appears in the following notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, infliximab and ustekinumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the PBS-subsidised biological medicines for this condition at any one time.

From 1 April 2011, under the PBS, all patients will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate agent. Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab while they continue to show a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab treatment prior to 1 April 2011 is considered to have started their treatment cycle as of 1 April 2011.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab more than twice.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment for this condition 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy for this condition before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of biological medicine therapy in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years, may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed 3 trials or fewer of biological medicine therapy in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years, may commence a new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab therapy after 1 April 2011.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab therapy in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1- new patient or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years); or

(ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2 - change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iii) a patient wishes to recommence treatment with adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2 - change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years).

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab and ustekinumab and 14 weeks of therapy for infliximab.

From 1 April 2011, a patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy for adalimumab and ustekinumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for infliximab, and this assessment must be conducted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a biological medicine, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment under the Initial 1, or Initial 2 treatment restrictions.

For the second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that an assessment of a patient's response is conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap if eligible to the alternate biological medicine within the same treatment cycle.

A patient may trial the alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug two times within the same treatment cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

A patient who is not able to complete an initial treatment course for a biological medicine will be deemed to have failed treatment with that biological medicine unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

A response to treatment is to be determined by comparison of current disease activity measurements relative to the baseline measurements submitted with the first authority application for adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the eligibility for continuing treatment must be assessed according to these revised baseline measurements.

(4) Recommencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to recommence treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity.

Authority required

Complex refractory Fistulising Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment (new patient or Recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy - Initial 1)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have confirmed Crohn disease, defined by standard clinical, endoscopic and/or imaging features, including histological evidence, with the diagnosis confirmed by a gastroenterologist or a consultant physician, **AND**
- Patient must have an externally draining enterocutaneous or rectovaginal fistula.

Applications for authorisation must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Fistulising Crohn Disease PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

(i) a completed current Fistula Assessment Form including the date of assessment of the patient's condition.

The most recent fistula assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

A maximum quantity and number of repeats to provide for an initial course of this drug consisting of 3 doses at 5 mg per kg body weight per dose to be administered at weeks 0, 2 and 6, will be authorised.

An assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made up to 12 weeks after the first dose (up to 6 weeks following the third dose) so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated.

This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for the first continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

Note Biosimilar prescribing policy

Prescribing of the biosimilar brand Inflectra or Renflexis is encouraged for treatment naive patients.

Note Encouraging biosimilar prescribing for treatment naive patients is Government policy. A viable biosimilar market is expected to result in reduced costs for biological medicines, allowing the Government to reinvest in new treatments. Further information can be found on the Medicines webpage (www.health.gov.au/health-topics/medicines).

Note Prescribers must include the proprietary name (brand) on the prescription to ensure the appropriate item is approved.

Note It is recommended that an application for the first continuing treatment is submitted to the Department of Human Services at the time of the 12 week assessment, to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the first continuing treatment criteria for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Services Australia website at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be submitted online using the form upload facility in Health Professional Online Services (HPOS) at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/hpos

Or mailed to:

Services Australia
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Complex refractory Fistulising Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Change or Recommencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years (Initial 2)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed PBS-subsidised therapy with this drug for this condition more than once in the current treatment cycle.

Applications for authorisation must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Fistulising Crohn Disease PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

- (i) a completed current Fistula Assessment Form including the date of assessment of the patient's condition; and
- (ii) details of prior biological medicine treatment including details of date and duration of treatment.

The most recent fistula assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment was approved under an initial treatment restriction, the patient must have been assessed for response to that course following a minimum of 12 weeks therapy for adalimumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for infliximab and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied by the results of the most recent course of biological medicine therapy within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

If the response assessment to the previous course of biological medicine treatment is not submitted as detailed above, the patient will be deemed to have failed therapy with that particular course of biological medicine.

A maximum quantity and number of repeats to provide for an initial course of this drug consisting of 3 doses at 5 mg per kg body weight per dose to be administered at weeks 0, 2 and 6, will be authorised.

An assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made up to 12 weeks after the first dose (up to 6 weeks following the third dose) so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated.

This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for the first continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment.

Where a response assessment is not provided within this timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

Note It is recommended that an application for the first continuing treatment is submitted to the Department of Human Services at the time of the 12 week assessment, to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the first continuing treatment criteria for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday). Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Services Australia website at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au Applications for authority to prescribe should be submitted online using the form upload facility in Health Professional Online Services (HPOS) at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/hpos Or mailed to:
Services Australia
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Complex refractory Fistulising Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: First continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug.

An adequate response is defined as:

- (a) a decrease from baseline in the number of open draining fistulae of greater than or equal to 50%; and/or
- (b) a marked reduction in drainage of all fistula(e) from baseline, together with less pain and induration as reported by the patient.

Applications for authorisation must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Fistulising Crohn Disease PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes a completed Fistula Assessment form including the date of the assessment of the patient's condition.

The most recent fistula assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

The application for first continuing treatment with this drug must include an assessment of the patient's response to the initial course of treatment. The assessment must be made up to 12 weeks after the first dose so that there is adequate time for a

response to be demonstrated. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course.

Where a response assessment is not provided within this timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment with this drug will be authorised under this restriction.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate number of vials, based on the weight of the patient, to provide for infusions at a dose of 5 mg per kg eight weekly.

Up to a maximum of 2 repeats will be authorised.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Services Australia website at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be submitted online using the form upload facility in Health Professional Online Services (HPOS) at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/hpos

Or mailed to:

Services Australia

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Complex refractory Fistulising Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Balance of supply

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial treatment (new patient or Recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy - Initial 1) restriction to complete the 3 doses (the initial infusion regimen at 0, 2 and 6 weeks); OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years (Initial 2) restriction to complete the 3 doses (the initial infusion regimen at 0, 2 and 6 weeks); OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the first continuing treatment or subsequent continuing treatment restrictions to complete 24 weeks of treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 3 doses (Initial 1 or Initial 2 treatment) or 2 repeats (first Continuing or Subsequent Continuing treatment).

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete the balance of supply may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial

9674E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	272.03	^a Inflectra [PF] ^a Renflexis [OQ]	^a Remicade [JC]

■ LUMACAFTOR + IVACAFTOR

Note For the purposes of this restriction, CFTR modulators, regardless if they are available as a single drug or in combination, are currently: elexacaftor, ivacaftor, lumacaftor, tezacaftor.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Services Australia website at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be submitted online using the form upload facility in Health Professional Online Services (HPOS) at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/hpos

Or mailed to:

Services Australia

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Cystic fibrosis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist respiratory physician with expertise in cystic fibrosis or in consultation with a specialist respiratory physician with expertise in cystic fibrosis if attendance is not possible due to geographic isolation, **AND**

- Must be treated in a centre with expertise in cystic fibrosis or in consultation with a centre with expertise in cystic fibrosis if attendance is not possible due to geographic isolation.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be homozygous for the F508del mutation in the cystic fibrosis transmembrane conductance regulator (CFTR) gene, **AND**
- The treatment must be given concomitantly with standard therapy for this condition, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised cystic fibrosis transmembrane conductance regulator (CFTR) modulator therapy for this condition.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be 1 year of age or older.

This pharmaceutical benefit is not PBS-subsidised for this condition in a patient who is currently receiving one of the strong CYP3A4 inducers outlined in the Product Information.

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription; and
- (2) a completed Cystic Fibrosis Authority Application Supporting Information Form; and
- (3) details of the pathology report substantiating the patient being homozygous for the F508del mutation on the CFTR gene - quote each of the: (i) name of the pathology report provider, (ii) date of pathology report, (iii) unique identifying number/code that links the pathology result to the individual patient; and
- (4) current CYP3A4 inhibitors, CYP3A4 inducers and IV antibiotics.

Authority required

Cystic fibrosis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist respiratory physician with expertise in cystic fibrosis or in consultation with a specialist respiratory physician with expertise in cystic fibrosis if attendance is not possible due to geographic isolation, **AND**
- Must be treated in a centre with expertise in cystic fibrosis or in consultation with a centre with expertise in cystic fibrosis if attendance is not possible due to geographic isolation.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised cystic fibrosis transmembrane conductance regulator (CFTR) modulator therapy for this condition, **AND**
- The treatment must be given concomitantly with standard therapy for this condition.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be 1 year of age or older.

This pharmaceutical benefit is not PBS-subsidised for this condition in a patient who is currently receiving one of the strong CYP3A4 inducers outlined in the Product Information.

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription; and
- (2) a completed Cystic Fibrosis Continuing Authority Application Supporting Information Form; and
- (3) current CYP3A4 inhibitors, CYP3A4 inducers and IV antibiotics.

lumacaftor 100 mg + ivacaftor 125 mg granules, 56 sachets

11841F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	±1	5	..	17860.87	Orkambi [VR]

lumacaftor 150 mg + ivacaftor 188 mg granules, 56 sachets

11848N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	±1	5	..	17860.87	Orkambi [VR]

lumacaftor 75 mg + ivacaftor 94 mg granules, 56 sachets

13795C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	±1	5	..	17860.87	Orkambi [VR]

■ LUMACAFITOR + IVACAFITOR

Note For the purposes of this restriction, CFTR modulators, regardless if they are available as a single drug or in combination, are currently: elxacaftor, ivacaftor, lumacaftor, tezacaftor.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday to Friday). Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Services Australia website at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au. Applications for authority to prescribe should be submitted online using the form upload facility in Health Professional Online Services (HPOS) at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/hpos. Or mailed to:
Services Australia
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Cystic fibrosis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist respiratory physician with expertise in cystic fibrosis or in consultation with a specialist respiratory physician with expertise in cystic fibrosis if attendance is not possible due to geographic isolation, **AND**
- Must be treated in a centre with expertise in cystic fibrosis or in consultation with a centre with expertise in cystic fibrosis if attendance is not possible due to geographic isolation.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be homozygous for the F508del mutation in the cystic fibrosis transmembrane conductance regulator (CFTR) gene, **AND**
- The treatment must be given concomitantly with standard therapy for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have either chronic sinopulmonary disease or gastrointestinal and nutritional abnormalities, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised cystic fibrosis transmembrane conductance regulator (CFTR) modulator therapy for this condition.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be 12 years of age or older.

This pharmaceutical benefit is not PBS-subsidised for this condition in a patient who is currently receiving one of the strong CYP3A4 inducers outlined in the Product Information.

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription; and
- (2) a completed Cystic Fibrosis Authority Application Supporting Information Form; and
- (3) details of the pathology report substantiating the patient being homozygous for the F508del mutation on the CFTR gene - quote each of the: (i) name of the pathology report provider, (ii) date of pathology report, (iii) unique identifying number/code that links the pathology result to the individual patient; and
- (4) current CYP3A4 inhibitors, CYP3A4 inducers and IV antibiotics.

Authority required

Cystic fibrosis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist respiratory physician with expertise in cystic fibrosis or in consultation with a specialist respiratory physician with expertise in cystic fibrosis if attendance is not possible due to geographic isolation, **AND**
- Must be treated in a centre with expertise in cystic fibrosis or in consultation with a centre with expertise in cystic fibrosis if attendance is not possible due to geographic isolation.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- The treatment must be given concomitantly with standard therapy for this condition, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised cystic fibrosis transmembrane conductance regulator (CFTR) modulator therapy for this condition.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be 12 years of age or older.

This pharmaceutical benefit is not PBS-subsidised for this condition in a patient who is currently receiving one of the strong CYP3A4 inducers outlined in the Product Information.

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription; and
- (2) a completed Cystic Fibrosis Continuing Authority Application Supporting Information Form; and
- (3) current CYP3A4 inhibitors, CYP3A4 inducers and IV antibiotics.

lumacaftor 200 mg + ivacaftor 125 mg tablet, 112

11463H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	17860.87	Orkambi [VR]

▪ **LUMACAFTOR + IVACAFTOR**

Note For the purposes of this restriction, CFTR modulators, regardless if they are available as a single drug or in combination, are currently: elexacaftor, ivacaftor, lumacaftor, tezacaftor.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday to Friday). Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Services Australia website at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au. Applications for authority to prescribe should be submitted online using the form upload facility in Health Professional Online Services (HPOS) at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/hpos

Or mailed to:

Services Australia
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Cystic fibrosis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist respiratory physician with expertise in cystic fibrosis or in consultation with a specialist respiratory physician with expertise in cystic fibrosis if attendance is not possible due to geographic isolation, **AND**
- Must be treated in a centre with expertise in cystic fibrosis or in consultation with a centre with expertise in cystic fibrosis if attendance is not possible due to geographic isolation.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be homozygous for the F508del mutation in the cystic fibrosis transmembrane conductance regulator (CFTR) gene, **AND**
- The treatment must be given concomitantly with standard therapy for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have either chronic sinopulmonary disease or gastrointestinal and nutritional abnormalities, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised cystic fibrosis transmembrane conductance regulator (CFTR) modulator therapy for this condition.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged between 6 and 11 years inclusive.

This pharmaceutical benefit is not PBS-subsidised for this condition in a patient who is currently receiving one of the strong CYP3A4 inducers outlined in the Product Information.

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription; and
- (2) a completed Cystic Fibrosis Authority Application Supporting Information Form; and
- (3) details of the pathology report substantiating the patient being homozygous for the F508del mutation on the CFTR gene - quote each of the: (i) name of the pathology report provider, (ii) date of pathology report, (iii) unique identifying number/code that links the pathology result to the individual patient; and
- (4) current CYP3A4 inhibitors, CYP3A4 inducers and IV antibiotics.

Authority required

Cystic fibrosis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist respiratory physician with expertise in cystic fibrosis or in consultation with a specialist respiratory physician with expertise in cystic fibrosis if attendance is not possible due to geographic isolation, **AND**
- Must be treated in a centre with expertise in cystic fibrosis or in consultation with a centre with expertise in cystic fibrosis if attendance is not possible due to geographic isolation.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised cystic fibrosis transmembrane conductance regulator (CFTR) modulator therapy for this condition, **AND**
- The treatment must be given concomitantly with standard therapy for this condition.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged between 6 and 11 years inclusive.

This pharmaceutical benefit is not PBS-subsidised for this condition in a patient who is currently receiving one of the strong CYP3A4 inducers outlined in the Product Information.

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription; and
- (2) a completed Cystic Fibrosis Continuing Authority Application Supporting Information Form; and
- (3) current CYP3A4 inhibitors, CYP3A4 inducers and IV antibiotics.

lumacaftor 100 mg + ivacaftor 125 mg tablet, 112

11464J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	17860.87	Orkambi [VR]

■ **POMALIDOMIDE**

Caution This drug is a category X drug and must not be given to pregnant women. Pregnancy in female patients or in the partners of male patients must be avoided during treatment and for 1 month after cessation of treatment.

Note Patients receiving pomalidomide under the PBS listing must be registered in the risk management program relevant for the brand of pomalidomide being prescribed and dispensed: Pomolide - Juno's Pregnancy Prevention Program; Pomalyst - i-access program; Pomalidomide Sandoz - Pregnancy Prevention Program.

Note Applications for authorisation under this restriction may be made in real time using the Online PBS Authorities system (see www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/HPOS) or by telephone by contacting Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday to Friday).

Authority required

Multiple myeloma

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment with triple therapy (this drug, bortezomib and dexamethasone)

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be confirmed by a histological diagnosis, **AND**
- The treatment must form part of triple combination therapy limited to: (i) this drug, (ii) bortezomib, (iii) dexamethasone, **AND**
- Patient must have progressive disease after at least one prior therapy that is either: (i) lenalidomide monotherapy, (ii) contains lenalidomide, **AND**
- Patient must have undergone or be ineligible for a stem cell transplant.

Progressive disease is defined as at least 1 of the following:

- (a) at least a 25% increase and an absolute increase of at least 5 g per L in serum M protein (monoclonal protein); or
- (b) at least a 25% increase in 24-hour urinary light chain M protein excretion, and an absolute increase of at least 200 mg per 24 hours; or
- (c) in oligo-secretory and non-secretory myeloma patients only, at least a 50% increase in the difference between involved free light chain and uninvolved free light chain; or
- (d) at least a 25% relative increase and at least a 10% absolute increase in plasma cells in a bone marrow aspirate or on biopsy; or
- (e) an increase in the size or number of lytic bone lesions (not including compression fractures); or
- (f) at least a 25% increase in the size of an existing or the development of a new soft tissue plasmacytoma (determined by clinical examination or diagnostic imaging); or
- (g) development of hypercalcaemia (corrected serum calcium greater than 2.65 mmol per L not attributable to any other cause).

Oligo-secretory and non-secretory patients are defined as having active disease with less than 10 g per L serum M protein.

Authority required

Multiple myeloma

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment with triple therapy (this drug, bortezomib and dexamethasone)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- The treatment must form part of triple combination therapy limited to: (i) this drug, (ii) bortezomib, (iii) dexamethasone, **AND**
- Patient must not have developed disease progression while receiving PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Progressive disease is defined as at least 1 of the following:

- (a) at least a 25% increase and an absolute increase of at least 5 g per L in serum M protein (monoclonal protein); or
- (b) at least a 25% increase in 24-hour urinary light chain M protein excretion, and an absolute increase of at least 200 mg per 24 hours; or
- (c) in oligo-secretory and non-secretory myeloma patients only, at least a 50% increase in the difference between involved free light chain and uninvolved free light chain; or
- (d) at least a 25% relative increase and at least a 10% absolute increase in plasma cells in a bone marrow aspirate or on biopsy; or
- (e) an increase in the size or number of lytic bone lesions (not including compression fractures); or
- (f) at least a 25% increase in the size of an existing or the development of a new soft tissue plasmacytoma (determined by clinical examination or diagnostic imaging); or
- (g) development of hypercalcaemia (corrected serum calcium greater than 2.65 mmol per L not attributable to any other cause).

Oligo-secretory and non-secretory patients are defined as having active disease with less than 10 g per L serum M protein.

pomalidomide 3 mg capsule, 14

12668R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	1914.09	Pomalidomide Sandoz [SZ] Pomolide [JU]	Pomalyst [CJ]

pomalidomide 4 mg capsule, 14

12661J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	2535.99	Pomalidomide Sandoz [SZ] Pomolide [JU]	Pomalyst [CJ]

pomalidomide 1 mg capsule, 14

13813B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	655.16	Pomolide [JU]

pomalidomide 2 mg capsule, 14

13812Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	1292.18	Pomolide [JU]

■ POMALIDOMIDE

Caution This drug is a category X drug and must not be given to pregnant women. Pregnancy in female patients or in the partners of male patients must be avoided during treatment and for 1 month after cessation of treatment.

Note Patients receiving pomalidomide under the PBS listing must be registered in the risk management program relevant for the brand of pomalidomide being prescribed and dispensed: Pomolide - Juno's Pregnancy Prevention Program; Pomalyst - i-access program; Pomalidomide Sandoz - Pregnancy Prevention Program.

Authority required

Multiple myeloma

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - dual therapy in combination with dexamethasone

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must form part of dual combination therapy limited to: (i) this drug, (ii) dexamethasone, **AND**
- Patient must have undergone or be ineligible for a primary stem cell transplant, **AND**
- Patient must have experienced treatment failure with lenalidomide, unless contraindicated or not tolerated according to the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information, **AND**
- Patient must have experienced treatment failure with bortezomib, unless contraindicated or not tolerated according to the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information.

Bortezomib treatment failure is the absence of achieving at least a partial response or as progressive disease during treatment or within 6 months of discontinuing treatment with bortezomib. Lenalidomide treatment failure is progressive disease during treatment or within 6 months of discontinuing treatment with lenalidomide.

Progressive disease is defined as at least 1 of the following:

- (a) at least a 25% increase and an absolute increase of at least 5 g per L in serum M protein (monoclonal protein); or
- (b) at least a 25% increase in 24-hour urinary light chain M protein excretion, and an absolute increase of at least 200 mg per 24 hours; or
- (c) in oligo-secretory and non-secretory myeloma patients only, at least a 50% increase in the difference between involved free light chain and uninvolved free light chain; or
- (d) at least a 25% relative increase and at least a 10% absolute increase in plasma cells in a bone marrow aspirate or on biopsy; or
- (e) an increase in the size or number of lytic bone lesions (not including compression fractures); or
- (f) at least a 25% increase in the size of an existing or the development of a new soft tissue plasmacytoma (determined by clinical examination or diagnostic imaging); or
- (g) development of hypercalcaemia (corrected serum calcium greater than 2.65 mmol per L not attributable to any other cause).

Oligo-secretory and non-secretory patients are defined as having active disease with less than 10 g per L serum M protein.

The authority application must be made via the Online PBS Authorities System (real time assessment), or in writing via HPOS form upload or mail and must include:

- (1) details (date, unique identifying number/code or provider number) of the reports demonstrating the patient has failed treatment with lenalidomide, including the dates of treatment or the details of the contraindication to or details of the nature and severity of the intolerance to lenalidomide according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information; and
- (2) details (date, unique identifying number/code or provider number) of the reports demonstrating the patient has failed treatment with bortezomib, including the dates of treatment or the details of the contraindication to or details of the nature and severity of the intolerance to bortezomib according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information.

All reports must be documented in the patient's medical records.

If the application is submitted through HPOS form upload or mail, it must include:

- (i) A completed authority prescription form; and
- (ii) A completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice).

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Services Australia website at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au

Applications for authorisation under this restriction should be made in real time using the Online PBS Authorities system (see www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/hpos)

Alternatively, applications for authority to prescribe can be submitted online using the form upload facility in Health Professional Online Services (HPOS) at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/hpos

Or mailed to:

Services Australia
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Multiple myeloma

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment - dual therapy in combination with dexamethasone

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not have developed disease progression while receiving PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**

- The treatment must form part of dual combination therapy limited to: (i) this drug, (ii) dexamethasone.

Progressive disease is defined as at least 1 of the following:

- (a) at least a 25% increase and an absolute increase of at least 5 g per L in serum M protein (monoclonal protein); or
- (b) at least a 25% increase in 24-hour urinary light chain M protein excretion, and an absolute increase of at least 200 mg per 24 hours; or
- (c) in oligo-secretory and non-secretory myeloma patients only, at least a 50% increase in the difference between involved free light chain and uninvolved free light chain; or
- (d) at least a 25% relative increase and at least a 10% absolute increase in plasma cells in a bone marrow aspirate or on biopsy; or

- (e) an increase in the size or number of lytic bone lesions (not including compression fractures); or
- (f) at least a 25% increase in the size of an existing or the development of a new soft tissue plasmacytoma (determined by clinical examination or diagnostic imaging); or
- (g) development of hypercalcaemia (corrected serum calcium greater than 2.65 mmol per L not attributable to any other cause).

Note Applications for authorisation under this restriction may be made in real time using the Online PBS Authorities system (see www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/HPOS) or by telephone by contacting Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday to Friday).

pomalidomide 1 mg capsule, 21

13814C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	978.55	Pomolide [JU]

pomalidomide 2 mg capsule, 21

13811X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	1914.09	Pomolide [JU]

■ RAVULIZUMAB

Caution C5 inhibitors increase the risk of meningococcal infections (septicaemia and/or meningitis).

Please consult the approved PI for information about vaccination against meningococcal infection.

Note Complement 5 (C5) inhibitors are defined as eculizumab or ravulizumab

Note C5 inhibitors are not PBS-subsidised to treat TMA caused by conditions other than aHUS. Examples of TMA caused by conditions other than aHUS may include the following but not limited to:

- a) Active malignancy;
- b) Active HIV infection;
- c) Hematopoietic stem cell transplants;
- d) Various drugs including quinine, high-dose calcineurin inhibitors, antiplatelet agents;
- e) Certain chemotherapy drugs or immunosuppressant drugs associated with microangiopathic haemolytic anaemia/TMA;
- f) Active autoimmune diseases.

In cases where alternative causes of TMA have not been adequately excluded, additional information may be required from the prescriber to clarify the diagnosis before approval of the application.

Note Patients must be screened for genetic mutations known to confer a high risk of aHUS. These results should be submitted to Services Australia when they become available. Once the results have been submitted to Services Australia, they do not have to be resubmitted in subsequent applications.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday to Friday).
Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Services Australia website at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be submitted online using the form upload facility in Health Professional Online Services (HPOS) at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/hpos
Or mailed to:
Services Australia
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note At the time of authority application, medical practitioners must request the appropriate number of vials to provide sufficient drug for 2 weeks of treatment, according to the specified dosage in the approved Product Information (PI).
An appropriate amount of drug (maximum quantity in units) may require prescribing both strengths. Consider strengths and combinations that minimise drug wastage. A separate authority prescription form must be completed for each strength requested.
Applications for treatment with this drug where the dose and dosing frequency exceeds that specified in the approved PI will not be approved.

Authority required

Atypical haemolytic uraemic syndrome (aHUS)

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial (new patient) loading dose

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have active and progressing thrombotic microangiopathy (TMA) caused by aHUS, **AND**
- Patient must have ADAMTS-13 activity of greater than or equal to 10% on a blood sample taken prior to plasma exchange or infusion; or, if ADAMTS-13 activity was not collected prior to plasma exchange or infusion, patient must have platelet counts of greater than $30 \times 10^9/L$ and a serum creatinine of greater than 150 mol/L, **AND**
- Patient must have a confirmed negative STEC (Shiga toxin-producing E.Coli) result if the patient has had diarrhoea in the preceding 14 days, **AND**
- Patient must have clinical features of active organ damage or impairment, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 2 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a prescriber who is either: (i) a haematologist, (ii) a nephrologist; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner who has consulted at least one of the above mentioned specialist types, with agreement reached that the patient should be treated with this pharmaceutical benefit on this occasion, **AND**

- Patient must be undergoing treatment with one C5 inhibitor therapy only at any given time.

This drug is not PBS-subsidised if it is prescribed to an in-patient in a public hospital setting.

Evidence of active and progressing TMA is defined by the following:

(1) A platelet count of less than $150 \times 10^9/L$; and evidence of at least two of the following:

- (i) presence of schistocytes on blood film;
- (ii) low or absent haptoglobin;
- (iii) lactate dehydrogenase (LDH) above normal range; or

(2) In recipients of a kidney transplant for end-stage kidney disease due to aHUS, a kidney biopsy confirming TMA; and

(3) Evidence of at least one of the following clinical features of active TMA-related organ damage or impairment is defined as below:

(a) kidney impairment as demonstrated by one or more of the following:

(i) a decline in estimated Glomerular Filtration Rate (eGFR) of greater than 20% in a patient who has pre-existing kidney impairment;

(ii) a serum creatinine (sCr) of greater than the upper limit of normal (ULN) in a patient who has no history of pre-existing kidney impairment;

(iii) a sCr of greater than the age-appropriate ULN in paediatric patients;

(iv) a renal biopsy consistent with aHUS;

(b) onset of TMA-related neurological impairment;

(c) onset of TMA-related cardiac impairment;

(d) onset of TMA-related gastrointestinal impairment;

(e) onset of TMA-related pulmonary impairment.

Claims of non-renal TMA-related organ damage should be made at the point of application for initial PBS-subsidised ravulizumab (where possible), and should be supported by objective clinical measures.

The prescriber's cover letter should establish that the observed organ damage is directly linked to active and progressing TMA, particularly when indirect causes such as severe thrombocytopenia, hypertension and acute renal failure are present at the time of the initial organ impairment.

Serial haematological results (every 3 months while the patient is receiving treatment) must be provided with every subsequent application for treatment.

The authority application must be in writing and must include all of the following:

(1) A completed authority prescription form(s);

(2) A completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice);

(3) A detailed cover letter from the prescriber;

(4) A measurement of body weight at the time of application;

(5) The result of ADAMTS-13 activity on a blood sample taken prior to plasma exchange or infusion; the date and time that the sample for the ADAMTS-13 assay was collected, and the dates and times of any plasma exchanges or infusions that were undertaken in the 2 weeks prior to collection of the ADAMTS-13 assay;

(6) In the case that a sample for ADAMTS-13 assay was not collected prior to plasma exchange or infusion, measurement of ADAMTS-13 activity must be taken 7-10 days following the last plasma exchange or infusion. The ADAMTS-13 result must be submitted to Services Australia within 13 days of commencement of ravulizumab treatment in order for the patient to be considered as eligible for further PBS-subsidised C5 inhibitor treatment, under Initial balance of supply;

(7) A confirmed negative STEC result if the patient has had diarrhoea in the preceding 14 days;

(8) Evidence of active and progressing TMA, including pathology results where relevant. Evidence of the onset of TMA-related neurological, cardiac, gastrointestinal or pulmonary impairment requires a supporting statement with clinical evidence in patient records. All tests must have been performed within 4 weeks of application;

(9) For all patients, a recent measurement of eGFR, platelets and two of either LDH, haptoglobin or schistocytes of no more than 1 week old at the time of application.

Two authority prescription forms will be required to cover for the 26 weeks of initial therapy with ravulizumab, one for the loading dose and one for the 24 week balance which can be sought under the Balance of Supply.

Note The Authority application should be accompanied by a cover letter from the prescriber, providing complete details on:

- a) Presenting clinical features, including history, acute treatment and medications;
- b) Results of testing for genetic mutations (if available);
- c) Family history of aHUS, especially in first-degree relatives;
- d) Patient's prior history of episodes of active and progressing TMA caused by aHUS;
- e) Exclusion of alternative causes of TMA;
- f) History of renal or other organ transplant (if any);
- g) Any other matters considered relevant by the prescriber.

In cases where there are discordant results (for example, an equivocal biopsy result in the absence of objective evidence of haemolysis) the cover letter should articulate the prescriber's interpretation of the clinical data and how a diagnosis of aHUS is supported by the available evidence.

Authority required

Atypical haemolytic uraemic syndrome (aHUS)

Treatment Phase: Switch from PBS-subsidised eculizumab (all phases) - loading dose

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised eculizumab under the 'Initial treatment' restriction for this condition; OR
- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised eculizumab under the 'Continuing treatment' restriction for this condition; OR

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised eculizumab under the 'Extended continuing treatment' restriction for this condition; OR
- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised eculizumab under the 'Recommendation of treatment' restriction for this condition; OR
- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised eculizumab under the 'Continuing recommendation of treatment' restriction for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have/had ADAMTS-13 activity of greater than or equal to 10% on a blood sample, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 2 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a prescriber who is either: (i) a haematologist, (ii) a nephrologist; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner who has consulted at least one of the above mentioned specialist types, with agreement reached that the patient should be treated with this pharmaceutical benefit on this occasion, **AND**
- Patient must be undergoing treatment with one C5 inhibitor therapy only at any given time.

This drug is not PBS-subsidised if it is prescribed to an in-patient in a public hospital setting.

The application must indicate the most recent treatment phase that the patient is switching from.

For patients who are switching C5 inhibitors, the next application should be sought under the next relevant treatment phase.

Serial haematological results (every 3 months while the patient is receiving treatment) must be provided with every subsequent application for treatment.

The authority application must be in writing and must include all of the following:

- (1) A completed authority prescription form(s);
- (2) A completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice);
- (3) A measurement of body weight at the time of application;
- (4) Results of genetic testing, if not previously submitted.

Authority required

Atypical haemolytic uraemic syndrome (aHUS)

Treatment Phase: Recommendation of treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have demonstrated treatment response to previous treatment with a PBS-subsidised C5 inhibitor for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not have experienced treatment failure with ravulizumab for this condition in the most recent treatment phase, **AND**
- Patient must have the following clinical conditions prior to recommencing C5 inhibitor treatment: (i) either significant haemolysis as measured by low/absent haptoglobin; or presence of schistocytes on the blood film; or lactate dehydrogenase (LDH) above normal; **AND** (ii) either platelet consumption as measured by either 25% decline from patient baseline or thrombocytopenia (platelet count $<150 \times 10^9/L$); OR (iii) TMA-related organ impairment including on recent biopsy.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a prescriber who is either: (i) a haematologist, (ii) a nephrologist; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner who has consulted at least one of the above mentioned specialist types, with agreement reached that the patient should be treated with this pharmaceutical benefit on this occasion, **AND**
- Patient must be undergoing treatment with one C5 inhibitor therapy only at any given time.

This drug is not PBS-subsidised if it is prescribed to an in-patient in a public hospital setting.

A treatment response is defined as:

(1) Normalisation of haematology as demonstrated by at least 2 of the following: (i) platelet count, (ii) haptoglobin, (iii) lactate dehydrogenase (LDH); and

(2) One of the following:

- a) an increase in eGFR of $> 25\%$ from baseline, where the baseline is the eGFR measurement immediately prior to commencing treatment with a C5 inhibitor; or
- b) an eGFR within $\pm 25\%$ from baseline; or
- c) an avoidance of dialysis-dependence but worsening of kidney function with a reduction in eGFR 25% from baseline.

PBS-subsidised treatment with ravulizumab will not be permitted if a patient has experienced treatment failure with ravulizumab in the most recent treatment phase prior to the treatment phase where this application is sought.

A treatment failure is defined as a patient who is:

- (1) Dialysis-dependent at the time of application and has failed to demonstrate significant resolution of extra-renal complications if originally presented; or
- (2) On dialysis and has been on dialysis for 4 months of the previous 6 months while receiving a PBS-subsidised C5 inhibitor, and has failed to demonstrate significant resolution of extra-renal complications if originally presented.

The authority application must include the following measures of response to the prior course of treatment, including serial haematological results (every 3 months while the patient is receiving treatment).

The authority application must be in writing and must include all of the following:

- (1) A completed authority prescription form(s);
- (2) A completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice);
- (3) A measurement of body weight at the time of application;
- (4) Results of genetic testing, if not previously submitted;
- (5) A family history of aHUS if applicable;
- (6) A history of multiple episodes of aHUS following the treatment break, if applicable;

- (7) A history of kidney transplant if applicable (especially if required due to aHUS);
- (8) An inclusion of the individual consequences of recurrent disease;
- (9) A supporting statement with clinical evidence of TMA-related organ damage including current (within one week of application) haematological results (platelet count, haptoglobin and LDH), eGFR level, and, if applicable, on recent biopsy;
- (10) Evidence that the patient has had a treatment response to their previous treatment with a C5 inhibitor;
- (11) Evidence that the patient has not experienced treatment failure, including a supporting statement with clinical evidence that the patient does not require dialysis, unless the indication for continuing ravulizumab is severe extra-renal complications that have significantly improved;
- (12) If the indication for continuing ravulizumab is severe extra-renal complications, then a supporting statement with clinical evidence that any initial extra-renal complications of TMA have significantly improved is required.
- Two authority prescription forms will be required to cover for the 26 weeks of recommencement therapy with ravulizumab, one for the loading dose and one for the 24 week balance which can be sought under the Balance of Supply.

Note A raise in LDH alone is not a sufficient reason to recommence a C5 inhibitor, but thrombocytopenia with one marker of haemolysis (such as raised LDH, presence of schistocytes, or low/absence of haptoglobin) is an accepted reason to consider recommencement of C5 inhibitor treatment.

Note Kidney transplantation/dialysis is not a contraindication to recommencement of C5 inhibitor treatment.

ravulizumab 1.1 g/11 mL injection, 11 mL vial

13802K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	24153.48	Ultomiris [XI]

ravulizumab 300 mg/3 mL injection, 3 mL vial

13791W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	6622.49	Ultomiris [XI]

■ RAVULIZUMAB

Caution C5 inhibitors increase the risk of meningococcal infections (septicaemia and/or meningitis).

Please consult the approved PI for information about vaccination against meningococcal infection.

Note Complement 5 (C5) inhibitors are defined as eculizumab or ravulizumab

Note C5 inhibitors are not PBS-subsidised to treat TMA caused by conditions other than aHUS. Examples of TMA caused by conditions other than aHUS may include the following but not limited to:

- Active malignancy;
- Active HIV infection;
- Hematopoietic stem cell transplants;
- Various drugs including quinine, high-dose calcineurin inhibitors, antiplatelet agents;
- Certain chemotherapy drugs or immunosuppressant drugs associated with microangiopathic haemolytic anaemia/TMA;
- Active autoimmune diseases.

In cases where alternative causes of TMA have not been adequately excluded, additional information may be required from the prescriber to clarify the diagnosis before approval of the application.

Note Patients must be screened for genetic mutations known to confer a high risk of aHUS. These results should be submitted to Services Australia when they become available. Once the results have been submitted to Services Australia, they do not have to be resubmitted in subsequent applications.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday to Friday). Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Services Australia website at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be submitted online using the form upload facility in Health Professional Online Services (HPOS) at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/hpos

Or mailed to:
Services Australia
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Atypical haemolytic uraemic syndrome (aHUS)

Treatment Phase: Balance of Supply - maintenance doses

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received PBS-subsidised loading dose of ravulizumab for this condition for this current treatment phase, **AND**
- Patient must have/had ADAMTS-13 activity of greater than or equal to 10% on a blood sample, **AND**
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy to complete the maximum allowable treatment under their specified treatment phase, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under the relevant treatment phase.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a prescriber who is either: (i) a haematologist, (ii) a nephrologist; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner who has consulted at least one of the above mentioned specialist types, with agreement reached that the patient should be treated with this pharmaceutical benefit on this occasion, **AND**

- Patient must be undergoing treatment with one C5 inhibitor therapy only at any given time.

This drug is not PBS-subsidised if it is prescribed to an in-patient in a public hospital setting.

ADAMTS-13 activity result must have been submitted to Services Australia. In the case that a sample for ADAMTS-13 activity taken prior to plasma exchange or infusion was not available at the time of application for Initial treatment, ADAMTS-13 activity must have been measured 7-10 days following the last plasma exchange or infusion and must have been submitted to Services Australia within 13 days of commencement of ravulizumab. The date and time that the sample for the ADAMTS-13 assay was collected, and the dates and times of the last, if any, plasma exchange or infusion that was undertaken in the 2 weeks prior to collection of the ADAMTS-13 assay must also have been provided to Services Australia. Serial haematological results (every 3 months while the patient is receiving treatment) must be provided with every subsequent application for treatment.

Note At the time of authority application, medical practitioners must request the appropriate number of vials to provide sufficient drug for 8 weeks of treatment and up to 2 repeats, according to the specified dosage in the approved Product Information (PI). With 2 repeat prescriptions, this treatment phase listing intends to provide approximately 24 weeks of treatment. An appropriate amount of drug (maximum quantity in units) may require prescribing both strengths. Consider strengths and combinations that minimise drug wastage. A separate authority prescription form must be completed for each strength requested.

Applications for treatment with this drug where the dose and dosing frequency exceeds that specified in the approved PI will not be approved.

Note Services Australia will contact the prescriber by telephone after a written application has been submitted.

Authority required

Atypical haemolytic uraemic syndrome (aHUS)

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received PBS-subsidised ravulizumab under the initial treatment phase for this condition; OR
- Patient must have received PBS-subsidised ravulizumab under the switch from eculizumab in the continuing treatment phase for this condition; OR
- Patient must have received PBS-subsidised ravulizumab under the grandfather restriction for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated ongoing treatment response with PBS-subsidised ravulizumab for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not have experienced treatment failure with ravulizumab for this condition in the most recent treatment phase, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 72 weeks of ravulizumab treatment in total under this restriction; OR
- Patient must not receive more than 104 weeks supply of a C5 inhibitor under the initial and continuing treatment restrictions if they had switched C5 inhibitors during the course of initial and continuing treatment, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment with ravulizumab per continuing treatment course authorised under this restriction.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a prescriber who is either: (i) a haematologist, (ii) a nephrologist; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner who has consulted at least one of the above mentioned specialist types, with agreement reached that the patient should be treated with this pharmaceutical benefit on this occasion, **AND**
- Patient must be undergoing treatment with one C5 inhibitor therapy only at any given time.

This drug is not PBS-subsidised if it is prescribed to an in-patient in a public hospital setting.

A treatment response is defined as:

(1) Normalisation of haematology as demonstrated by at least 2 of the following: (i) platelet count, (ii) haptoglobin, (iii) lactate dehydrogenase (LDH); and

(2) One of the following:

- a) an increase in eGFR of > 25% from baseline, where the baseline is the eGFR measurement immediately prior to commencing treatment with a C5 inhibitor; or
- b) an eGFR within +/- 25% from baseline; or
- c) an avoidance of dialysis-dependence but worsening of kidney function with a reduction in eGFR 25% from baseline.

PBS-subsidised treatment with ravulizumab will not be permitted if a patient has experienced treatment failure with ravulizumab in the most recent treatment phase prior to the treatment phase where this application is sought.

A treatment failure is defined as a patient who is:

(1) Dialysis-dependent at the time of application and has failed to demonstrate significant resolution of extra-renal complications if originally presented; or

(2) On dialysis and has been on dialysis for 4 months of the previous 6 months while receiving a PBS-subsidised C5 inhibitor, and has failed to demonstrate significant resolution of extra-renal complications if originally presented.

The authority application must include the following measures of response to the prior course of treatment, including serial haematological results (every 3 months while the patient is receiving treatment).

The authority application must be in writing and must include all of the following:

- (1) A completed authority prescription form(s);
- (2) A completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice);
- (3) A measurement of body weight at the time of application;
- (4) Results of genetic testing, if not previously submitted;
- (5) A family history of aHUS, if applicable;
- (6) A history of kidney transplant if applicable (especially if required due to aHUS);
- (7) An inclusion of the individual consequences of recurrent disease, if applicable;

(8) Evidence that the patient has had a treatment response including haematological results of no more than 1 week old at the time of application (platelet count, haptoglobin and LDH); and an eGFR level of no more than 1 week old at the time of application;

(9) Evidence that the patient has not experienced treatment failure, including a supporting statement with clinical evidence that the patient does not require dialysis, unless the indication for continuing ravulizumab is severe extra-renal complications that have significantly improved;

(10) If the indication for continuing ravulizumab is severe extra-renal complications, then a supporting statement with clinical evidence that any initial extra-renal complications of TMA have significantly improved is required.

This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of the prior treatment. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with ravulizumab.

Note At the time of authority application, medical practitioners must request the appropriate number of vials to provide sufficient drug for 8 weeks of treatment and up to 2 repeats, according to the specified dosage in the approved Product Information (PI). With 2 repeat prescriptions, this treatment phase listing intends to provide approximately 24 weeks of treatment per continuing course, i.e., an authority application must be submitted every 24 weeks under this restriction if patient is deemed eligible.

An appropriate amount of drug (maximum quantity in units) may require prescribing both strengths. Consider strengths and combinations that minimise drug wastage. A separate authority prescription form must be completed for each strength requested.

Applications for treatment with this drug where the dose and dosing frequency exceeds that specified in the approved PI will not be approved.

Authority required

Atypical haemolytic uraemic syndrome (aHUS)

Treatment Phase: Extended continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received PBS-subsidised ravulizumab under the continuing treatment phase for this condition; OR
- Patient must have received PBS-subsidised ravulizumab under the switch from eculizumab in the continuing treatment phase for this condition; OR
- Patient must have received PBS-subsidised ravulizumab under the switch from eculizumab in the extended continuing treatment phase for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated ongoing treatment response with PBS-subsidised ravulizumab for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not have experienced treatment failure with ravulizumab for this condition in the most recent treatment phase, **AND**
- Patient must have a TMA-related cardiomyopathy as evidenced by left ventricular ejection fraction < 40% on current objective measurement; OR
- Patient must have severe TMA-related neurological impairment; OR
- Patient must have severe TMA-related gastrointestinal impairment; OR
- Patient must have severe TMA-related pulmonary impairment on current objective measurement; OR
- Patient must have grade 4 or 5 chronic kidney disease (eGFR of less than 30 mL/min); OR
- Patient must have a high risk of aHUS recurrence in the short term in the absence of continued treatment with ravulizumab, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment with ravulizumab per continuing treatment course authorised under this restriction.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a prescriber who is either: (i) a haematologist, (ii) a nephrologist; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner who has consulted at least one of the above mentioned specialist types, with agreement reached that the patient should be treated with this pharmaceutical benefit on this occasion, **AND**
- Patient must be undergoing treatment with one C5 inhibitor therapy only at any given time.

This drug is not PBS-subsidised if it is prescribed to an in-patient in a public hospital setting.

A treatment response is defined as:

(1) Normalisation of haematology as demonstrated by at least 2 of the following: (i) platelet count, (ii) haptoglobin, (iii) lactate dehydrogenase (LDH); and

(2) One of the following:

a) an increase in eGFR of > 25% from baseline, where the baseline is the eGFR measurement immediately prior to commencing treatment with a C5 inhibitor; or

b) an eGFR within +/- 25% from baseline; or

c) an avoidance of dialysis-dependence but worsening of kidney function with a reduction in eGFR 25% from baseline.

PBS-subsidised treatment with ravulizumab will not be permitted if a patient has experienced treatment failure with ravulizumab in the most recent treatment phase prior to the treatment phase where this application is sought.

A treatment failure is defined as a patient who is:

(1) Dialysis-dependent at the time of application and has failed to demonstrate significant resolution of extra-renal complications if originally presented; or

(2) On dialysis and has been on dialysis for 4 months of the previous 6 months while receiving a PBS-subsidised C5 inhibitor, and has failed to demonstrate significant resolution of extra-renal complications if originally presented.

The authority application must include the following measures of response to the prior course of treatment, including serial haematological results (every 3 months while the patient is receiving treatment).

The authority application must be in writing and must include all of the following:

(1) A completed authority prescription form(s);

- (2) A completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice);
- (3) A measurement of body weight at the time of application;
- (4) Results of genetic testing, if not previously submitted;
- (5) A family history of aHUS, if applicable;
- (6) A history of multiple episodes of aHUS before commencing ravulizumab treatment, if applicable;
- (7) A history of kidney transplant, if applicable (especially if required due to aHUS);
- (8) An inclusion of the individual consequences of recurrent disease;
- (9) A supporting statement with clinical evidence of severe TMA-related cardiomyopathy (including current LVEF result), neurological impairment, gastrointestinal impairment or pulmonary impairment;
- (10) Evidence that the patient has had a treatment response including haematological results of no more than 4 weeks old at the time of application (platelet count, haptoglobin and LDH); and an eGFR level of no more than 4 weeks old at the time of application;
- (11) Evidence that the patient has not experienced treatment failure, including a supporting statement with clinical evidence that the patient does not require dialysis, unless the indication for continuing ravulizumab is severe extra-renal complications that have significantly improved;
- (12) If the indication for continuing ravulizumab is severe extra-renal complications, then a supporting statement with clinical evidence that any initial extra-renal complications of TMA have significantly improved is required.

This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of the prior treatment. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with ravulizumab.

Note At the time of authority application, medical practitioners must request the appropriate number of vials to provide sufficient drug for 8 weeks of treatment and up to 2 repeats, according to the specified dosage in the approved Product Information (PI). With 2 repeat prescriptions, this treatment phase listing intends to provide approximately 24 weeks of treatment per continuing course, i.e., an authority application must be submitted every 24 weeks under this restriction if patient is deemed eligible.

An appropriate amount of drug (maximum quantity in units) may require prescribing both strengths. Consider strengths and combinations that minimise drug wastage. A separate authority prescription form must be completed for each strength requested.

Applications for treatment with this drug where the dose and dosing frequency exceeds that specified in the approved PI will not be approved.

Authority required

Atypical haemolytic uraemic syndrome (aHUS)

Treatment Phase: Continuing recommencement of treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received PBS-subsidised ravulizumab under the 'Recommencement of treatment' restriction for this condition; OR
- Patient must have received PBS-subsidised ravulizumab under the switch from eculizumab 'Recommencement of treatment' restriction for this condition; OR
- Patient must have received PBS-subsidised ravulizumab under the switch from eculizumab 'Continuing treatment' restriction for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated ongoing treatment response to 'Recommencement of treatment' with a C5 inhibitor for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not have experienced treatment failure with ravulizumab for this condition in the most recent treatment phase, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment with ravulizumab per continuing treatment course authorised under this restriction.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a prescriber who is either: (i) a haematologist, (ii) a nephrologist; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner who has consulted at least one of the above mentioned specialist types, with agreement reached that the patient should be treated with this pharmaceutical benefit on this occasion, **AND**
- Patient must be undergoing treatment with one C5 inhibitor therapy only at any given time.

This drug is not PBS-subsidised if it is prescribed to an in-patient in a public hospital setting.

A treatment response is defined as:

(1) Normalisation of haematology as demonstrated by at least 2 of the following: (i) platelet count, (ii) haptoglobin, (iii) lactate dehydrogenase (LDH); and

(2) One of the following:

- a) an increase in eGFR of > 25% from baseline, where the baseline is the eGFR measurement immediately prior to commencing treatment with a C5 inhibitor; or
- b) an eGFR within +/- 25% from baseline; or
- c) an avoidance of dialysis-dependence but worsening of kidney function with a reduction in eGFR 25% from baseline.

PBS-subsidised treatment with ravulizumab will not be permitted if a patient has experienced treatment failure with ravulizumab in the most recent treatment phase prior to the treatment phase where this application is sought.

A treatment failure is defined as a patient who is:

- (1) Dialysis-dependent at the time of application and has failed to demonstrate significant resolution of extra-renal complications if originally presented; or
- (2) On dialysis and has been on dialysis for 4 months of the previous 6 months while receiving a PBS-subsidised C5 inhibitor, and has failed to demonstrate significant resolution of extra-renal complications if originally presented.

The authority application must include the following measures of response to the prior course of treatment, including serial haematological results (every 3 months while the patient is receiving treatment).

The authority application must be in writing and must include all of the following:

- (1) A completed authority prescription form(s);
- (2) A completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice);
- (3) A measurement of body weight at the time of application;
- (4) Results of genetic testing, if not previously submitted;
- (5) A family history of aHUS, if applicable;
- (6) A history of multiple episodes of aHUS before recommencing ravulizumab treatment, if applicable;
- (7) A history of kidney transplant if applicable (especially if required due to aHUS);
- (8) An inclusion of the individual consequences of recurrent disease, if applicable;
- (9) Evidence that the patient has had a treatment response including haematological results of no more than 1 week old at the time of application (platelet count, haptoglobin and LDH); and an eGFR level of no more than 1 week old at the time of application;
- (10) Evidence that the patient has not experienced treatment failure, including a supporting statement with clinical evidence that the patient does not require dialysis, unless the indication for continuing ravulizumab is severe extra-renal complications that have significantly improved;
- (11) If the indication for continuing ravulizumab is severe extra-renal complications, then a supporting statement with clinical evidence that any initial extra-renal complications of TMA have significantly improved is required.

This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of the prior treatment. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with ravulizumab.

Note At the time of authority application, medical practitioners must request the appropriate number of vials to provide sufficient drug for 8 weeks of treatment and up to 2 repeats, according to the specified dosage in the approved Product Information (PI). With 2 repeat prescriptions, this treatment phase listing intends to provide approximately 24 weeks of treatment per continuing course, i.e., an authority application must be submitted every 24 weeks under this restriction if patient is deemed eligible.

An appropriate amount of drug (maximum quantity in units) may require prescribing both strengths. Consider strengths and combinations that minimise drug wastage. A separate authority prescription form must be completed for each strength requested.

Applications for treatment with this drug where the dose and dosing frequency exceeds that specified in the approved PI will not be approved.

Authority required

Atypical haemolytic uraemic syndrome (aHUS)

Treatment Phase: Transitioning from non-PBS to PBS-subsidised treatment - Grandfather arrangements

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received non-PBS-subsidised therapy with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have met all other PBS eligibility criteria that a non-'Grandfather' patient would ordinarily be required to meet, meaning that at the time non-PBS supply was commenced, the patient: (i) had active and progressing thrombotic microangiopathy (TMA) caused by aHUS; (ii) had ADAMTS-13 activity of greater than or equal to 10% on a blood sample not confounded by any plasma exchange or infusion; (iii) had a confirmed negative STEC (Shiga toxin-producing E.Coli) result if the patient has had diarrhoea in the preceding 14 days of commencing ravulizumab treatment; (iv) had clinical features of active organ damage or impairment, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated ongoing treatment response with ravulizumab for this condition if received at least 26 weeks of initial non-PBS-subsidised therapy, **AND**
- Patient must not have experienced treatment failure with ravulizumab for this condition if they have received at least 26 weeks of initial non-PBS-subsidised therapy.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a prescriber who is either: (i) a haematologist, (ii) a nephrologist; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner who has consulted at least one of the above mentioned specialist types, with agreement reached that the patient should be treated with this pharmaceutical benefit on this occasion, **AND**
- Patient must be undergoing treatment with one C5 inhibitor therapy only at any given time.

This drug is not PBS-subsidised if it is prescribed to an in-patient in a public hospital setting.

Evidence of active and progressing TMA is defined by the following:

- (1) A platelet count of less than $150 \times 10^9/L$; and evidence of at least two of the following:

- (i) presence of schistocytes on blood film;
- (ii) low or absent haptoglobin;
- (iii) lactate dehydrogenase (LDH) above normal range; or

- (2) In recipients of a kidney transplant for end-stage kidney disease due to aHUS, a kidney biopsy confirming TMA; and
- (3) Evidence of at least one of the following clinical features of active TMA-related organ damage or impairment is defined as below:

- (a) kidney impairment as demonstrated by one or more of the following:

- (i) a decline in estimated Glomerular Filtration Rate (eGFR) of greater than 20% in a patient who has pre-existing kidney impairment;
- (ii) a serum creatinine (sCr) of greater than the upper limit of normal (ULN) in a patient who has no history of pre-existing kidney impairment;
- (iii) a sCr of greater than the age-appropriate ULN in paediatric patients;

- (iv) a renal biopsy consistent with aHUS;
- (b) onset of TMA-related neurological impairment;
- (c) onset of TMA-related cardiac impairment;
- (d) onset of TMA-related gastrointestinal impairment;
- (e) onset of TMA-related pulmonary impairment.

Claims of non-renal TMA-related organ damage should be made at the point of application for initial PBS-subsidised ravulizumab (where possible), and should be supported by objective clinical measures.

The prescriber's cover letter should establish that the observed organ damage is directly linked to active and progressing TMA, particularly when indirect causes such as severe thrombocytopenia, hypertension and acute renal failure are present at the time of the initial organ impairment.

Serial haematological results (every 3 months while the patient is receiving treatment) must be provided with every subsequent application for treatment.

The authority application must be in writing and must include all of the following:

- (1) A completed authority prescription form(s);
- (2) A completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice);
- (3) A detailed cover letter from the prescriber;
- (4) A measurement of body weight at the time of application;
- (5) The result of ADAMTS-13 activity on a blood sample taken prior to plasma exchange or infusion; the date and time that the sample for the ADAMTS-13 assay was collected, and the dates and times of any plasma exchanges or infusions that were undertaken in the two weeks prior to collection of the ADAMTS-13 assay;
- (6) A confirmed negative STEC result if the patient has had diarrhoea in the preceding 14 days of initiating treatment with non-PBS-subsidised ravulizumab;
- (7) Evidence of active and progressing TMA, including pathology results where relevant. Evidence of the onset of TMA-related neurological, cardiac, gastrointestinal or pulmonary impairment requires a supporting statement with clinical evidence in patient records. All tests must have been performed within 4 weeks of commencement of non-PBS-subsidised ravulizumab;
- (8) For patients who have received at least 26 weeks of ravulizumab treatment, a recent measurement of eGFR, platelets and two of either LDH, haptoglobin or schistocytes of no more than 1 week old at the time of application.

Note At the time of authority application, medical practitioners must request the appropriate number of vials to provide sufficient drug for the balance of the current treatment phase. 8 weeks of treatment and up to 2 repeats according to the specified dosage in the approved Product Information (PI) may be sought.

An appropriate amount of drug (maximum quantity in units) may require prescribing both strengths. Consider strengths and combinations that minimise drug wastage. A separate authority prescription form must be completed for each strength requested.

Applications for treatment with this drug where the dose and dosing frequency exceeds that specified in the approved PI will not be approved.

Note The Authority application should be accompanied by a cover letter from the prescriber, providing complete details on:

- a) Presenting clinical features, including history, acute treatment and medications;
- b) Results of testing for genetic mutations (if available);
- c) Family history of aHUS, especially in first-degree relatives;
- d) Patient's prior history of episodes of active and progressing TMA caused by aHUS;
- e) Exclusion of alternative causes of TMA;
- f) History of renal or other organ transplant (if any);
- g) Any other matters considered relevant by the prescriber.

In cases where there are discordant results (for example, an equivocal biopsy result in the absence of objective evidence of haemolysis) the cover letter should articulate the prescriber's interpretation of the clinical data and how a diagnosis of aHUS is supported by the available evidence.

Note Patients may qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once only. For continuing PBS-subsidised treatment, a 'Grandfathered' patient must qualify under the 'Continuing treatment' criteria.

ravulizumab 1.1 g/11 mL injection, 11 mL vial

13784L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	24153.48	Ultomiris [XI]

ravulizumab 300 mg/3 mL injection, 3 mL vial

13786N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	6622.49	Ultomiris [XI]

■ USTEKINUMAB

Note TREATMENT OF COMPLEX REFRACTORY FISTULISING CROHN DISEASE

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines for patients with complex refractory fistulising Crohn disease. Where the term 'biological medicine' appears in the following notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, infliximab and ustekinumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the PBS-subsidised biological medicines for this condition at any one time.

From 1 April 2011, under the PBS, all patients will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate agent. Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab while they continue to show a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab treatment prior to 1 April 2011 is considered to have started their treatment cycle as of 1 April 2011.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab more than twice.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment for this condition 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy for this condition before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of biological medicine therapy in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years, may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed 3 trials or fewer of biological medicine therapy in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years, may commence a new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab therapy after 1 April 2011.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab therapy in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1 - new patient or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years); or

(ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2 - change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iii) a patient wishes to recommence treatment with adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2 - change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years).

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab and ustekinumab and 14 weeks of therapy for infliximab.

From 1 April 2011, a patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy for adalimumab and ustekinumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for infliximab, and this assessment must be conducted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a biological medicine, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment under the Initial 1, or Initial 2 treatment restrictions.

For the second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that an assessment of a patient's response is conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap if eligible to the alternate biological medicine within the same treatment cycle.

A patient may trial the alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug two times within the same treatment cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

A patient who is not able to complete an initial treatment course for a biological medicine will be deemed to have failed treatment with that biological medicine unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

A response to treatment is to be determined by comparison of current disease activity measurements relative to the baseline measurements submitted with the first authority application for adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the eligibility for continuing treatment must be assessed according to these revised baseline measurements.

(4) Recommencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to recommence treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Complex refractory Fistulising Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have confirmed Crohn disease, defined by standard clinical, endoscopic and/or imaging features, including histological evidence, with the diagnosis confirmed by a gastroenterologist or a consultant physician, **AND**
- Patient must have an externally draining enterocutaneous or rectovaginal fistula.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Applications for authorisation must be made in writing and must include:

(1) two completed authority prescription forms; and

(2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice) which includes a completed current Fistula Assessment Form including the date of assessment of the patient's condition of no more than 4 weeks old at the time of application.

Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with every initial application for this drug. One prescription should be written under S100 (Highly Specialised Drugs) for a weight-based loading dose, containing a quantity of up to 4 vials of 130 mg and no repeats. The second prescription should be written under S85 (General) for 1 vial or pre-filled syringe of 90 mg and no repeats.

An assessment of a patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be conducted between 8 and 16 weeks of therapy.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

A maximum quantity of a weight-based loading dose is up to 4 vials with no repeats and the subsequent first dose of 90 mg with no repeats provide for an initial 16-week course of this drug will be authorised

Where fewer than 6 vials in total are requested at the time of the application, authority approvals for a sufficient number of vials based on the patient's weight to complete dosing at weeks 0 and 8 may be requested by telephone through the balance of supply restriction.

Under no circumstances will telephone approvals be granted for initial authority applications, or for treatment that would otherwise extend the initial treatment period.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Services Australia website at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be submitted online using the form upload facility in Health Professional Online Services (HPOS) at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/hpos

Or mailed to:

Services Australia
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Complex refractory Fistulising Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed PBS-subsidised therapy with this drug for this condition more than once in the current treatment cycle.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied with the assessment of response, conducted between 8 and 16 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from cessation of the most recent course of biological medicine. It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure treatment continuity for those who meet the continuing restriction.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

Applications for authorisation must be made in writing and must include:

(1) two completed authority prescription forms; and

(2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice) which includes the following:

- (i) a completed current Fistula Assessment Form including the date of assessment of the patient's condition; and
(ii) details of prior biological medicine treatment including details of date and duration of treatment.

Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with every initial application for this drug. One prescription should be written under S100 (Highly Specialised Drugs) for a weight-based loading dose, containing a quantity of up to 4 vials of 130 mg and no repeats. The second prescription should be written under S85 (General) for 1 vial or pre-filled syringe of 90 mg and no repeats.

The most recent fistula assessment must be no more than 4 weeks old at the time of application.

A maximum quantity of a weight-based loading dose is up to 4 vials with no repeats and the subsequent first dose of 90 mg with no repeats provide for an initial 16-week course of this drug will be authorised

Where fewer than 6 vials in total are requested at the time of the application, authority approvals for a sufficient number of vials based on the patient's weight to complete dosing at weeks 0 and 8 may be requested by telephone through the balance of supply restriction.

Under no circumstances will telephone approvals be granted for initial authority applications, or for treatment that would otherwise extend the initial treatment period.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Services Australia website at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be submitted online using the form upload facility in Health Professional Online Services (HPOS) at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/hpos

Or mailed to:

Services Australia
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Complex refractory Fistulising Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Initial 1 (new patient or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years), Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years) - balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of 5 years or more) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break of less than 5 years) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 16 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Note Applications for authorisation under this restriction may be made in real time using the Online PBS Authorities system (see www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/HPOS) or by telephone by contacting Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday to Friday).

ustekinumab 130 mg/26 mL injection, 26 mL vial

13804M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	4	..	..	*15284.69	Stelara [JC]

Highly Specialised Drugs Program (Public Hospital)

▪ ADALIMUMAB

Note TREATMENT OF PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE JUVENILE IDIOPATHIC ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) benefits listed with the indication of severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis.

Where the term 'biological medicine' appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to any PBS benefit where the PBS indication specifies: Severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis. Some benefits are not biological medicines, but are small molecules. However, for administrative purposes, these benefits are included within the term "biological medicine".

Treatment cycles:

From 1 December 2023, a patient receiving PBS-subsidised biological medicine is considered to be in a treatment cycle where they may switch to an alternate biological medicine without having to experience a disease flare. Under these interchangeability arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may:

- (i) continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy; and
- (ii) fail to respond or to sustain a response to each PBS-subsidised biological medicine once only. Therefore, once a patient fails to meet the response criteria for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine, they must change to an alternate biological medicine if they wish to continue PBS-subsidised biological treatment.

Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment, including serious infusion or injection related reactions, Steven's Johnson Syndrome, development of a demyelinating lesion, progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy and malignancy related to treatment with the biological medicine, is not considered as a treatment failure.

Where treatment has resulted in an inadequate response on 3 occasions a treatment cycle is considered to have been completed and there must be a 12-month break in PBS-subsidy from all biological medicines with the PBS indication 'severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis' before starting a new treatment cycle.

The length of a treatment break is measured from the date the most recent treatment with PBS-subsidised biological medicine was prescribed to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological medicine under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised biological medicine immediately prior to 1 December 2023 is considered to be in their first cycle as of 1 December 2023. A patient who has had a break in biological medicine treatment of at least 12 months immediately prior to making a new application, on or after 1 December 2023, will commence a new treatment cycle under the Initial 3 treatment restriction.

Where treatment has resulted in an inadequate response on fewer than 3 occasions in a treatment cycle and where a break in therapy of less than 12 months has occurred a further course of treatment may be commenced within the same treatment cycle.

Where treatment has resulted in an inadequate response on fewer than 3 occasions in a treatment cycle and where a break in therapy of more than 12 months has occurred a new treatment cycle must be commenced.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

Prescribing under the correct 'Treatment Phase' listing for the authority application:

(1) Initial treatment.

Apply under the 'Initial 1' treatment listing where the patient has never received a biological medicine for 'severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis'.

(2) Grandfather patients (tofacitinib only).

A patient who commenced treatment with tofacitinib for severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis prior to 1 December 2023 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the 'Grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion. Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further subsidised treatment must be prescribed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug. 'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle.

For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must qualify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a continuing patient.

(3) Continuing treatment.

Apply under the 'Continuing treatment' listing where the patient is experiencing an adequate response as defined in the restriction where there has been no change in prescribed biological medicine. Under no circumstance is continuing treatment to precede initial treatment. An authority application for continuing treatment is not to be made on the same day as initial treatment.

(4) Changing therapy.

Apply under the 'Initial 2' treatment listing. The indices of disease severity (joint count) or the prior non-biological medicine

therapy requirements will not need to be restated, except if the patient has had a break in therapy of more than 12 months who would then need to requalify under the initial 3 restrictions with respect to the indices of disease severity.

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application.

However, they cannot change to a particular biological medicine if it has failed to provide the patient with an adequate response within the same treatment cycle. A response assessment to the preceding supply of biological medicine must accompany the initial 2 authority application.

(5) Baseline measurements to determine response.

A response to treatment is to be determined by comparison of current disease activity measurements relative to the baseline measurements of the joint count provided with the first authority application for a biological medicine. However, prescribers may provide a new baseline measurement any time that an initial treatment authority application is provided within a treatment cycle and the eligibility for continuing treatment should be assessed according to the revised baseline measurement.

(6) Recommencement of treatment after a 12-month break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

Apply under the 'Initial 3' treatment listing.

(7) Withdrawal of treatment after sustained remission.

Withdrawal of treatment with biological medicine should be considered in a patient who has achieved and sustained complete remission of disease for 12 months. An assessment of demonstration of response to the current treatment should be conducted at the time treatment is ceased and the results retained in the patient's records. These results must be provided to Services Australia if subsequent authority applications are required.

Note Biosimilar prescribing policy

Prescribing of the biosimilar brand Amgevita, Adalicip, Hadlima, Hyrimoz, Idacio or Yuflyma is encouraged for treatment naive patients.

Note Encouraging biosimilar prescribing for treatment naive patients is Government policy. A viable biosimilar market is expected to result in reduced costs for biological medicines, allowing the Government to reinvest in new treatments. Further information can be found on the Medicines webpage (www.health.gov.au/health-topics/medicines).

Note Applications for authorisation under this restriction may be made in real time using the Online PBS Authorities system (see www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/HPOS) or by telephone by contacting Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday to Friday).

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the form adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL syringes and pharmaceutical benefits that have the form adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL syringes are equivalent for the purposes of substitution

Authority required

Severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a paediatric rheumatologist; OR
- Patient must be undergoing treatment under the supervision of a paediatric rheumatology treatment centre.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must not have received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated severe intolerance of, or toxicity due to, methotrexate; OR
- Patient must have demonstrated failure to achieve an adequate response to 1 or more of the following treatment regimens: (i) oral or parenteral methotrexate at a dose of at least 20 mg per square metre weekly, alone or in combination with oral or intra-articular corticosteroids, for a minimum of 3 months; (ii) oral or parenteral methotrexate at a dose of 20 mg weekly, alone or in combination with oral or intra-articular corticosteroids, for a minimum of 3 months; (iii) oral methotrexate at a dose of at least 10 mg per square metre weekly together with at least 1 other disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (DMARD), alone or in combination with corticosteroids, for a minimum of 3 months, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be under 18 years of age.

Severe intolerance to methotrexate is defined as intractable nausea and vomiting and general malaise unresponsive to manoeuvres, including reducing or omitting concomitant non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs) on the day of methotrexate administration, use of folic acid supplementation, or administering the dose of methotrexate in 2 divided doses over 24 hours.

Toxicity due to methotrexate is defined as evidence of hepatotoxicity with repeated elevations of transaminases, bone marrow suppression temporally related to methotrexate use, pneumonitis, or serious sepsis.

If treatment with methotrexate alone or in combination with another DMARD is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, details must be documented in the patient's medical records.

If intolerance to treatment develops during the relevant period of use, which is of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, details of this toxicity must be documented in the patient's medical records.

The following criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response and must be demonstrated in all patients at the time of the initial application:

(a) an active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; OR

(b) at least 4 active joints from the following list:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder, cervical spine and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

The assessment of response to prior treatment must be documented in the patient's medical records.

The joint count assessment must be performed preferably whilst still on DMARD treatment, but no longer than 4 weeks following cessation of the most recent prior treatment.

The following information must be provided by the prescriber at the time of application and documented in the patient's medical records:

- (a) the date of assessment of severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis; and
- (b) details of prior treatment including dose and duration of treatment.

At the time of authority application, medical practitioners must request the appropriate number of injections of appropriate strength, based on the weight of the patient, to provide a sufficient amount for two doses. Up to a maximum of 3 repeats will be authorised.

The assessment of the patient's response to the initial course of treatment must be conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment and no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the response assessment is not conducted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment in this treatment cycle.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.

Note Use of alternative DMARDs in children is dependent on approval by the Therapeutic Goods Administration as age restrictions may apply.

Note Details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted for the purposes of administering this restriction can be found on the Services Australia website at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au

Authority required

Severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 12 months)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a paediatric rheumatologist; OR
- Patient must be undergoing treatment under the supervision of a paediatric rheumatology treatment centre.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition during the current treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder, cervical spine and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

The assessment of response to treatment must be documented in the patient's medical records.

At the time of authority application, medical practitioners must request the appropriate number of injections of appropriate strength, based on the weight of the patient, to provide a sufficient amount for two doses. Up to a maximum of 3 repeats will be authorised.

An application for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition who wishes to change or recommence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by details of the evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, within the timeframes specified below.

The assessment of the patient's response to the most recent course of biological medicine must be conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment and no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the response assessment is not conducted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed that most recent course of treatment in this treatment cycle.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.

A patient who fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this treatment cycle. A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 12 months have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle under the initial 3 treatment restriction.

If a patient fails to respond to PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment 3 times they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy in this treatment cycle.

Authority required

Severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 12 months)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a paediatric rheumatologist; OR
- Patient must be undergoing treatment under the supervision of a paediatric rheumatology treatment centre.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have had a break in treatment of 12 months or more from the most recently approved PBS-subsidised biological medicine for this condition, **AND**

- The condition must have either: (a) a total active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; (b) at least 4 active major joints, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Active joints are defined as:

- (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or
- (ii) shoulder, cervical spine and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

All measurements must be no more than 4 weeks old at the time of this application and must be documented in the patient's medical records.

Where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of active joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of active joints.

At the time of authority application, medical practitioners must request the appropriate number of injections of appropriate strength, based on the weight of the patient, to provide a sufficient amount for two doses. Up to a maximum of 3 repeats will be authorised.

The following information must be provided by the prescriber at the time of application and documented in the patient's medical records:

- (a) the date of assessment of severe active juvenile idiopathic; and
- (b) the date of the last continuing prescription.

An application for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition who wishes to recommence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by details of the evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, within the timeframes specified below.

The assessment of the patient's response to the most recent course of biological medicine must be conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment and no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the response assessment is not conducted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed that most recent course of treatment in this treatment cycle.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.

Authority required

Severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial 1 (new patient) or Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 12 months) or Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 12 months) - balance of supply

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a paediatric rheumatologist; OR
- Patient must be undergoing treatment under the supervision of a paediatric rheumatology treatment centre.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 1 (new patient) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 12 months) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 12 months) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 16 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL syringes

12431G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	618.90	^a Adalcip [LR] ^a Yuflyma [EW]	^a Humira [VE]

■ ADALIMUMAB

Note TREATMENT OF PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE JUVENILE IDIOPATHIC ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) benefits listed with the indication of severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis.

Where the term 'biological medicine' appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to any PBS benefit where the PBS indication specifies: Severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis. Some benefits are not biological medicines, but are small molecules. However, for administrative purposes, these benefits are included within the term "biological medicine".

Treatment cycles:

From 1 December 2023, a patient receiving PBS-subsidised biological medicine is considered to be in a treatment cycle where they may switch to an alternate biological medicine without having to experience a disease flare. Under these interchangeability arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may:

- (i) continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised biological medicine while they continue to show a response to therapy; and
- (ii) fail to respond or to sustain a response to each PBS-subsidised biological medicine once only. Therefore, once a patient fails to meet the response criteria for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine, they must change to an alternate biological medicine if they wish to continue PBS-subsidised biological treatment.

Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment, including serious infusion or injection related reactions, Steven's Johnson Syndrome, development of a demyelinating lesion, progressive

multifocal leukoencephalopathy and malignancy related to treatment with the biological medicine, is not considered as a treatment failure.

Where treatment has resulted in an inadequate response on 3 occasions a treatment cycle is considered to have been completed and there must be a 12-month break in PBS-subsidy from all biological medicines with the PBS indication 'severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis' before starting a new treatment cycle.

The length of a treatment break is measured from the date the most recent treatment with PBS-subsidised biological medicine was prescribed to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological medicine under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised biological medicine immediately prior to 1 December 2023 is considered to be in their first cycle as of 1 December 2023. A patient who has had a break in biological medicine treatment of at least 12 months immediately prior to making a new application, on or after 1 December 2023, will commence a new treatment cycle under the Initial 3 treatment restriction.

Where treatment has resulted in an inadequate response on fewer than 3 occasions in a treatment cycle and where a break in therapy of less than 12 months has occurred a further course of treatment may be commenced within the same treatment cycle.

Where treatment has resulted in an inadequate response on fewer than 3 occasions in a treatment cycle and where a break in therapy of more than 12 months has occurred a new treatment cycle must be commenced.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

Prescribing under the correct 'Treatment Phase' listing for the authority application:

(1) Initial treatment.

Apply under the 'Initial 1' treatment listing where the patient has never received a biological medicine for 'severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis'.

(2) Grandfather patients (tofacitinib only).

A patient who commenced treatment with tofacitinib for severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis prior to 1 December 2023 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the 'Grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion. Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further subsidised treatment must be prescribed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug. 'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle.

For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must qualify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a continuing patient.

(3) Continuing treatment.

Apply under the 'Continuing treatment' listing where the patient is experiencing an adequate response as defined in the restriction where there has been no change in prescribed biological medicine. Under no circumstance is continuing treatment to precede initial treatment. An authority application for continuing treatment is not to be made on the same day as initial treatment.

(4) Changing therapy.

Apply under the 'Initial 2' treatment listing. The indices of disease severity (joint count) or the prior non-biological medicine therapy requirements will not need to be restated, except if the patient has had a break in therapy of more than 12 months who would then need to requalify under the initial 3 restrictions with respect to the indices of disease severity.

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application.

However, they cannot change to a particular biological medicine if it has failed to provide the patient with an adequate response within the same treatment cycle. A response assessment to the preceding supply of biological medicine must accompany the initial 2 authority application.

(5) Baseline measurements to determine response.

A response to treatment is to be determined by comparison of current disease activity measurements relative to the baseline measurements of the joint count provided with the first authority application for a biological medicine. However, prescribers may provide a new baseline measurement any time that an initial treatment authority application is provided within a treatment cycle and the eligibility for continuing treatment should be assessed according to the revised baseline measurement.

(6) Recommencement of treatment after a 12-month break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

Apply under the 'Initial 3' treatment listing.

(7) Withdrawal of treatment after sustained remission.

Withdrawal of treatment with biological medicine should be considered in a patient who has achieved and sustained complete remission of disease for 12 months. An assessment of demonstration of response to the current treatment should be conducted at the time treatment is ceased and the results retained in the patient's records. These results must be provided to Services Australia if subsequent authority applications are required.

Note Biosimilar prescribing policy

Prescribing of the biosimilar brand Amgevita, Adalicip, Hadlima, Hyrimoz, Idacio or Yuflyma is encouraged for treatment naive patients.

Note Encouraging biosimilar prescribing for treatment naive patients is Government policy. A viable biosimilar market is expected to result in reduced costs for biological medicines, allowing the Government to reinvest in new treatments. Further information can be found on the Medicines webpage (www.health.gov.au/health-topics/medicines).

Note Applications for authorisation under this restriction may be made in real time using the Online PBS Authorities system (see www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/HPOS) or by telephone by contacting Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday to Friday).

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the form adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL pen devices and pharmaceutical benefits that have the form adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL pen devices are equivalent for the purposes of substitution

Authority required

Severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a paediatric rheumatologist; OR
- Patient must be undergoing treatment under the supervision of a paediatric rheumatology treatment centre.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must not have received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated severe intolerance of, or toxicity due to, methotrexate; OR
- Patient must have demonstrated failure to achieve an adequate response to 1 or more of the following treatment regimens: (i) oral or parenteral methotrexate at a dose of at least 20 mg per square metre weekly, alone or in combination with oral or intra-articular corticosteroids, for a minimum of 3 months; (ii) oral or parenteral methotrexate at a dose of 20 mg weekly, alone or in combination with oral or intra-articular corticosteroids, for a minimum of 3 months; (iii) oral methotrexate at a dose of at least 10 mg per square metre weekly together with at least 1 other disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (DMARD), alone or in combination with corticosteroids, for a minimum of 3 months, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be under 18 years of age.

Severe intolerance to methotrexate is defined as intractable nausea and vomiting and general malaise unresponsive to manoeuvres, including reducing or omitting concomitant non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs) on the day of methotrexate administration, use of folic acid supplementation, or administering the dose of methotrexate in 2 divided doses over 24 hours.

Toxicity due to methotrexate is defined as evidence of hepatotoxicity with repeated elevations of transaminases, bone marrow suppression temporally related to methotrexate use, pneumonitis, or serious sepsis.

If treatment with methotrexate alone or in combination with another DMARD is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, details must be documented in the patient's medical records.

If intolerance to treatment develops during the relevant period of use, which is of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, details of this toxicity must be documented in the patient's medical records.

The following criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response and must be demonstrated in all patients at the time of the initial application:

- (a) an active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; OR
- (b) at least 4 active joints from the following list:
 - (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or
 - (ii) shoulder, cervical spine and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

The assessment of response to prior treatment must be documented in the patient's medical records.

The joint count assessment must be performed preferably whilst still on DMARD treatment, but no longer than 4 weeks following cessation of the most recent prior treatment.

The following information must be provided by the prescriber at the time of application and documented in the patient's medical records:

- (a) the date of assessment of severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis; and
- (b) details of prior treatment including dose and duration of treatment.

At the time of authority application, medical practitioners must request the appropriate number of injections of appropriate strength, based on the weight of the patient, to provide a sufficient amount for two doses. Up to a maximum of 3 repeats will be authorised.

The assessment of the patient's response to the initial course of treatment must be conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment and no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the response assessment is not conducted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment in this treatment cycle.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.

Note Use of alternative DMARDs in children is dependent on approval by the Therapeutic Goods Administration as age restrictions may apply.

Note Details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted for the purposes of administering this restriction can be found on the Services Australia website at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au

Authority required

Severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 12 months)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a paediatric rheumatologist; OR
- Patient must be undergoing treatment under the supervision of a paediatric rheumatology treatment centre.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition during the current treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

- (a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder, cervical spine and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

The assessment of response to treatment must be documented in the patient's medical records.

At the time of authority application, medical practitioners must request the appropriate number of injections of appropriate strength, based on the weight of the patient, to provide a sufficient amount for two doses. Up to a maximum of 3 repeats will be authorised.

An application for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition who wishes to change or recommence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by details of the evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, within the timeframes specified below.

The assessment of the patient's response to the most recent course of biological medicine must be conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment and no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the response assessment is not conducted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed that most recent course of treatment in this treatment cycle.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.

A patient who fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug in this treatment cycle. A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 12 months have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle under the initial 3 treatment restriction.

If a patient fails to respond to PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment 3 times they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy in this treatment cycle.

Authority required

Severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 12 months)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a paediatric rheumatologist; OR
- Patient must be undergoing treatment under the supervision of a paediatric rheumatology treatment centre.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have had a break in treatment of 12 months or more from the most recently approved PBS-subsidised biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- The condition must have either: (a) a total active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; (b) at least 4 active major joints, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Active joints are defined as:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder, cervical spine and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

All measurements must be no more than 4 weeks old at the time of this application and must be documented in the patient's medical records.

Where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of active joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of active joints.

At the time of authority application, medical practitioners must request the appropriate number of injections of appropriate strength, based on the weight of the patient, to provide a sufficient amount for two doses. Up to a maximum of 3 repeats will be authorised.

The following information must be provided by the prescriber at the time of application and documented in the patient's medical records:

- (a) the date of assessment of severe active juvenile idiopathic; and
- (b) the date of the last continuing prescription.

An application for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition who wishes to recommence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by details of the evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, within the timeframes specified below.

The assessment of the patient's response to the most recent course of biological medicine must be conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment and no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the response assessment is not conducted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed that most recent course of treatment in this treatment cycle.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.

Authority required

Severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial 1 (new patient) or Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 12 months) or Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 12 months) - balance of supply

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a paediatric rheumatologist; OR
- Patient must be undergoing treatment under the supervision of a paediatric rheumatology treatment centre.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 1 (new patient) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 12 months) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 12 months) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 16 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

adalimumab 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 2 x 0.4 mL pen devices

12444Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	618.90	^a Adalicip [LR] ^a Yuflyma [EW]	^a Humira [VE]

■ **ECULIZUMAB**

Caution C5 inhibitors increase the risk of meningococcal infections (septicaemia and/or meningitis).

Please consult the approved PI for information about vaccination against meningococcal infection.

Note Complement 5 (C5) inhibitors are defined as eculizumab or ravulizumab

Note C5 inhibitors are not PBS-subsidised to treat TMA caused by conditions other than aHUS. Examples of TMA caused by conditions other than aHUS may include the following but not limited to:

- Active malignancy;
- Active HIV infection;
- Hematopoietic stem cell transplants;
- Various drugs including quinine, high-dose calcineurin inhibitors, antiplatelet agents;
- Certain chemotherapy drugs or immunosuppressant drugs associated with microangiopathic haemolytic anaemia/TMA;
- Active autoimmune diseases.

In cases where alternative causes of TMA have not been adequately excluded, additional information may be required from the prescriber to clarify the diagnosis before approval of the application.

Note Patients must be screened for genetic mutations known to confer a high risk of aHUS. These results should be submitted to Services Australia when they become available. Once the results have been submitted to Services Australia, they do not have to be resubmitted in subsequent applications.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday to Friday).
Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Services Australia website at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be submitted online using the form upload facility in Health Professional Online Services (HPOS) at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/hpos
Or mailed to:
Services Australia
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note At the time of authority application, medical practitioners must request the appropriate number of vials to provide sufficient drug for four weeks of treatment, according to the specified dosage in the approved Product Information (PI).
Applications for treatment with this drug where the dose and dosing frequency exceeds that specified in the approved PI will not be approved.

Note The Authority application should be accompanied by a cover letter from the prescriber, providing complete details on:
a) Presenting clinical features, including history, acute treatment and medications;
b) Results of testing for genetic mutations (if available);
c) Family history of aHUS, especially in first-degree relatives;
d) Patient's prior history of episodes of active and progressing TMA caused by aHUS;
e) Exclusion of alternative causes of TMA;
f) History of renal or other organ transplant (if any);
g) Any other matters considered relevant by the prescriber.
In cases where there are discordant results (for example, an equivocal biopsy result in the absence of objective evidence of haemolysis) the cover letter should articulate the prescriber's interpretation of the clinical data and how a diagnosis of aHUS is supported by the available evidence.

Authority required

Atypical haemolytic uraemic syndrome (aHUS)

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have active and progressing thrombotic microangiopathy (TMA) caused by aHUS, **AND**

- Patient must have ADAMTS-13 activity of greater than or equal to 10% on a blood sample taken prior to plasma exchange or infusion; or, if ADAMTS-13 activity was not collected prior to plasma exchange or infusion, patient must have platelet counts of greater than $30 \times 10^9/L$ and a serum creatinine of greater than 150 mol/L, **AND**
- Patient must have a confirmed negative STEC (Shiga toxin-producing E.Coli) result if the patient has had diarrhoea in the preceding 14 days, **AND**
- Patient must have clinical features of active organ damage or impairment, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 4 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a prescriber who is either: (i) a haematologist, (ii) a nephrologist; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner who has consulted at least one of the above mentioned specialist types, with agreement reached that the patient should be treated with this pharmaceutical benefit on this occasion, **AND**
- Patient must be undergoing treatment with one C5 inhibitor therapy only at any given time.

Evidence of active and progressing TMA is defined by the following:

(1) a platelet count of less than $150 \times 10^9/L$; and evidence of two of the following:

- (i) presence of schistocytes on blood film;
- (ii) low or absent haptoglobin;
- (iii) lactate dehydrogenase (LDH) above normal range;

OR

(2) in recipients of a kidney transplant for end-stage kidney disease due to aHUS, a kidney biopsy confirming TMA; AND

(3) evidence of at least one of the following clinical features of active TMA-related organ damage or impairment is defined as below:

(a) kidney impairment as demonstrated by one of the following:

- (i) a decline in estimated Glomerular Filtration Rate (eGFR) of greater than 20% in a patient who has pre-existing kidney impairment; and/or
- (ii) a serum creatinine (sCr) of greater than the upper limit of normal (ULN) in a patient who has no history of pre-existing kidney impairment; or
- (iii) a sCr of greater than the age-appropriate ULN in paediatric patients; or
- (iv) a renal biopsy consistent with aHUS;
- (b) onset of TMA-related neurological impairment;
- (c) onset of TMA-related cardiac impairment;
- (d) onset of TMA-related gastrointestinal impairment;
- (e) onset of TMA-related pulmonary impairment.

Claims of non-renal TMA-related organ damage should be made at the point of application for initial PBS-subsidised eculizumab (where possible), and should be supported by objective clinical measures. The prescriber's cover letter should establish that the observed organ damage is directly linked to active and progressing TMA, particularly when indirect causes such as severe thrombocytopenia, hypertension and acute renal failure are present at the time of the initial organ impairment.

Serial haematological results (every 3 months while the patient is receiving treatment) must be provided with every subsequent application for treatment.

The authority application must be in writing and must include all of the following:

- (1) A completed authority prescription form(s);
- (2) A completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice);
- (3) A detailed cover letter from the prescriber;
- (4) A measurement of body weight at the time of application;
- (5) The result of ADAMTS-13 activity on a blood sample taken prior to plasma exchange or infusion; the date and time that the sample for the ADAMTS-13 assay was collected, and the dates and times of any plasma exchanges or infusions that were undertaken in the 2 weeks prior to collection of the ADAMTS-13 assay;
- (6) In the case that a sample for ADAMTS-13 assay was not collected prior to plasma exchange or infusion, measurement of ADAMTS-13 activity must be taken 7-10 days following the last plasma exchange or infusion. The ADAMTS-13 result must be submitted to Services Australia within 27 days of commencement of eculizumab treatment in order for the patient to be considered as eligible for further PBS-subsidised eculizumab treatment, under Initial treatment - Balance of Supply;
- (7) A confirmed negative STEC result if the patient has had diarrhoea in the preceding 14 days;
- (8) Evidence of active and progressing TMA, including pathology results where relevant. Evidence of the onset of TMA-related neurological, cardiac, gastrointestinal or pulmonary impairment requires a supporting statement with clinical evidence in patient records. All tests must have been performed within 4 weeks of application;
- (9) For all patients, a recent measurement of eGFR, platelets and two of either LDH, haptoglobin or schistocytes of no more than 1 week old at the time of application.

eculizumab 300 mg/30 mL injection, 30 mL vial

10191J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	5640.63	Soliris [XI]

▪ **ECULIZUMAB**

Caution C5 inhibitors increase the risk of meningococcal infections (septicaemia and/or meningitis).

Please consult the approved PI for information about vaccination against meningococcal infection.

Note Complement 5 (C5) inhibitors are defined as eculizumab or ravulizumab

- Note** C5 inhibitors are not PBS-subsidised to treat TMA caused by conditions other than aHUS. Examples of TMA caused by conditions other than aHUS may include the following but not limited to:
- Active malignancy;
 - Active HIV infection;
 - Hematopoietic stem cell transplants;
 - Various drugs including quinine, high-dose calcineurin inhibitors, antiplatelet agents;
 - Certain chemotherapy drugs or immunosuppressant drugs associated with microangiopathic haemolytic anaemia/TMA;
 - Active autoimmune diseases.
- In cases where alternative causes of TMA have not been adequately excluded, additional information may be required from the prescriber to clarify the diagnosis before approval of the application.
- Note** Patients must be screened for genetic mutations known to confer a high risk of aHUS. These results should be submitted to Services Australia when they become available. Once the results have been submitted to Services Australia, they do not have to be resubmitted in subsequent applications.
- Note** Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday to Friday).
Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Services Australia website at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be submitted online using the form upload facility in Health Professional Online Services (HPOS) at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/hpos
Or mailed to:
Services Australia
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001
- Note** Services Australia will contact the prescriber by telephone after a written application has been submitted.
- Note** At the time of authority application, medical practitioners must request the appropriate number of vials to provide sufficient drug for 4 weeks and up to 4 repeats, according to the specified dosage in the approved Product Information (PI). Applications for treatment with this drug where the dose and dosing frequency exceeds that specified in the approved PI will not be approved.

Authority required

Atypical haemolytic uraemic syndrome (aHUS)
Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Balance of Supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received PBS-subsidised initial supply of eculizumab for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have ADAMTS-13 activity of greater than or equal to 10% on a blood sample, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 20 weeks supply under this restriction.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a prescriber who is either: (i) a haematologist, (ii) a nephrologist; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner who has consulted at least one of the above mentioned specialist types, with agreement reached that the patient should be treated with this pharmaceutical benefit on this occasion, **AND**
- Patient must be undergoing treatment with one C5 inhibitor therapy only at any given time.

ADAMTS-13 activity result must have been submitted to Services Australia. In the case that a sample for ADAMTS-13 activity taken prior to plasma exchange or infusion was not available at the time of application for Initial treatment, ADAMTS-13 activity must have been measured 7-10 days following the last plasma exchange or infusion, and must have been submitted to Services Australia within 27 days of commencement of eculizumab. The date and time that the sample for the ADAMTS-13 assay was collected, and the dates and times of the last, if any, plasma exchange or infusion that was undertaken in the 2 weeks prior to collection of the ADAMTS-13 assay must also have been provided to Services Australia. Serial haematological results (every 3 months while the patient is receiving treatment) must be provided with every subsequent application for treatment.

Authority required

Atypical haemolytic uraemic syndrome (aHUS)
Treatment Phase: Recommencement - Balance of Supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised eculizumab under the 'Recommencement of treatment' restriction for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 20 weeks supply under this restriction.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a prescriber who is either: (i) a haematologist, (ii) a nephrologist; OR
 - Must be treated by a medical practitioner who has consulted at least one of the above mentioned specialist types, with agreement reached that the patient should be treated with this pharmaceutical benefit on this occasion, **AND**
 - Patient must be undergoing treatment with one C5 inhibitor therapy only at any given time.
- Serial haematological results (every 3 months while the patient is receiving treatment) must be provided with every subsequent application for treatment.

eculizumab 300 mg/30 mL injection, 30 mL vial

10190H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	4	..	5640.63	Soliris [XI]

■ ECULIZUMAB

Caution C5 inhibitors increase the risk of meningococcal infections (septicaemia and/or meningitis).

Please consult the approved PI for information about vaccination against meningococcal infection.

Note Complement 5 (C5) inhibitors are defined as eculizumab or ravulizumab

Note C5 inhibitors are not PBS-subsidised to treat TMA caused by conditions other than aHUS. Examples of TMA caused by conditions other than aHUS may include the following but not limited to:

- a) Active malignancy;
- b) Active HIV infection;
- c) Hematopoietic stem cell transplants;
- d) Various drugs including quinine, high-dose calcineurin inhibitors, antiplatelet agents;
- e) Certain chemotherapy drugs or immunosuppressant drugs associated with microangiopathic haemolytic anaemia/TMA;
- f) Active autoimmune diseases.

In cases where alternative causes of TMA have not been adequately excluded, additional information may be required from the prescriber to clarify the diagnosis before approval of the application.

Note Patients must be screened for genetic mutations known to confer a high risk of aHUS. These results should be submitted to Services Australia when they become available. Once the results have been submitted to Services Australia, they do not have to be resubmitted in subsequent applications.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday to Friday).
Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Services Australia website at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be submitted online using the form upload facility in Health Professional Online Services (HPOS) at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/hpos
Or mailed to:
Services Australia
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Atypical haemolytic uraemic syndrome (aHUS)

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received PBS-subsidised eculizumab under the initial treatment phase for this condition; OR
- Patient must have received PBS-subsidised eculizumab under the switch from ravulizumab in the initial treatment phase for this condition; OR
- Patient must have received PBS-subsidised eculizumab under the switch from ravulizumab in the continuing treatment phase for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated on-going treatment response with PBS-subsidised eculizumab for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not have experienced treatment failure with eculizumab for this condition in the most recent treatment phase, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 80 weeks of eculizumab treatment in total under this restriction; OR
- Patient must not receive more than 104 weeks supply of a C5 inhibitor under the initial and continuing treatment restrictions if they had switched C5 inhibitors during the course of initial and continuing treatment, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment per continuing treatment course authorised under this restriction.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a prescriber who is either: (i) a haematologist, (ii) a nephrologist; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner who has consulted at least one of the above mentioned specialist types, with agreement reached that the patient should be treated with this pharmaceutical benefit on this occasion, **AND**
- Patient must be undergoing treatment with one C5 inhibitor therapy only at any given time.

A treatment response is defined as:

(1) Normalisation of haematology as demonstrated by at least 2 of the following: (i) platelet count, (ii) haptoglobin, (iii) lactate dehydrogenase (LDH); and

(2) One of the following:

- a) an increase in eGFR of > 25% from baseline, where the baseline is the eGFR measurement immediately prior to commencing treatment with a C5 inhibitor; or
- b) an eGFR within +/- 25% from baseline; or
- c) an avoidance of dialysis-dependence but worsening of kidney function with a reduction in eGFR 25% from baseline.

PBS-subsidised treatment with eculizumab will not be permitted if a patient has experienced treatment failure with eculizumab in the most recent treatment phase prior to the treatment phase where this application is sought.

A treatment failure is defined as a patient who is:

- (1) Dialysis-dependent at the time of application and has failed to demonstrate significant resolution of extra-renal complications if originally presented; or
- (2) On dialysis and has been on dialysis for 4 months of the previous 6 months while receiving a PBS-subsidised C5 inhibitor, and has failed to demonstrate significant resolution of extra-renal complications if originally presented.

The authority application must include the following measures of response to the prior course of treatment, including serial haematological results (every 3 months while the patient is receiving treatment).

The authority application must be in writing and must include all of the following:

- (1) A completed authority prescription form(s);
- (2) A completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice);

- (3) A measurement of body weight at the time of application;
- (4) Results of genetic testing, if not previously submitted;
- (5) A family history of aHUS, if applicable;
- (6) A history of kidney transplant if applicable (especially if required due to aHUS);
- (7) An inclusion of the individual consequences of recurrent disease, if applicable;
- (8) Evidence that the patient has had a treatment response including haematological results of no more than 1 week old at the time of application (platelet count, haptoglobin and LDH); and an eGFR level of no more than 1 week old at the time of application;
- (9) Evidence that the patient has not experienced treatment failure, including a supporting statement with clinical evidence that the patient does not require dialysis, unless the indication for continuing eculizumab is severe extra-renal complications that have significantly improved;
- (10) If the indication for continuing eculizumab is severe extra-renal complications, then a supporting statement with clinical evidence that any initial extra-renal complications of TMA have significantly improved is required.

This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of the prior treatment. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with eculizumab.

Note At the time of authority application, medical practitioners must request the appropriate number of vials to provide sufficient drug for 4 weeks and up to 5 repeats, according to the specified dosage in the approved Product Information (PI).

A maximum of up to 80 weeks of eculizumab treatment (or 104 weeks if switching C5 inhibitors during the course of initial and continuing treatment) is allowed under this restriction, however an authority application must be submitted every 24 weeks under this restriction if patient is deemed eligible.

Applications for treatment with this drug where the dose and dosing frequency exceeds that specified in the approved PI will not be approved.

Authority required

Atypical haemolytic uraemic syndrome (aHUS)

Treatment Phase: Extended Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received PBS-subsidised eculizumab under the continuing treatment phase for this condition; OR
- Patient must have received PBS-subsidised eculizumab under the switch from ravulizumab in the continuing treatment phase for this condition; OR
- Patient must have received PBS-subsidised eculizumab under the switch from ravulizumab in the extended continuing treatment phase for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated on-going treatment response with PBS-subsidised eculizumab for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not have experienced treatment failure with eculizumab for this condition in the most recent treatment phase, **AND**
- Patient must have a TMA-related cardiomyopathy as evidenced by left ventricular ejection fraction < 40% on current objective measurement; OR
- Patient must have severe TMA-related neurological impairment; OR
- Patient must have severe TMA-related gastrointestinal impairment; OR
- Patient must have severe TMA-related pulmonary impairment on current objective measurement; OR
- Patient must have grade 4 or 5 chronic kidney disease (eGFR of less than 30 mL/min); OR
- Patient must have a high risk of aHUS recurrence in the short term in the absence of continued treatment with eculizumab, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment per continuing treatment course authorised under this restriction.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a prescriber who is either: (i) a haematologist, (ii) a nephrologist; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner who has consulted at least one of the above mentioned specialist types, with agreement reached that the patient should be treated with this pharmaceutical benefit on this occasion, **AND**
- Patient must be undergoing treatment with one C5 inhibitor therapy only at any given time.

A treatment response is defined as:

(1) Normalisation of haematology as demonstrated by at least 2 of the following: (i) platelet count, (ii) haptoglobin, (iii) lactate dehydrogenase (LDH); and

(2) One of the following:

a) an increase in eGFR of > 25% from baseline, where the baseline is the eGFR measurement immediately prior to commencing treatment with a C5 inhibitor; or

b) an eGFR within +/- 25% from baseline; or

c) an avoidance of dialysis-dependence but worsening of kidney function with a reduction in eGFR 25% from baseline.

PBS-subsidised treatment with eculizumab will not be permitted if a patient has experienced treatment failure with eculizumab in the most recent treatment phase prior to the treatment phase where this application is sought.

A treatment failure is defined as a patient who is:

(1) Dialysis-dependent at the time of application and has failed to demonstrate significant resolution of extra-renal complications if originally presented; or

(2) On dialysis and has been on dialysis for 4 months of the previous 6 months while receiving a PBS-subsidised C5 inhibitor, and has failed to demonstrate significant resolution of extra-renal complications if originally presented.

The authority application must include the following measures of response to the prior course of treatment, including serial haematological results (every 3 months while the patient is receiving treatment).

The authority application must be in writing and must include all of the following:

- (1) A completed authority prescription form(s);
 - (2) A completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice);
 - (3) A measurement of body weight at the time of application;
 - (4) Results of genetic testing, if not previously submitted;
 - (5) A family history of aHUS, if applicable;
 - (6) A history of multiple episodes of aHUS before commencing eculizumab treatment, if applicable;
 - (7) A history of kidney transplant, if applicable (especially if required due to aHUS);
 - (8) An inclusion of the individual consequences of recurrent disease;
 - (9) A supporting statement with clinical evidence of severe TMA-related cardiomyopathy (including current LVEF result), neurological impairment, gastrointestinal impairment or pulmonary impairment;
 - (10) Evidence that the patient has had a treatment response including haematological results of no more than 4 weeks old at the time of application (platelet count, haptoglobin and LDH); and an eGFR level of no more than 4 weeks old at the time of application;
 - (11) Evidence that the patient has not experienced treatment failure, including a supporting statement with clinical evidence that the patient does not require dialysis, unless the indication for continuing eculizumab is severe extra-renal complications that have significantly improved;
 - (12) If the indication for continuing eculizumab is severe extra-renal complications, then a supporting statement with clinical evidence that any initial extra-renal complications of TMA have significantly improved is required.
- This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of the prior treatment. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with eculizumab.

Note At the time of authority application, medical practitioners must request the appropriate number of vials to provide sufficient drug for 4 weeks and up to 5 repeats, according to the specified dosage in the approved Product Information (PI). Applications for treatment with this drug where the dose and dosing frequency exceeds that specified in the approved PI will not be approved.

Authority required

Atypical haemolytic uraemic syndrome (aHUS)

Treatment Phase: Recommencement of treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have demonstrated treatment response to previous treatment with PBS-subsidised eculizumab for this condition; OR
- Patient must have received PBS-subsidised eculizumab under the switch from ravulizumab in the recommencement treatment phase for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not have experienced treatment failure with eculizumab for this condition in the most recent treatment phase, **AND**
- Patient must have the following clinical conditions prior to recommencing C5 inhibitor treatment: (i) either significant haemolysis as measured by low/absent haptoglobin; or presence of schistocytes on the blood film; or lactate dehydrogenase (LDH) above normal; **AND** (ii) either platelet consumption as measured by either 25% decline from patient baseline or thrombocytopenia (platelet count $<150 \times 10^9/L$); OR (iii) TMA-related organ impairment including on recent biopsy, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a prescriber who is either: (i) a haematologist, (ii) a nephrologist; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner who has consulted at least one of the above mentioned specialist types, with agreement reached that the patient should be treated with this pharmaceutical benefit on this occasion, **AND**
- Patient must be undergoing treatment with one C5 inhibitor therapy only at any given time.

A treatment response is defined as:

- (1) Normalisation of haematology as demonstrated by at least 2 of the following: (i) platelet count, (ii) haptoglobin, (iii) lactate dehydrogenase (LDH); and
- (2) One of the following:
 - a) an increase in eGFR of $> 25\%$ from baseline, where the baseline is the eGFR measurement immediately prior to commencing treatment with a C5 inhibitor; or
 - b) an eGFR within $\pm 25\%$ from baseline; or
 - c) an avoidance of dialysis-dependence but worsening of kidney function with a reduction in eGFR 25% from baseline.

PBS-subsidised treatment with eculizumab will not be permitted if a patient has experienced treatment failure with eculizumab in the most recent treatment phase prior to the treatment phase where this application is sought.

A treatment failure is defined as a patient who is:

- (1) Dialysis-dependent at the time of application and has failed to demonstrate significant resolution of extra-renal complications if originally presented; or
- (2) On dialysis and has been on dialysis for 4 months of the previous 6 months while receiving a PBS-subsidised C5 inhibitor, and has failed to demonstrate significant resolution of extra-renal complications if originally presented.

The authority application must include the following measures of response to the prior course of treatment, including serial haematological results (every 3 months while the patient is receiving treatment).

The authority application must be in writing and must include all of the following:

- (1) A completed authority prescription form(s);
- (2) A completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice);

- (3) A measurement of body weight at the time of application;
- (4) Results of genetic testing, if not previously submitted;
- (5) A family history of aHUS if applicable;
- (6) A history of multiple episodes of aHUS following the treatment break, if applicable;
- (7) A history of kidney transplant if applicable (especially if required due to aHUS);
- (8) An inclusion of the individual consequences of recurrent disease;
- (9) A supporting statement with clinical evidence of TMA-related organ damage including current (within one week of application) haematological results (platelet count, haptoglobin and LDH), eGFR level, and, if applicable, on recent biopsy;
- (10) Evidence that the patient has had a treatment response to their previous treatment with eculizumab;
- (11) Evidence that the patient has not experienced treatment failure, including a supporting statement with clinical evidence that the patient does not require dialysis, unless the indication for continuing eculizumab is severe extra-renal complications that have significantly improved;
- (12) If the indication for continuing eculizumab is severe extra-renal complications, then a supporting statement with clinical evidence that any initial extra-renal complications of TMA have significantly improved is required.

Note At the time of authority application, medical practitioners must request the appropriate number of vials to provide sufficient drug for 4 weeks and up to 5 repeats, according to the specified dosage in the approved Product Information (PI). Applications for treatment with this drug where the dose and dosing frequency exceeds that specified in the approved PI will not be approved.

Note A raise in LDH alone is not a sufficient reason to recommence a C5 inhibitor, but thrombocytopenia with one marker of haemolysis (such as raised LDH, presence of schistocytes, or low/absence of haptoglobin) is an accepted reason to consider recommencement of C5 inhibitor treatment.

Note Kidney transplantation/dialysis is not a contraindication to recommencement of C5 inhibitor treatment.

Authority required

Atypical haemolytic uraemic syndrome (aHUS)

Treatment Phase: Continuing recommencement of treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received PBS-subsidised eculizumab under the recommencement of treatment phase for this condition; OR
- Patient must have received PBS-subsidised eculizumab under the switch from ravulizumab in the recommencement treatment phase for this condition; OR
- Patient must have received PBS-subsidised eculizumab under the switch from ravulizumab in the continuing recommencement of treatment phase for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated ongoing treatment response to 'Recommencement of treatment' with a C5 inhibitor for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not have experienced treatment failure with eculizumab for this condition in the most recent treatment phase, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment with eculizumab per continuing treatment course authorised under this restriction.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a prescriber who is either: (i) a haematologist, (ii) a nephrologist; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner who has consulted at least one of the above mentioned specialist types, with agreement reached that the patient should be treated with this pharmaceutical benefit on this occasion, **AND**
- Patient must be undergoing treatment with one C5 inhibitor therapy only at any given time.

A treatment response is defined as:

(1) Normalisation of haematology as demonstrated by at least 2 of the following: (i) platelet count, (ii) haptoglobin, (iii) lactate dehydrogenase (LDH); and

(2) One of the following:

- a) an increase in eGFR of > 25% from baseline, where the baseline is the eGFR measurement immediately prior to commencing treatment with a C5 inhibitor; or
- b) an eGFR within +/- 25% from baseline; or
- c) an avoidance of dialysis-dependence but worsening of kidney function with a reduction in eGFR 25% from baseline.

PBS-subsidised treatment with eculizumab will not be permitted if a patient has experienced treatment failure with eculizumab in the most recent treatment phase prior to the treatment phase where this application is sought.

A treatment failure is defined as a patient who is:

- (1) Dialysis-dependent at the time of application and has failed to demonstrate significant resolution of extra-renal complications if originally presented; or
- (2) On dialysis and has been on dialysis for 4 months of the previous 6 months while receiving a PBS-subsidised C5 inhibitor, and has failed to demonstrate significant resolution of extra-renal complications if originally presented.

The authority application must include the following measures of response to the prior course of treatment, including serial haematological results (every 3 months while the patient is receiving treatment).

The authority application must be in writing and must include all of the following:

- (1) A completed authority prescription form(s);
- (2) A completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice);
- (3) A measurement of body weight at the time of application;
- (4) Results of genetic testing, if not previously submitted;
- (5) A family history of aHUS, if applicable;
- (6) A history of multiple episodes of aHUS before recommencing eculizumab treatment, if applicable;

- (7) A history of kidney transplant if applicable (especially if required due to aHUS);
- (8) An inclusion of the individual consequences of recurrent disease, if applicable;
- (9) Evidence that the patient has had a treatment response including haematological results of no more than 1 week old at the time of application (platelet count, haptoglobin and LDH); and an eGFR level of no more than 1 week old at the time of application;
- (10) Evidence that the patient has not experienced treatment failure, including a supporting statement with clinical evidence that the patient does not require dialysis, unless the indication for continuing eculizumab is severe extra-renal complications that have significantly improved;
- (11) If the indication for continuing eculizumab is severe extra-renal complications, then a supporting statement with clinical evidence that any initial extra-renal complications of TMA have significantly improved is required.
- This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of the prior treatment. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with eculizumab.

Note At the time of authority application, medical practitioners must request the appropriate number of vials to provide sufficient drug for 4 weeks and up to 5 repeats, according to the specified dosage in the approved Product Information (PI). Applications for treatment with this drug where the dose and dosing frequency exceeds that specified in the approved PI will not be approved.

Authority required

Atypical haemolytic uraemic syndrome (aHUS)

Treatment Phase: Switch from PBS-subsidised ravulizumab (all phases) - loading dose

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised ravulizumab under the 'Initial treatment' restriction for this condition; OR
- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised ravulizumab under the 'Continuing treatment' restriction for this condition; OR
- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised ravulizumab under the 'Extended continuing treatment' restriction for this condition; OR
- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised ravulizumab under the 'Recommendation of treatment' restriction for this condition; OR
- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised ravulizumab under the 'Continuing recommendation of treatment' restriction for this condition; OR
- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised ravulizumab under the 'Grandfather (transitioning from non-PBS to PBS-subsidised treatment)' restriction for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have/had ADAMTS-13 activity of greater than or equal to 10% on a blood sample, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of C5 inhibitor supply for this current treatment phase under this restriction.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a prescriber who is either: (i) a haematologist, (ii) a nephrologist; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner who has consulted at least one of the above mentioned specialist types, with agreement reached that the patient should be treated with this pharmaceutical benefit on this occasion, **AND**
- Patient must be undergoing treatment with one C5 inhibitor therapy only at any given time.

The application must indicate the most recent treatment phase that the patient is switching from.

For patients who are switching C5 inhibitors, the next application should be sought under the next relevant treatment phase. Serial haematological results (every 3 months while the patient is receiving treatment) must be provided with every subsequent application for treatment.

The authority application must be in writing and must include all of the following:

- (1) A completed authority prescription form(s);
- (2) A completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice);
- (3) A measurement of body weight at the time of application;
- (4) Results of genetic testing, if not previously submitted.

Note At the time of authority application, medical practitioners must request the appropriate number of vials to provide sufficient drug for 24 weeks of treatment, according to the specified dosage in the approved Product Information (PI).

An appropriate amount of drug (maximum quantity in units) may require prescribing both strengths. Consider strengths and combinations that minimise drug wastage. A separate authority prescription form must be completed for each strength requested.

Applications for treatment with this drug where the dose and dosing frequency exceeds that specified in the approved PI will not be approved.

eculizumab 300 mg/30 mL injection, 30 mL vial

10183Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	5640.63	Soliris [XI]

■ INFLIXIMAB

Note TREATMENT OF COMPLEX REFRACTORY FISTULISING CROHN DISEASE

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines for patients with complex refractory fistulising Crohn disease. Where the term 'biological medicine' appears in the following notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, infliximab and ustekinumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the PBS-subsidised biological medicines for this condition at any one time.

From 1 April 2011, under the PBS, all patients will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate agent. Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab while they continue to show a response to therapy. A patient who received PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab treatment prior to 1 April 2011 is considered to have started their treatment cycle as of 1 April 2011.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab more than twice.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment for this condition 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy for this condition before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of biological medicine therapy in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years, may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed 3 trials or fewer of biological medicine therapy in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years, may commence a new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab therapy after 1 April 2011.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab therapy in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1- new patient or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years); or

(ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2 - change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iii) a patient wishes to recommence treatment with adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2 - change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years).

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab and ustekinumab and 14 weeks of therapy for infliximab.

From 1 April 2011, a patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy for adalimumab and ustekinumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for infliximab, and this assessment must be conducted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a biological medicine, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment under the Initial 1, or Initial 2 treatment restrictions.

For the second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that an assessment of a patient's response is conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap if eligible to the alternate biological medicine within the same treatment cycle.

A patient may trial the alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug two times within the same treatment cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

A patient who is not able to complete an initial treatment course for a biological medicine will be deemed to have failed treatment with that biological medicine unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

A response to treatment is to be determined by comparison of current disease activity measurements relative to the baseline measurements submitted with the first authority application for adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the eligibility for continuing treatment must be assessed according to these revised baseline measurements.

(4) Recommencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to recommence treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).
Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Services Australia website at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be submitted online using the form upload facility in Health Professional Online Services (HPOS) at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/hpos
Or mailed to:
Services Australia
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Complex refractory Fistulising Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Subsequent continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

An adequate response is defined as:

- (a) a decrease from baseline in the number of open draining fistulae of greater than or equal to 50%; and/or
- (b) a marked reduction in drainage of all fistula(e) from baseline, together with less pain and induration as reported by the patient.

Applications for authorisation must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Fistulising Crohn Disease PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes a completed Fistula Assessment form including the date of the assessment of the patient's condition.

The most recent fistula assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

Each application for subsequent continuing treatment with this drug must include an assessment of the patient's response to the prior course of therapy. If the response assessment is not provided at the time of application the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment, unless the patient has experienced serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

Patients are eligible to receive continuing treatment with this drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain a response.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate quantity of vials, based on the weight of the patient, to provide for infusions at a dose of 5 mg per kg eight weekly. Up to a maximum of 2 repeats will be authorised.

infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial

11424G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	253.52	^a Inflectra [PF] ^a Renflexis [OQ]	^a Remicade [JC]

■ INFLIXIMAB

Note TREATMENT OF COMPLEX REFRACTORY FISTULISING CROHN DISEASE

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines for patients with complex refractory fistulising Crohn disease. Where the term 'biological medicine' appears in the following notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, infliximab and ustekinumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the PBS-subsidised biological medicines for this condition at any one time.

From 1 April 2011, under the PBS, all patients will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate agent. Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab while they continue to show a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab treatment prior to 1 April 2011 is considered to have started their treatment cycle as of 1 April 2011.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab more than twice.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment for this condition 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy for this condition before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of biological medicine therapy in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years, may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed 3 trials or fewer of biological medicine therapy in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years, may commence a new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab therapy after 1 April 2011.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

- (i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab therapy in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1- new patient or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years); or
- (ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2 - change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or
- (iii) a patient wishes to recommence treatment with adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2 - change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years).

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab and ustekinumab and 14 weeks of therapy for infliximab.

From 1 April 2011, a patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy for adalimumab and ustekinumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for infliximab, and this assessment must be conducted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a biological medicine, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment under the Initial 1, or Initial 2 treatment restrictions.

For the second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that an assessment of a patient's response is conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap if eligible to the alternate biological medicine within the same treatment cycle.

A patient may trial the alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug two times within the same treatment cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

A patient who is not able to complete an initial treatment course for a biological medicine will be deemed to have failed treatment with that biological medicine unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

A response to treatment is to be determined by comparison of current disease activity measurements relative to the baseline measurements submitted with the first authority application for adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the eligibility for continuing treatment must be assessed according to these revised baseline measurements.

(4) Recommencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to recommence treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity.

Note Authority applications for increased quantities/ repeats (where relevant) may be made by telephone to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

9787

Complex refractory Fistulising Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Subsequent continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological agent treatment for this condition in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug.

An adequate response is defined as:

- (a) a decrease from baseline in the number of open draining fistulae of greater than or equal to 50%; and/or

(b) a marked reduction in drainage of all fistula(e) from baseline, together with less pain and induration as reported by the patient.

The measurement of response to the prior course of therapy must be documented in the patient's medical notes.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.

Patients are eligible to receive subsequent continuing treatment with this drug in courses of up to 24 weeks at a dose of 5 mg per kg per dose providing they continue to sustain the response.

infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial

11423F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	5	2	..	*1267.60	^a Inflectra [PF]	^a Renflexis [OQ]

■ INFLIXIMAB

Note TREATMENT OF COMPLEX REFRACTORY FISTULISING CROHN DISEASE

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines for patients with complex refractory fistulising Crohn disease. Where the term 'biological medicine' appears in the following notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, infliximab and ustekinumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the PBS-subsidised biological medicines for this condition at any one time.

From 1 April 2011, under the PBS, all patients will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate agent. Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab while they continue to show a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab treatment prior to 1 April 2011 is considered to have started their treatment cycle as of 1 April 2011.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab more than twice.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment for this condition 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy for this condition before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of biological medicine therapy in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years, may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed 3 trials or fewer of biological medicine therapy in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years, may commence a new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab therapy after 1 April 2011.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab therapy in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1- new patient or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years); or

(ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2 - change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iii) a patient wishes to recommence treatment with adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2 - change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years).

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab and ustekinumab and 14 weeks of therapy for infliximab.

From 1 April 2011, a patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy for adalimumab and ustekinumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for infliximab, and this assessment must be conducted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a biological medicine, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment under the Initial 1, or Initial 2 treatment restrictions.

For the second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that an assessment of a patient's response is conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap if eligible to the alternate biological medicine within the same treatment cycle.

A patient may trial the alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug two times within the same treatment cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

A patient who is not able to complete an initial treatment course for a biological medicine will be deemed to have failed treatment with that biological medicine unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

A response to treatment is to be determined by comparison of current disease activity measurements relative to the baseline measurements submitted with the first authority application for adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the eligibility for continuing treatment must be assessed according to these revised baseline measurements.

(4) Recommencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to recommence treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity.

Authority required

Complex refractory Fistulising Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment (new patient or Recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy - Initial 1)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have confirmed Crohn disease, defined by standard clinical, endoscopic and/or imaging features, including histological evidence, with the diagnosis confirmed by a gastroenterologist or a consultant physician, **AND**
- Patient must have an externally draining enterocutaneous or rectovaginal fistula.

Applications for authorisation must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Fistulising Crohn Disease PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

(i) a completed current Fistula Assessment Form including the date of assessment of the patient's condition.

The most recent fistula assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

A maximum quantity and number of repeats to provide for an initial course of this drug consisting of 3 doses at 5 mg per kg body weight per dose to be administered at weeks 0, 2 and 6, will be authorised.

An assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made up to 12 weeks after the first dose (up to 6 weeks following the third dose) so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated.

This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for the first continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

Note Biosimilar prescribing policy

Prescribing of the biosimilar brand Inflectra or Renflexis is encouraged for treatment naïve patients.

Note Encouraging biosimilar prescribing for treatment naïve patients is Government policy. A viable biosimilar market is expected to result in reduced costs for biological medicines, allowing the Government to reinvest in new treatments. Further information can be found on the Medicines webpage (www.health.gov.au/health-topics/medicines).

Note Prescribers must include the proprietary name (brand) on the prescription to ensure the appropriate item is approved.

Note It is recommended that an application for the first continuing treatment is submitted to the Department of Human Services at the time of the 12 week assessment, to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the first continuing treatment criteria for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Services Australia website at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be submitted online using the form upload facility in Health Professional Online Services (HPOS) at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/hpos

Or mailed to:

Services Australia
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Complex refractory Fistulising Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Change or Recommencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years (Initial 2)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed PBS-subsidised therapy with this drug for this condition more than once in the current treatment cycle.

Applications for authorisation must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Fistulising Crohn Disease PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

- (i) a completed current Fistula Assessment Form including the date of assessment of the patient's condition; and
- (ii) details of prior biological medicine treatment including details of date and duration of treatment.

The most recent fistula assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment was approved under an initial treatment restriction, the patient must have been assessed for response to that course following a minimum of 12 weeks therapy for adalimumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for infliximab and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied by the results of the most recent course of biological medicine therapy within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

If the response assessment to the previous course of biological medicine treatment is not submitted as detailed above, the patient will be deemed to have failed therapy with that particular course of biological medicine.

A maximum quantity and number of repeats to provide for an initial course of this drug consisting of 3 doses at 5 mg per kg body weight per dose to be administered at weeks 0, 2 and 6, will be authorised.

An assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made up to 12 weeks after the first dose (up to 6 weeks following the third dose) so that there is adequate time for a response to be demonstrated.

This assessment, which will be used to determine eligibility for the first continuing treatment, must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of this initial course of treatment.

Where a response assessment is not provided within this timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

Note It is recommended that an application for the first continuing treatment is submitted to the Department of Human Services at the time of the 12 week assessment, to ensure continuity of treatment for those patients who meet the first continuing treatment criteria for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).
Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Services Australia website at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be submitted online using the form upload facility in Health Professional Online Services (HPOS) at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/hpos
Or mailed to:
Services Australia
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Complex refractory Fistulising Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: First continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug.

An adequate response is defined as:

- (a) a decrease from baseline in the number of open draining fistulae of greater than or equal to 50%; and/or
- (b) a marked reduction in drainage of all fistula(e) from baseline, together with less pain and induration as reported by the patient.

Applications for authorisation must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Fistulising Crohn Disease PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes a completed Fistula Assessment form including the date of the assessment of the patient's condition.

The most recent fistula assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

The application for first continuing treatment with this drug must include an assessment of the patient's response to the initial course of treatment. The assessment must be made up to 12 weeks after the first dose so that there is adequate time for a

response to be demonstrated. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course.

Where a response assessment is not provided within this timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment with this drug will be authorised under this restriction.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate number of vials, based on the weight of the patient, to provide for infusions at a dose of 5 mg per kg eight weekly.

Up to a maximum of 2 repeats will be authorised.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Services Australia website at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be submitted online using the form upload facility in Health Professional Online Services (HPOS) at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/hpos

Or mailed to:

Services Australia

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Complex refractory Fistulising Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Balance of supply

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial treatment (new patient or Recommencement of treatment after more than 5 years break in therapy - Initial 1) restriction to complete the 3 doses (the initial infusion regimen at 0, 2 and 6 weeks); OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years (Initial 2) restriction to complete the 3 doses (the initial infusion regimen at 0, 2 and 6 weeks); OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the first continuing treatment or subsequent continuing treatment restrictions to complete 24 weeks of treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 3 doses (Initial 1 or Initial 2 treatment) or 2 repeats (first Continuing or Subsequent Continuing treatment).

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete the balance of supply may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial

9654D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	253.52	^a Inflectra [PF] ^a Renflexis [OQ]	^a Remicade [JC]

■ LUMACAFTOR + IVACAFTOR

Note For the purposes of this restriction, CFTR modulators, regardless if they are available as a single drug or in combination, are currently: elexacaftor, ivacaftor, lumacaftor, tezacaftor.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Services Australia website at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be submitted online using the form upload facility in Health Professional Online Services (HPOS) at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/hpos

Or mailed to:

Services Australia

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Cystic fibrosis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist respiratory physician with expertise in cystic fibrosis or in consultation with a specialist respiratory physician with expertise in cystic fibrosis if attendance is not possible due to geographic isolation, **AND**

- Must be treated in a centre with expertise in cystic fibrosis or in consultation with a centre with expertise in cystic fibrosis if attendance is not possible due to geographic isolation.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be homozygous for the F508del mutation in the cystic fibrosis transmembrane conductance regulator (CFTR) gene, **AND**
- The treatment must be given concomitantly with standard therapy for this condition, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised cystic fibrosis transmembrane conductance regulator (CFTR) modulator therapy for this condition.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be 1 year of age or older.

This pharmaceutical benefit is not PBS-subsidised for this condition in a patient who is currently receiving one of the strong CYP3A4 inducers outlined in the Product Information.

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription; and
- (2) a completed Cystic Fibrosis Authority Application Supporting Information Form; and
- (3) details of the pathology report substantiating the patient being homozygous for the F508del mutation on the CFTR gene - quote each of the: (i) name of the pathology report provider, (ii) date of pathology report, (iii) unique identifying number/code that links the pathology result to the individual patient; and
- (4) current CYP3A4 inhibitors, CYP3A4 inducers and IV antibiotics.

Authority required

Cystic fibrosis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist respiratory physician with expertise in cystic fibrosis or in consultation with a specialist respiratory physician with expertise in cystic fibrosis if attendance is not possible due to geographic isolation, **AND**
- Must be treated in a centre with expertise in cystic fibrosis or in consultation with a centre with expertise in cystic fibrosis if attendance is not possible due to geographic isolation.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised cystic fibrosis transmembrane conductance regulator (CFTR) modulator therapy for this condition, **AND**
- The treatment must be given concomitantly with standard therapy for this condition.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be 1 year of age or older.

This pharmaceutical benefit is not PBS-subsidised for this condition in a patient who is currently receiving one of the strong CYP3A4 inducers outlined in the Product Information.

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription; and
- (2) a completed Cystic Fibrosis Continuing Authority Application Supporting Information Form; and
- (3) current CYP3A4 inhibitors, CYP3A4 inducers and IV antibiotics.

lumacaftor 100 mg + ivacaftor 125 mg granules, 56 sachets

11866M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	±1	5	..	17812.50	Orkambi [VR]

lumacaftor 150 mg + ivacaftor 188 mg granules, 56 sachets

11851R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	±1	5	..	17812.50	Orkambi [VR]

lumacaftor 75 mg + ivacaftor 94 mg granules, 56 sachets

13798F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	±1	5	..	17812.50	Orkambi [VR]

■ LUMACAFITOR + IVACAFITOR

Note For the purposes of this restriction, CFTR modulators, regardless if they are available as a single drug or in combination, are currently: elxacaftor, ivacaftor, lumacaftor, tezacaftor.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday to Friday).
Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Services Australia website at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be submitted online using the form upload facility in Health Professional Online Services (HPOS) at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/hpos
Or mailed to:
Services Australia
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Cystic fibrosis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist respiratory physician with expertise in cystic fibrosis or in consultation with a specialist respiratory physician with expertise in cystic fibrosis if attendance is not possible due to geographic isolation, **AND**
- Must be treated in a centre with expertise in cystic fibrosis or in consultation with a centre with expertise in cystic fibrosis if attendance is not possible due to geographic isolation.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be homozygous for the F508del mutation in the cystic fibrosis transmembrane conductance regulator (CFTR) gene, **AND**
- The treatment must be given concomitantly with standard therapy for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have either chronic sinopulmonary disease or gastrointestinal and nutritional abnormalities, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised cystic fibrosis transmembrane conductance regulator (CFTR) modulator therapy for this condition.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged between 6 and 11 years inclusive.

This pharmaceutical benefit is not PBS-subsidised for this condition in a patient who is currently receiving one of the strong CYP3A4 inducers outlined in the Product Information.

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription; and
- (2) a completed Cystic Fibrosis Authority Application Supporting Information Form; and
- (3) details of the pathology report substantiating the patient being homozygous for the F508del mutation on the CFTR gene - quote each of the: (i) name of the pathology report provider, (ii) date of pathology report, (iii) unique identifying number/code that links the pathology result to the individual patient; and
- (4) current CYP3A4 inhibitors, CYP3A4 inducers and IV antibiotics.

Authority required

Cystic fibrosis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist respiratory physician with expertise in cystic fibrosis or in consultation with a specialist respiratory physician with expertise in cystic fibrosis if attendance is not possible due to geographic isolation, **AND**
- Must be treated in a centre with expertise in cystic fibrosis or in consultation with a centre with expertise in cystic fibrosis if attendance is not possible due to geographic isolation.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised cystic fibrosis transmembrane conductance regulator (CFTR) modulator therapy for this condition, **AND**
- The treatment must be given concomitantly with standard therapy for this condition.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged between 6 and 11 years inclusive.

This pharmaceutical benefit is not PBS-subsidised for this condition in a patient who is currently receiving one of the strong CYP3A4 inducers outlined in the Product Information.

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription; and
- (2) a completed Cystic Fibrosis Continuing Authority Application Supporting Information Form; and
- (3) current CYP3A4 inhibitors, CYP3A4 inducers and IV antibiotics.

lumacaftor 100 mg + ivacaftor 125 mg tablet, 112

11465K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	17812.50	Orkambi [VR]

▪ **LUMACAFTOR + IVACAFTOR**

Note For the purposes of this restriction, CFTR modulators, regardless if they are available as a single drug or in combination, are currently: elexacaftor, ivacaftor, lumacaftor, tezacaftor.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday to Friday). Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Services Australia website at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au. Applications for authority to prescribe should be submitted online using the form upload facility in Health Professional Online Services (HPOS) at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/hpos Or mailed to:
Services Australia
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Cystic fibrosis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist respiratory physician with expertise in cystic fibrosis or in consultation with a specialist respiratory physician with expertise in cystic fibrosis if attendance is not possible due to geographic isolation, **AND**
- Must be treated in a centre with expertise in cystic fibrosis or in consultation with a centre with expertise in cystic fibrosis if attendance is not possible due to geographic isolation.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be homozygous for the F508del mutation in the cystic fibrosis transmembrane conductance regulator (CFTR) gene, **AND**
- The treatment must be given concomitantly with standard therapy for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have either chronic sinopulmonary disease or gastrointestinal and nutritional abnormalities, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised cystic fibrosis transmembrane conductance regulator (CFTR) modulator therapy for this condition.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be 12 years of age or older.

This pharmaceutical benefit is not PBS-subsidised for this condition in a patient who is currently receiving one of the strong CYP3A4 inducers outlined in the Product Information.

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription; and
- (2) a completed Cystic Fibrosis Authority Application Supporting Information Form; and
- (3) details of the pathology report substantiating the patient being homozygous for the F508del mutation on the CFTR gene - quote each of the: (i) name of the pathology report provider, (ii) date of pathology report, (iii) unique identifying number/code that links the pathology result to the individual patient; and
- (4) current CYP3A4 inhibitors, CYP3A4 inducers and IV antibiotics.

Authority required

Cystic fibrosis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist respiratory physician with expertise in cystic fibrosis or in consultation with a specialist respiratory physician with expertise in cystic fibrosis if attendance is not possible due to geographic isolation, **AND**
- Must be treated in a centre with expertise in cystic fibrosis or in consultation with a centre with expertise in cystic fibrosis if attendance is not possible due to geographic isolation.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- The treatment must be given concomitantly with standard therapy for this condition, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised cystic fibrosis transmembrane conductance regulator (CFTR) modulator therapy for this condition.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be 12 years of age or older.

This pharmaceutical benefit is not PBS-subsidised for this condition in a patient who is currently receiving one of the strong CYP3A4 inducers outlined in the Product Information.

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription; and
- (2) a completed Cystic Fibrosis Continuing Authority Application Supporting Information Form; and
- (3) current CYP3A4 inhibitors, CYP3A4 inducers and IV antibiotics.

lumacaftor 200 mg + ivacaftor 125 mg tablet, 112

11466L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	17812.50	Orkambi [VR]

▪ **POMALIDOMIDE**

Caution This drug is a category X drug and must not be given to pregnant women. Pregnancy in female patients or in the partners of male patients must be avoided during treatment and for 1 month after cessation of treatment.

Note Patients receiving pomalidomide under the PBS listing must be registered in the risk management program relevant for the brand of pomalidomide being prescribed and dispensed: Pomolide - Juno's Pregnancy Prevention Program; Pomalyst - i-access program; Pomalidomide Sandoz - Pregnancy Prevention Program.

Note Applications for authorisation under this restriction may be made in real time using the Online PBS Authorities system (see www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/HPOS) or by telephone by contacting Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday to Friday).

Authority required

Multiple myeloma

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment with triple therapy (this drug, bortezomib and dexamethasone)

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be confirmed by a histological diagnosis, **AND**
- The treatment must form part of triple combination therapy limited to: (i) this drug, (ii) bortezomib, (iii) dexamethasone, **AND**
- Patient must have progressive disease after at least one prior therapy that is either: (i) lenalidomide monotherapy, (ii) contains lenalidomide, **AND**
- Patient must have undergone or be ineligible for a stem cell transplant.

Progressive disease is defined as at least 1 of the following:

- (a) at least a 25% increase and an absolute increase of at least 5 g per L in serum M protein (monoclonal protein); or
- (b) at least a 25% increase in 24-hour urinary light chain M protein excretion, and an absolute increase of at least 200 mg per 24 hours; or
- (c) in oligo-secretory and non-secretory myeloma patients only, at least a 50% increase in the difference between involved free light chain and uninvolved free light chain; or
- (d) at least a 25% relative increase and at least a 10% absolute increase in plasma cells in a bone marrow aspirate or on biopsy; or
- (e) an increase in the size or number of lytic bone lesions (not including compression fractures); or
- (f) at least a 25% increase in the size of an existing or the development of a new soft tissue plasmacytoma (determined by clinical examination or diagnostic imaging); or
- (g) development of hypercalcaemia (corrected serum calcium greater than 2.65 mmol per L not attributable to any other cause).

Oligo-secretory and non-secretory patients are defined as having active disease with less than 10 g per L serum M protein.

Authority required

Multiple myeloma

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment with triple therapy (this drug, bortezomib and dexamethasone)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- The treatment must form part of triple combination therapy limited to: (i) this drug, (ii) bortezomib, (iii) dexamethasone, **AND**
- Patient must not have developed disease progression while receiving PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Progressive disease is defined as at least 1 of the following:

- (a) at least a 25% increase and an absolute increase of at least 5 g per L in serum M protein (monoclonal protein); or
- (b) at least a 25% increase in 24-hour urinary light chain M protein excretion, and an absolute increase of at least 200 mg per 24 hours; or
- (c) in oligo-secretory and non-secretory myeloma patients only, at least a 50% increase in the difference between involved free light chain and uninvolved free light chain; or
- (d) at least a 25% relative increase and at least a 10% absolute increase in plasma cells in a bone marrow aspirate or on biopsy; or
- (e) an increase in the size or number of lytic bone lesions (not including compression fractures); or
- (f) at least a 25% increase in the size of an existing or the development of a new soft tissue plasmacytoma (determined by clinical examination or diagnostic imaging); or
- (g) development of hypercalcaemia (corrected serum calcium greater than 2.65 mmol per L not attributable to any other cause).

Oligo-secretory and non-secretory patients are defined as having active disease with less than 10 g per L serum M protein.

pomalidomide 3 mg capsule, 14

12666P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	1865.72	Pomalidomide Sandoz [SZ] Pomolide [JU]	Pomalyst [CJ]

pomalidomide 4 mg capsule, 14

12665N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	2487.62	Pomalidomide Sandoz [SZ] Pomolide [JU]	Pomalyst [CJ]

pomalidomide 1 mg capsule, 14

13794B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	621.91	Pomolide [JU]

pomalidomide 2 mg capsule, 14

13815D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	1243.81	Pomolide [JU]

■ POMALIDOMIDE

Caution This drug is a category X drug and must not be given to pregnant women. Pregnancy in female patients or in the partners of male patients must be avoided during treatment and for 1 month after cessation of treatment.

Note Patients receiving pomalidomide under the PBS listing must be registered in the risk management program relevant for the brand of pomalidomide being prescribed and dispensed: Pomolide - Juno's Pregnancy Prevention Program; Pomalyst - i-access program; Pomalidomide Sandoz - Pregnancy Prevention Program.

Authority required

Multiple myeloma

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - dual therapy in combination with dexamethasone

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must form part of dual combination therapy limited to: (i) this drug, (ii) dexamethasone, **AND**
- Patient must have undergone or be ineligible for a primary stem cell transplant, **AND**
- Patient must have experienced treatment failure with lenalidomide, unless contraindicated or not tolerated according to the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information, **AND**
- Patient must have experienced treatment failure with bortezomib, unless contraindicated or not tolerated according to the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) approved Product Information.

Bortezomib treatment failure is the absence of achieving at least a partial response or as progressive disease during treatment or within 6 months of discontinuing treatment with bortezomib. Lenalidomide treatment failure is progressive disease during treatment or within 6 months of discontinuing treatment with lenalidomide.

Progressive disease is defined as at least 1 of the following:

- (a) at least a 25% increase and an absolute increase of at least 5 g per L in serum M protein (monoclonal protein); or
- (b) at least a 25% increase in 24-hour urinary light chain M protein excretion, and an absolute increase of at least 200 mg per 24 hours; or
- (c) in oligo-secretory and non-secretory myeloma patients only, at least a 50% increase in the difference between involved free light chain and uninvolved free light chain; or
- (d) at least a 25% relative increase and at least a 10% absolute increase in plasma cells in a bone marrow aspirate or on biopsy; or
- (e) an increase in the size or number of lytic bone lesions (not including compression fractures); or
- (f) at least a 25% increase in the size of an existing or the development of a new soft tissue plasmacytoma (determined by clinical examination or diagnostic imaging); or
- (g) development of hypercalcaemia (corrected serum calcium greater than 2.65 mmol per L not attributable to any other cause).

Oligo-secretory and non-secretory patients are defined as having active disease with less than 10 g per L serum M protein.

The authority application must be made via the Online PBS Authorities System (real time assessment), or in writing via HPOS form upload or mail and must include:

- (1) details (date, unique identifying number/code or provider number) of the reports demonstrating the patient has failed treatment with lenalidomide, including the dates of treatment or the details of the contraindication to or details of the nature and severity of the intolerance to lenalidomide according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information; and
- (2) details (date, unique identifying number/code or provider number) of the reports demonstrating the patient has failed treatment with bortezomib, including the dates of treatment or the details of the contraindication to or details of the nature and severity of the intolerance to bortezomib according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information.

All reports must be documented in the patient's medical records.

If the application is submitted through HPOS form upload or mail, it must include:

- (i) A completed authority prescription form; and
- (ii) A completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice).

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Services Australia website at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au

Applications for authorisation under this restriction should be made in real time using the Online PBS Authorities system (see www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/hpos)

Alternatively, applications for authority to prescribe can be submitted online using the form upload facility in Health Professional Online Services (HPOS) at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/hpos

Or mailed to:

Services Australia
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Multiple myeloma

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment - dual therapy in combination with dexamethasone

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not have developed disease progression while receiving PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**

- The treatment must form part of dual combination therapy limited to: (i) this drug, (ii) dexamethasone.

Progressive disease is defined as at least 1 of the following:

- (a) at least a 25% increase and an absolute increase of at least 5 g per L in serum M protein (monoclonal protein); or
- (b) at least a 25% increase in 24-hour urinary light chain M protein excretion, and an absolute increase of at least 200 mg per 24 hours; or
- (c) in oligo-secretory and non-secretory myeloma patients only, at least a 50% increase in the difference between involved free light chain and uninvolved free light chain; or
- (d) at least a 25% relative increase and at least a 10% absolute increase in plasma cells in a bone marrow aspirate or on biopsy; or

- (e) an increase in the size or number of lytic bone lesions (not including compression fractures); or
- (f) at least a 25% increase in the size of an existing or the development of a new soft tissue plasmacytoma (determined by clinical examination or diagnostic imaging); or
- (g) development of hypercalcaemia (corrected serum calcium greater than 2.65 mmol per L not attributable to any other cause).

Note Applications for authorisation under this restriction may be made in real time using the Online PBS Authorities system (see www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/HPOS) or by telephone by contacting Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday to Friday).

pomalidomide 1 mg capsule, 21

13803L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	932.87	Pomolide [JU]

pomalidomide 2 mg capsule, 21

13788Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	1865.72	Pomolide [JU]

■ RAVULIZUMAB

Caution C5 inhibitors increase the risk of meningococcal infections (septicaemia and/or meningitis).

Please consult the approved PI for information about vaccination against meningococcal infection.

Note Complement 5 (C5) inhibitors are defined as eculizumab or ravulizumab

Note C5 inhibitors are not PBS-subsidised to treat TMA caused by conditions other than aHUS. Examples of TMA caused by conditions other than aHUS may include the following but not limited to:

- a) Active malignancy;
- b) Active HIV infection;
- c) Hematopoietic stem cell transplants;
- d) Various drugs including quinine, high-dose calcineurin inhibitors, antiplatelet agents;
- e) Certain chemotherapy drugs or immunosuppressant drugs associated with microangiopathic haemolytic anaemia/TMA;
- f) Active autoimmune diseases.

In cases where alternative causes of TMA have not been adequately excluded, additional information may be required from the prescriber to clarify the diagnosis before approval of the application.

Note Patients must be screened for genetic mutations known to confer a high risk of aHUS. These results should be submitted to Services Australia when they become available. Once the results have been submitted to Services Australia, they do not have to be resubmitted in subsequent applications.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday to Friday). Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Services Australia website at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au. Applications for authority to prescribe should be submitted online using the form upload facility in Health Professional Online Services (HPOS) at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/hpos. Or mailed to:
Services Australia
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note At the time of authority application, medical practitioners must request the appropriate number of vials to provide sufficient drug for 2 weeks of treatment, according to the specified dosage in the approved Product Information (PI). An appropriate amount of drug (maximum quantity in units) may require prescribing both strengths. Consider strengths and combinations that minimise drug wastage. A separate authority prescription form must be completed for each strength requested. Applications for treatment with this drug where the dose and dosing frequency exceeds that specified in the approved PI will not be approved.

Authority required

Atypical haemolytic uraemic syndrome (aHUS)

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial (new patient) loading dose

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have active and progressing thrombotic microangiopathy (TMA) caused by aHUS, **AND**
- Patient must have ADAMTS-13 activity of greater than or equal to 10% on a blood sample taken prior to plasma exchange or infusion; or, if ADAMTS-13 activity was not collected prior to plasma exchange or infusion, patient must have platelet counts of greater than $30 \times 10^9/L$ and a serum creatinine of greater than 150 mol/L, **AND**
- Patient must have a confirmed negative STEC (Shiga toxin-producing E.Coli) result if the patient has had diarrhoea in the preceding 14 days, **AND**
- Patient must have clinical features of active organ damage or impairment, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 2 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a prescriber who is either: (i) a haematologist, (ii) a nephrologist; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner who has consulted at least one of the above mentioned specialist types, with agreement reached that the patient should be treated with this pharmaceutical benefit on this occasion, **AND**

- Patient must be undergoing treatment with one C5 inhibitor therapy only at any given time. This drug is not PBS-subsidised if it is prescribed to an in-patient in a public hospital setting.

Evidence of active and progressing TMA is defined by the following:

(1) A platelet count of less than $150 \times 10^9/L$; and evidence of at least two of the following:

- (i) presence of schistocytes on blood film;
- (ii) low or absent haptoglobin;
- (iii) lactate dehydrogenase (LDH) above normal range; or

(2) In recipients of a kidney transplant for end-stage kidney disease due to aHUS, a kidney biopsy confirming TMA; and

(3) Evidence of at least one of the following clinical features of active TMA-related organ damage or impairment is defined as below:

(a) kidney impairment as demonstrated by one or more of the following:

(i) a decline in estimated Glomerular Filtration Rate (eGFR) of greater than 20% in a patient who has pre-existing kidney impairment;

(ii) a serum creatinine (sCr) of greater than the upper limit of normal (ULN) in a patient who has no history of pre-existing kidney impairment;

(iii) a sCr of greater than the age-appropriate ULN in paediatric patients;

(iv) a renal biopsy consistent with aHUS;

(b) onset of TMA-related neurological impairment;

(c) onset of TMA-related cardiac impairment;

(d) onset of TMA-related gastrointestinal impairment;

(e) onset of TMA-related pulmonary impairment.

Claims of non-renal TMA-related organ damage should be made at the point of application for initial PBS-subsidised ravulizumab (where possible), and should be supported by objective clinical measures.

The prescriber's cover letter should establish that the observed organ damage is directly linked to active and progressing TMA, particularly when indirect causes such as severe thrombocytopenia, hypertension and acute renal failure are present at the time of the initial organ impairment.

Serial haematological results (every 3 months while the patient is receiving treatment) must be provided with every subsequent application for treatment.

The authority application must be in writing and must include all of the following:

(1) A completed authority prescription form(s);

(2) A completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice);

(3) A detailed cover letter from the prescriber;

(4) A measurement of body weight at the time of application;

(5) The result of ADAMTS-13 activity on a blood sample taken prior to plasma exchange or infusion; the date and time that the sample for the ADAMTS-13 assay was collected, and the dates and times of any plasma exchanges or infusions that were undertaken in the 2 weeks prior to collection of the ADAMTS-13 assay;

(6) In the case that a sample for ADAMTS-13 assay was not collected prior to plasma exchange or infusion, measurement of ADAMTS-13 activity must be taken 7-10 days following the last plasma exchange or infusion. The ADAMTS-13 result must be submitted to Services Australia within 13 days of commencement of ravulizumab treatment in order for the patient to be considered as eligible for further PBS-subsidised C5 inhibitor treatment, under Initial balance of supply;

(7) A confirmed negative STEC result if the patient has had diarrhoea in the preceding 14 days;

(8) Evidence of active and progressing TMA, including pathology results where relevant. Evidence of the onset of TMA-related neurological, cardiac, gastrointestinal or pulmonary impairment requires a supporting statement with clinical evidence in patient records. All tests must have been performed within 4 weeks of application;

(9) For all patients, a recent measurement of eGFR, platelets and two of either LDH, haptoglobin or schistocytes of no more than 1 week old at the time of application.

Two authority prescription forms will be required to cover for the 26 weeks of initial therapy with ravulizumab, one for the loading dose and one for the 24 week balance which can be sought under the Balance of Supply.

Note The Authority application should be accompanied by a cover letter from the prescriber, providing complete details on:

- a) Presenting clinical features, including history, acute treatment and medications;
- b) Results of testing for genetic mutations (if available);
- c) Family history of aHUS, especially in first-degree relatives;
- d) Patient's prior history of episodes of active and progressing TMA caused by aHUS;
- e) Exclusion of alternative causes of TMA;
- f) History of renal or other organ transplant (if any);
- g) Any other matters considered relevant by the prescriber.

In cases where there are discordant results (for example, an equivocal biopsy result in the absence of objective evidence of haemolysis) the cover letter should articulate the prescriber's interpretation of the clinical data and how a diagnosis of aHUS is supported by the available evidence.

Authority required

Atypical haemolytic uraemic syndrome (aHUS)

Treatment Phase: Switch from PBS-subsidised eculizumab (all phases) - loading dose

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised eculizumab under the 'Initial treatment' restriction for this condition; OR
- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised eculizumab under the 'Continuing treatment' restriction for this condition; OR

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised eculizumab under the 'Extended continuing treatment' restriction for this condition; OR
- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised eculizumab under the 'Recommendation of treatment' restriction for this condition; OR
- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised eculizumab under the 'Continuing recommendation of treatment' restriction for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have/had ADAMTS-13 activity of greater than or equal to 10% on a blood sample, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 2 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a prescriber who is either: (i) a haematologist, (ii) a nephrologist; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner who has consulted at least one of the above mentioned specialist types, with agreement reached that the patient should be treated with this pharmaceutical benefit on this occasion, **AND**
- Patient must be undergoing treatment with one C5 inhibitor therapy only at any given time.

This drug is not PBS-subsidised if it is prescribed to an in-patient in a public hospital setting.

The application must indicate the most recent treatment phase that the patient is switching from.

For patients who are switching C5 inhibitors, the next application should be sought under the next relevant treatment phase.

Serial haematological results (every 3 months while the patient is receiving treatment) must be provided with every subsequent application for treatment.

The authority application must be in writing and must include all of the following:

- (1) A completed authority prescription form(s);
- (2) A completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice);
- (3) A measurement of body weight at the time of application;
- (4) Results of genetic testing, if not previously submitted.

Authority required

Atypical haemolytic uraemic syndrome (aHUS)

Treatment Phase: Recommendation of treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have demonstrated treatment response to previous treatment with a PBS-subsidised C5 inhibitor for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not have experienced treatment failure with ravulizumab for this condition in the most recent treatment phase, **AND**
- Patient must have the following clinical conditions prior to recommencing C5 inhibitor treatment: (i) either significant haemolysis as measured by low/absent haptoglobin; or presence of schistocytes on the blood film; or lactate dehydrogenase (LDH) above normal; **AND** (ii) either platelet consumption as measured by either 25% decline from patient baseline or thrombocytopenia (platelet count $<150 \times 10^9/L$); OR (iii) TMA-related organ impairment including on recent biopsy.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a prescriber who is either: (i) a haematologist, (ii) a nephrologist; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner who has consulted at least one of the above mentioned specialist types, with agreement reached that the patient should be treated with this pharmaceutical benefit on this occasion, **AND**
- Patient must be undergoing treatment with one C5 inhibitor therapy only at any given time.

This drug is not PBS-subsidised if it is prescribed to an in-patient in a public hospital setting.

A treatment response is defined as:

(1) Normalisation of haematology as demonstrated by at least 2 of the following: (i) platelet count, (ii) haptoglobin, (iii) lactate dehydrogenase (LDH); and

(2) One of the following:

- a) an increase in eGFR of $> 25\%$ from baseline, where the baseline is the eGFR measurement immediately prior to commencing treatment with a C5 inhibitor; or
- b) an eGFR within $\pm 25\%$ from baseline; or
- c) an avoidance of dialysis-dependence but worsening of kidney function with a reduction in eGFR 25% from baseline.

PBS-subsidised treatment with ravulizumab will not be permitted if a patient has experienced treatment failure with ravulizumab in the most recent treatment phase prior to the treatment phase where this application is sought.

A treatment failure is defined as a patient who is:

- (1) Dialysis-dependent at the time of application and has failed to demonstrate significant resolution of extra-renal complications if originally presented; or
- (2) On dialysis and has been on dialysis for 4 months of the previous 6 months while receiving a PBS-subsidised C5 inhibitor, and has failed to demonstrate significant resolution of extra-renal complications if originally presented.

The authority application must include the following measures of response to the prior course of treatment, including serial haematological results (every 3 months while the patient is receiving treatment).

The authority application must be in writing and must include all of the following:

- (1) A completed authority prescription form(s);
- (2) A completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice);
- (3) A measurement of body weight at the time of application;
- (4) Results of genetic testing, if not previously submitted;
- (5) A family history of aHUS if applicable;
- (6) A history of multiple episodes of aHUS following the treatment break, if applicable;

- (7) A history of kidney transplant if applicable (especially if required due to aHUS);
- (8) An inclusion of the individual consequences of recurrent disease;
- (9) A supporting statement with clinical evidence of TMA-related organ damage including current (within one week of application) haematological results (platelet count, haptoglobin and LDH), eGFR level, and, if applicable, on recent biopsy;
- (10) Evidence that the patient has had a treatment response to their previous treatment with a C5 inhibitor;
- (11) Evidence that the patient has not experienced treatment failure, including a supporting statement with clinical evidence that the patient does not require dialysis, unless the indication for continuing ravulizumab is severe extra-renal complications that have significantly improved;
- (12) If the indication for continuing ravulizumab is severe extra-renal complications, then a supporting statement with clinical evidence that any initial extra-renal complications of TMA have significantly improved is required.
- Two authority prescription forms will be required to cover for the 26 weeks of recommencement therapy with ravulizumab, one for the loading dose and one for the 24 week balance which can be sought under the Balance of Supply.

Note A raise in LDH alone is not a sufficient reason to recommence a C5 inhibitor, but thrombocytopenia with one marker of haemolysis (such as raised LDH, presence of schistocytes, or low/absence of haptoglobin) is an accepted reason to consider recommencement of C5 inhibitor treatment.

Note Kidney transplantation/dialysis is not a contraindication to recommencement of C5 inhibitor treatment.

ravulizumab 1.1 g/11 mL injection, 11 mL vial

13809T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	24105.11	Ultomiris [XI]

ravulizumab 300 mg/3 mL injection, 3 mL vial

13808R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	6574.12	Ultomiris [XI]

■ RAVULIZUMAB

Caution C5 inhibitors increase the risk of meningococcal infections (septicaemia and/or meningitis).

Please consult the approved PI for information about vaccination against meningococcal infection.

Note Complement 5 (C5) inhibitors are defined as eculizumab or ravulizumab

Note C5 inhibitors are not PBS-subsidised to treat TMA caused by conditions other than aHUS. Examples of TMA caused by conditions other than aHUS may include the following but not limited to:

- Active malignancy;
- Active HIV infection;
- Hematopoietic stem cell transplants;
- Various drugs including quinine, high-dose calcineurin inhibitors, antiplatelet agents;
- Certain chemotherapy drugs or immunosuppressant drugs associated with microangiopathic haemolytic anaemia/TMA;
- Active autoimmune diseases.

In cases where alternative causes of TMA have not been adequately excluded, additional information may be required from the prescriber to clarify the diagnosis before approval of the application.

Note Patients must be screened for genetic mutations known to confer a high risk of aHUS. These results should be submitted to Services Australia when they become available. Once the results have been submitted to Services Australia, they do not have to be resubmitted in subsequent applications.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday to Friday). Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Services Australia website at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be submitted online using the form upload facility in Health Professional Online Services (HPOS) at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/hpos

Or mailed to:
Services Australia
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Atypical haemolytic uraemic syndrome (aHUS)

Treatment Phase: Balance of Supply - maintenance doses

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received PBS-subsidised loading dose of ravulizumab for this condition for this current treatment phase, **AND**
- Patient must have/had ADAMTS-13 activity of greater than or equal to 10% on a blood sample, **AND**
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy to complete the maximum allowable treatment under their specified treatment phase, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under the relevant treatment phase.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a prescriber who is either: (i) a haematologist, (ii) a nephrologist; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner who has consulted at least one of the above mentioned specialist types, with agreement reached that the patient should be treated with this pharmaceutical benefit on this occasion, **AND**

- Patient must be undergoing treatment with one C5 inhibitor therapy only at any given time. This drug is not PBS-subsidised if it is prescribed to an in-patient in a public hospital setting.

ADAMTS-13 activity result must have been submitted to Services Australia. In the case that a sample for ADAMTS-13 activity taken prior to plasma exchange or infusion was not available at the time of application for Initial treatment, ADAMTS-13 activity must have been measured 7-10 days following the last plasma exchange or infusion and must have been submitted to Services Australia within 13 days of commencement of ravulizumab. The date and time that the sample for the ADAMTS-13 assay was collected, and the dates and times of the last, if any, plasma exchange or infusion that was undertaken in the 2 weeks prior to collection of the ADAMTS-13 assay must also have been provided to Services Australia. Serial haematological results (every 3 months while the patient is receiving treatment) must be provided with every subsequent application for treatment.

Note At the time of authority application, medical practitioners must request the appropriate number of vials to provide sufficient drug for 8 weeks of treatment and up to 2 repeats, according to the specified dosage in the approved Product Information (PI). With 2 repeat prescriptions, this treatment phase listing intends to provide approximately 24 weeks of treatment. An appropriate amount of drug (maximum quantity in units) may require prescribing both strengths. Consider strengths and combinations that minimise drug wastage. A separate authority prescription form must be completed for each strength requested.

Applications for treatment with this drug where the dose and dosing frequency exceeds that specified in the approved PI will not be approved.

Note Services Australia will contact the prescriber by telephone after a written application has been submitted.

Authority required

Atypical haemolytic uraemic syndrome (aHUS)

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received PBS-subsidised ravulizumab under the initial treatment phase for this condition; OR
- Patient must have received PBS-subsidised ravulizumab under the switch from eculizumab in the continuing treatment phase for this condition; OR
- Patient must have received PBS-subsidised ravulizumab under the grandfather restriction for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated ongoing treatment response with PBS-subsidised ravulizumab for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not have experienced treatment failure with ravulizumab for this condition in the most recent treatment phase, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 72 weeks of ravulizumab treatment in total under this restriction; OR
- Patient must not receive more than 104 weeks supply of a C5 inhibitor under the initial and continuing treatment restrictions if they had switched C5 inhibitors during the course of initial and continuing treatment, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment with ravulizumab per continuing treatment course authorised under this restriction.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a prescriber who is either: (i) a haematologist, (ii) a nephrologist; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner who has consulted at least one of the above mentioned specialist types, with agreement reached that the patient should be treated with this pharmaceutical benefit on this occasion, **AND**
- Patient must be undergoing treatment with one C5 inhibitor therapy only at any given time.

This drug is not PBS-subsidised if it is prescribed to an in-patient in a public hospital setting.

A treatment response is defined as:

(1) Normalisation of haematology as demonstrated by at least 2 of the following: (i) platelet count, (ii) haptoglobin, (iii) lactate dehydrogenase (LDH); and

(2) One of the following:

- a) an increase in eGFR of > 25% from baseline, where the baseline is the eGFR measurement immediately prior to commencing treatment with a C5 inhibitor; or
- b) an eGFR within +/- 25% from baseline; or
- c) an avoidance of dialysis-dependence but worsening of kidney function with a reduction in eGFR 25% from baseline.

PBS-subsidised treatment with ravulizumab will not be permitted if a patient has experienced treatment failure with ravulizumab in the most recent treatment phase prior to the treatment phase where this application is sought.

A treatment failure is defined as a patient who is:

(1) Dialysis-dependent at the time of application and has failed to demonstrate significant resolution of extra-renal complications if originally presented; or

(2) On dialysis and has been on dialysis for 4 months of the previous 6 months while receiving a PBS-subsidised C5 inhibitor, and has failed to demonstrate significant resolution of extra-renal complications if originally presented.

The authority application must include the following measures of response to the prior course of treatment, including serial haematological results (every 3 months while the patient is receiving treatment).

The authority application must be in writing and must include all of the following:

- (1) A completed authority prescription form(s);
- (2) A completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice);
- (3) A measurement of body weight at the time of application;
- (4) Results of genetic testing, if not previously submitted;
- (5) A family history of aHUS, if applicable;
- (6) A history of kidney transplant if applicable (especially if required due to aHUS);
- (7) An inclusion of the individual consequences of recurrent disease, if applicable;

(8) Evidence that the patient has had a treatment response including haematological results of no more than 1 week old at the time of application (platelet count, haptoglobin and LDH); and an eGFR level of no more than 1 week old at the time of application;

(9) Evidence that the patient has not experienced treatment failure, including a supporting statement with clinical evidence that the patient does not require dialysis, unless the indication for continuing ravulizumab is severe extra-renal complications that have significantly improved;

(10) If the indication for continuing ravulizumab is severe extra-renal complications, then a supporting statement with clinical evidence that any initial extra-renal complications of TMA have significantly improved is required.

This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of the prior treatment. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with ravulizumab.

Note At the time of authority application, medical practitioners must request the appropriate number of vials to provide sufficient drug for 8 weeks of treatment and up to 2 repeats, according to the specified dosage in the approved Product Information (PI). With 2 repeat prescriptions, this treatment phase listing intends to provide approximately 24 weeks of treatment per continuing course, i.e., an authority application must be submitted every 24 weeks under this restriction if patient is deemed eligible.

An appropriate amount of drug (maximum quantity in units) may require prescribing both strengths. Consider strengths and combinations that minimise drug wastage. A separate authority prescription form must be completed for each strength requested.

Applications for treatment with this drug where the dose and dosing frequency exceeds that specified in the approved PI will not be approved.

Authority required

Atypical haemolytic uraemic syndrome (aHUS)

Treatment Phase: Extended continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received PBS-subsidised ravulizumab under the continuing treatment phase for this condition; OR
- Patient must have received PBS-subsidised ravulizumab under the switch from eculizumab in the continuing treatment phase for this condition; OR
- Patient must have received PBS-subsidised ravulizumab under the switch from eculizumab in the extended continuing treatment phase for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated ongoing treatment response with PBS-subsidised ravulizumab for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not have experienced treatment failure with ravulizumab for this condition in the most recent treatment phase, **AND**
- Patient must have a TMA-related cardiomyopathy as evidenced by left ventricular ejection fraction < 40% on current objective measurement; OR
- Patient must have severe TMA-related neurological impairment; OR
- Patient must have severe TMA-related gastrointestinal impairment; OR
- Patient must have severe TMA-related pulmonary impairment on current objective measurement; OR
- Patient must have grade 4 or 5 chronic kidney disease (eGFR of less than 30 mL/min); OR
- Patient must have a high risk of aHUS recurrence in the short term in the absence of continued treatment with ravulizumab, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment with ravulizumab per continuing treatment course authorised under this restriction.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a prescriber who is either: (i) a haematologist, (ii) a nephrologist; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner who has consulted at least one of the above mentioned specialist types, with agreement reached that the patient should be treated with this pharmaceutical benefit on this occasion, **AND**
- Patient must be undergoing treatment with one C5 inhibitor therapy only at any given time.

This drug is not PBS-subsidised if it is prescribed to an in-patient in a public hospital setting.

A treatment response is defined as:

(1) Normalisation of haematology as demonstrated by at least 2 of the following: (i) platelet count, (ii) haptoglobin, (iii) lactate dehydrogenase (LDH); and

(2) One of the following:

a) an increase in eGFR of > 25% from baseline, where the baseline is the eGFR measurement immediately prior to commencing treatment with a C5 inhibitor; or

b) an eGFR within +/- 25% from baseline; or

c) an avoidance of dialysis-dependence but worsening of kidney function with a reduction in eGFR 25% from baseline.

PBS-subsidised treatment with ravulizumab will not be permitted if a patient has experienced treatment failure with ravulizumab in the most recent treatment phase prior to the treatment phase where this application is sought.

A treatment failure is defined as a patient who is:

(1) Dialysis-dependent at the time of application and has failed to demonstrate significant resolution of extra-renal complications if originally presented; or

(2) On dialysis and has been on dialysis for 4 months of the previous 6 months while receiving a PBS-subsidised C5 inhibitor, and has failed to demonstrate significant resolution of extra-renal complications if originally presented.

The authority application must include the following measures of response to the prior course of treatment, including serial haematological results (every 3 months while the patient is receiving treatment).

The authority application must be in writing and must include all of the following:

(1) A completed authority prescription form(s);

- (2) A completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice);
- (3) A measurement of body weight at the time of application;
- (4) Results of genetic testing, if not previously submitted;
- (5) A family history of aHUS, if applicable;
- (6) A history of multiple episodes of aHUS before commencing ravulizumab treatment, if applicable;
- (7) A history of kidney transplant, if applicable (especially if required due to aHUS);
- (8) An inclusion of the individual consequences of recurrent disease;
- (9) A supporting statement with clinical evidence of severe TMA-related cardiomyopathy (including current LVEF result), neurological impairment, gastrointestinal impairment or pulmonary impairment;
- (10) Evidence that the patient has had a treatment response including haematological results of no more than 4 weeks old at the time of application (platelet count, haptoglobin and LDH); and an eGFR level of no more than 4 weeks old at the time of application;
- (11) Evidence that the patient has not experienced treatment failure, including a supporting statement with clinical evidence that the patient does not require dialysis, unless the indication for continuing ravulizumab is severe extra-renal complications that have significantly improved;
- (12) If the indication for continuing ravulizumab is severe extra-renal complications, then a supporting statement with clinical evidence that any initial extra-renal complications of TMA have significantly improved is required.

This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of the prior treatment. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with ravulizumab.

Note At the time of authority application, medical practitioners must request the appropriate number of vials to provide sufficient drug for 8 weeks of treatment and up to 2 repeats, according to the specified dosage in the approved Product Information (PI). With 2 repeat prescriptions, this treatment phase listing intends to provide approximately 24 weeks of treatment per continuing course, i.e., an authority application must be submitted every 24 weeks under this restriction if patient is deemed eligible.

An appropriate amount of drug (maximum quantity in units) may require prescribing both strengths. Consider strengths and combinations that minimise drug wastage. A separate authority prescription form must be completed for each strength requested.

Applications for treatment with this drug where the dose and dosing frequency exceeds that specified in the approved PI will not be approved.

Authority required

Atypical haemolytic uraemic syndrome (aHUS)

Treatment Phase: Continuing recommencement of treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received PBS-subsidised ravulizumab under the 'Recommencement of treatment' restriction for this condition; OR
- Patient must have received PBS-subsidised ravulizumab under the switch from eculizumab 'Recommencement of treatment' restriction for this condition; OR
- Patient must have received PBS-subsidised ravulizumab under the switch from eculizumab 'Continuing treatment' restriction for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated ongoing treatment response to 'Recommencement of treatment' with a C5 inhibitor for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not have experienced treatment failure with ravulizumab for this condition in the most recent treatment phase, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment with ravulizumab per continuing treatment course authorised under this restriction.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a prescriber who is either: (i) a haematologist, (ii) a nephrologist; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner who has consulted at least one of the above mentioned specialist types, with agreement reached that the patient should be treated with this pharmaceutical benefit on this occasion, **AND**
- Patient must be undergoing treatment with one C5 inhibitor therapy only at any given time.

This drug is not PBS-subsidised if it is prescribed to an in-patient in a public hospital setting.

A treatment response is defined as:

(1) Normalisation of haematology as demonstrated by at least 2 of the following: (i) platelet count, (ii) haptoglobin, (iii) lactate dehydrogenase (LDH); and

(2) One of the following:

- a) an increase in eGFR of > 25% from baseline, where the baseline is the eGFR measurement immediately prior to commencing treatment with a C5 inhibitor; or
- b) an eGFR within +/- 25% from baseline; or
- c) an avoidance of dialysis-dependence but worsening of kidney function with a reduction in eGFR 25% from baseline.

PBS-subsidised treatment with ravulizumab will not be permitted if a patient has experienced treatment failure with ravulizumab in the most recent treatment phase prior to the treatment phase where this application is sought.

A treatment failure is defined as a patient who is:

- (1) Dialysis-dependent at the time of application and has failed to demonstrate significant resolution of extra-renal complications if originally presented; or
- (2) On dialysis and has been on dialysis for 4 months of the previous 6 months while receiving a PBS-subsidised C5 inhibitor, and has failed to demonstrate significant resolution of extra-renal complications if originally presented.

The authority application must include the following measures of response to the prior course of treatment, including serial haematological results (every 3 months while the patient is receiving treatment).

The authority application must be in writing and must include all of the following:

- (1) A completed authority prescription form(s);
- (2) A completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice);
- (3) A measurement of body weight at the time of application;
- (4) Results of genetic testing, if not previously submitted;
- (5) A family history of aHUS, if applicable;
- (6) A history of multiple episodes of aHUS before recommencing ravulizumab treatment, if applicable;
- (7) A history of kidney transplant if applicable (especially if required due to aHUS);
- (8) An inclusion of the individual consequences of recurrent disease, if applicable;
- (9) Evidence that the patient has had a treatment response including haematological results of no more than 1 week old at the time of application (platelet count, haptoglobin and LDH); and an eGFR level of no more than 1 week old at the time of application;
- (10) Evidence that the patient has not experienced treatment failure, including a supporting statement with clinical evidence that the patient does not require dialysis, unless the indication for continuing ravulizumab is severe extra-renal complications that have significantly improved;
- (11) If the indication for continuing ravulizumab is severe extra-renal complications, then a supporting statement with clinical evidence that any initial extra-renal complications of TMA have significantly improved is required.

This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of the prior treatment. Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with ravulizumab.

Note At the time of authority application, medical practitioners must request the appropriate number of vials to provide sufficient drug for 8 weeks of treatment and up to 2 repeats, according to the specified dosage in the approved Product Information (PI). With 2 repeat prescriptions, this treatment phase listing intends to provide approximately 24 weeks of treatment per continuing course, i.e., an authority application must be submitted every 24 weeks under this restriction if patient is deemed eligible.

An appropriate amount of drug (maximum quantity in units) may require prescribing both strengths. Consider strengths and combinations that minimise drug wastage. A separate authority prescription form must be completed for each strength requested.

Applications for treatment with this drug where the dose and dosing frequency exceeds that specified in the approved PI will not be approved.

Authority required

Atypical haemolytic uraemic syndrome (aHUS)

Treatment Phase: Transitioning from non-PBS to PBS-subsidised treatment - Grandfather arrangements

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received non-PBS-subsidised therapy with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have met all other PBS eligibility criteria that a non-'Grandfather' patient would ordinarily be required to meet, meaning that at the time non-PBS supply was commenced, the patient: (i) had active and progressing thrombotic microangiopathy (TMA) caused by aHUS; (ii) had ADAMTS-13 activity of greater than or equal to 10% on a blood sample not confounded by any plasma exchange or infusion; (iii) had a confirmed negative STEC (Shiga toxin-producing E.Coli) result if the patient has had diarrhoea in the preceding 14 days of commencing ravulizumab treatment; (iv) had clinical features of active organ damage or impairment, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated ongoing treatment response with ravulizumab for this condition if received at least 26 weeks of initial non-PBS-subsidised therapy, **AND**
- Patient must not have experienced treatment failure with ravulizumab for this condition if they have received at least 26 weeks of initial non-PBS-subsidised therapy.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a prescriber who is either: (i) a haematologist, (ii) a nephrologist; OR
- Must be treated by a medical practitioner who has consulted at least one of the above mentioned specialist types, with agreement reached that the patient should be treated with this pharmaceutical benefit on this occasion, **AND**
- Patient must be undergoing treatment with one C5 inhibitor therapy only at any given time.

This drug is not PBS-subsidised if it is prescribed to an in-patient in a public hospital setting.

Evidence of active and progressing TMA is defined by the following:

- (1) A platelet count of less than $150 \times 10^9/L$; and evidence of at least two of the following:

- (i) presence of schistocytes on blood film;
- (ii) low or absent haptoglobin;
- (iii) lactate dehydrogenase (LDH) above normal range; or

- (2) In recipients of a kidney transplant for end-stage kidney disease due to aHUS, a kidney biopsy confirming TMA; and
- (3) Evidence of at least one of the following clinical features of active TMA-related organ damage or impairment is defined as below:

- (a) kidney impairment as demonstrated by one or more of the following:

- (i) a decline in estimated Glomerular Filtration Rate (eGFR) of greater than 20% in a patient who has pre-existing kidney impairment;
- (ii) a serum creatinine (sCr) of greater than the upper limit of normal (ULN) in a patient who has no history of pre-existing kidney impairment;
- (iii) a sCr of greater than the age-appropriate ULN in paediatric patients;

- (iv) a renal biopsy consistent with aHUS;
- (b) onset of TMA-related neurological impairment;
- (c) onset of TMA-related cardiac impairment;
- (d) onset of TMA-related gastrointestinal impairment;
- (e) onset of TMA-related pulmonary impairment.

Claims of non-renal TMA-related organ damage should be made at the point of application for initial PBS-subsidised ravulizumab (where possible), and should be supported by objective clinical measures.

The prescriber's cover letter should establish that the observed organ damage is directly linked to active and progressing TMA, particularly when indirect causes such as severe thrombocytopenia, hypertension and acute renal failure are present at the time of the initial organ impairment.

Serial haematological results (every 3 months while the patient is receiving treatment) must be provided with every subsequent application for treatment.

The authority application must be in writing and must include all of the following:

- (1) A completed authority prescription form(s);
- (2) A completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice);
- (3) A detailed cover letter from the prescriber;
- (4) A measurement of body weight at the time of application;
- (5) The result of ADAMTS-13 activity on a blood sample taken prior to plasma exchange or infusion; the date and time that the sample for the ADAMTS-13 assay was collected, and the dates and times of any plasma exchanges or infusions that were undertaken in the two weeks prior to collection of the ADAMTS-13 assay;
- (6) A confirmed negative STEC result if the patient has had diarrhoea in the preceding 14 days of initiating treatment with non-PBS-subsidised ravulizumab;
- (7) Evidence of active and progressing TMA, including pathology results where relevant. Evidence of the onset of TMA-related neurological, cardiac, gastrointestinal or pulmonary impairment requires a supporting statement with clinical evidence in patient records. All tests must have been performed within 4 weeks of commencement of non-PBS-subsidised ravulizumab;
- (8) For patients who have received at least 26 weeks of ravulizumab treatment, a recent measurement of eGFR, platelets and two of either LDH, haptoglobin or schistocytes of no more than 1 week old at the time of application.

Note At the time of authority application, medical practitioners must request the appropriate number of vials to provide sufficient drug for the balance of the current treatment phase. 8 weeks of treatment and up to 2 repeats according to the specified dosage in the approved Product Information (PI) may be sought.

An appropriate amount of drug (maximum quantity in units) may require prescribing both strengths. Consider strengths and combinations that minimise drug wastage. A separate authority prescription form must be completed for each strength requested.

Applications for treatment with this drug where the dose and dosing frequency exceeds that specified in the approved PI will not be approved.

Note The Authority application should be accompanied by a cover letter from the prescriber, providing complete details on:

- a) Presenting clinical features, including history, acute treatment and medications;
- b) Results of testing for genetic mutations (if available);
- c) Family history of aHUS, especially in first-degree relatives;
- d) Patient's prior history of episodes of active and progressing TMA caused by aHUS;
- e) Exclusion of alternative causes of TMA;
- f) History of renal or other organ transplant (if any);
- g) Any other matters considered relevant by the prescriber.

In cases where there are discordant results (for example, an equivocal biopsy result in the absence of objective evidence of haemolysis) the cover letter should articulate the prescriber's interpretation of the clinical data and how a diagnosis of aHUS is supported by the available evidence.

Note Patients may qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once only. For continuing PBS-subsidised treatment, a 'Grandfathered' patient must qualify under the 'Continuing treatment' criteria.

ravulizumab 1.1 g/11 mL injection, 11 mL vial

13797E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	24105.11	Ultomiris [XI]

ravulizumab 300 mg/3 mL injection, 3 mL vial

13785M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	6574.12	Ultomiris [XI]

■ USTEKINUMAB

Note TREATMENT OF COMPLEX REFRACTORY FISTULISING CROHN DISEASE

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines for patients with complex refractory fistulising Crohn disease. Where the term 'biological medicine' appears in the following notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, infliximab and ustekinumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the PBS-subsidised biological medicines for this condition at any one time.

From 1 April 2011, under the PBS, all patients will be able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate agent. Under these arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may continue to receive long-term treatment with adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab while they continue to show a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab treatment prior to 1 April 2011 is considered to have started their treatment cycle as of 1 April 2011.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab more than twice.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to treatment for this condition 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy for this condition before they are eligible to commence the next cycle. The 5-year break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab treatment in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of biological medicine therapy in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years, may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed 3 trials or fewer of biological medicine therapy in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years, may commence a new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab therapy after 1 April 2011.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab therapy in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1 - new patient or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years); or

(ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2 - change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iii) a patient wishes to recommence treatment with adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2 - change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years).

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab and ustekinumab and 14 weeks of therapy for infliximab.

From 1 April 2011, a patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy for adalimumab and ustekinumab and up to 12 weeks after the first dose (6 weeks following the third dose) for infliximab, and this assessment must be conducted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a biological medicine, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment under the Initial 1, or Initial 2 treatment restrictions.

For the second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that an assessment of a patient's response is conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap if eligible to the alternate biological medicine within the same treatment cycle.

A patient may trial the alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug two times within the same treatment cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

A patient who is not able to complete an initial treatment course for a biological medicine will be deemed to have failed treatment with that biological medicine unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

A response to treatment is to be determined by comparison of current disease activity measurements relative to the baseline measurements submitted with the first authority application for adalimumab, infliximab or ustekinumab. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the eligibility for continuing treatment must be assessed according to these revised baseline measurements.

(4) Recommencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to recommence treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy of at least 5 years, must requalify for initial treatment with respect to the indices of disease severity.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Complex refractory Fistulising Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have confirmed Crohn disease, defined by standard clinical, endoscopic and/or imaging features, including histological evidence, with the diagnosis confirmed by a gastroenterologist or a consultant physician, **AND**
- Patient must have an externally draining enterocutaneous or rectovaginal fistula.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Applications for authorisation must be made in writing and must include:

(1) two completed authority prescription forms; and

(2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice) which includes a completed current Fistula Assessment Form including the date of assessment of the patient's condition of no more than 4 weeks old at the time of application.

Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with every initial application for this drug. One prescription should be written under S100 (Highly Specialised Drugs) for a weight-based loading dose, containing a quantity of up to 4 vials of 130 mg and no repeats. The second prescription should be written under S85 (General) for 1 vial or pre-filled syringe of 90 mg and no repeats.

An assessment of a patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be conducted between 8 and 16 weeks of therapy.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

A maximum quantity of a weight-based loading dose is up to 4 vials with no repeats and the subsequent first dose of 90 mg with no repeats provide for an initial 16-week course of this drug will be authorised

Where fewer than 6 vials in total are requested at the time of the application, authority approvals for a sufficient number of vials based on the patient's weight to complete dosing at weeks 0 and 8 may be requested by telephone through the balance of supply restriction.

Under no circumstances will telephone approvals be granted for initial authority applications, or for treatment that would otherwise extend the initial treatment period.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Services Australia website at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be submitted online using the form upload facility in Health Professional Online Services (HPOS) at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/hpos

Or mailed to:

Services Australia
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Complex refractory Fistulising Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed PBS-subsidised therapy with this drug for this condition more than once in the current treatment cycle.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied with the assessment of response, conducted between 8 and 16 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from cessation of the most recent course of biological medicine. It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure treatment continuity for those who meet the continuing restriction.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

Applications for authorisation must be made in writing and must include:

(1) two completed authority prescription forms; and

(2) a completed authority application form relevant to the indication and treatment phase (the latest version is located on the website specified in the Administrative Advice) which includes the following:

- (i) a completed current Fistula Assessment Form including the date of assessment of the patient's condition; and
(ii) details of prior biological medicine treatment including details of date and duration of treatment.

Two completed authority prescriptions should be submitted with every initial application for this drug. One prescription should be written under S100 (Highly Specialised Drugs) for a weight-based loading dose, containing a quantity of up to 4 vials of 130 mg and no repeats. The second prescription should be written under S85 (General) for 1 vial or pre-filled syringe of 90 mg and no repeats.

The most recent fistula assessment must be no more than 4 weeks old at the time of application.

A maximum quantity of a weight-based loading dose is up to 4 vials with no repeats and the subsequent first dose of 90 mg with no repeats provide for an initial 16-week course of this drug will be authorised

Where fewer than 6 vials in total are requested at the time of the application, authority approvals for a sufficient number of vials based on the patient's weight to complete dosing at weeks 0 and 8 may be requested by telephone through the balance of supply restriction.

Under no circumstances will telephone approvals be granted for initial authority applications, or for treatment that would otherwise extend the initial treatment period.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Services Australia website at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be submitted online using the form upload facility in Health Professional Online Services (HPOS) at www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/hpos

Or mailed to:

Services Australia
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Complex refractory Fistulising Crohn disease

Treatment Phase: Initial 1 (new patient or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years), Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years) - balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of 5 years or more) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break of less than 5 years) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 16 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a gastroenterologist (code 87); OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [internal medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 81)]; OR
- Must be treated by a consultant physician [general medicine specialising in gastroenterology (code 82)].

Note Applications for authorisation under this restriction may be made in real time using the Online PBS Authorities system (see www.servicesaustralia.gov.au/HPOS) or by telephone by contacting Services Australia on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday to Friday).

ustekinumab 130 mg/26 mL injection, 26 mL vial

13781H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	4	..	..	*15236.32	Stelara [JC]